DEVELOPMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF SOME IMPORTANT
STUDENT PERSONNEL SERVICES AT OHIO UNIVERSITY
DURING THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

DISSERTATION
Presented in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the
Degree Doctor of Philosophy in the Graduate
School of The Ohio State University

By
SILAS STUART ANDERSON, A. B., M. S.

* * * * * *

The Ohio State University
1960

Approved by

[Signature]
Adviser
Department of Education
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Since an effort of this type is not one person's alone, it is appropriate to offer recognition for assistance which has been received. So many different individuals have lent the writer their encouragement and understanding that it would be impossible in this place to give full recognition to everyone who has helped in one way or another.

Words of thanks are hardly sufficient to express the writer's deep appreciation for the help, advice, and understanding provided by Dr. Robert B. Sutton in the organizing and writing of this paper; without that assistance it would not have been completed. The writer wishes also to express his gratitude for the advice and suggestions received from Dr. Earl W. Anderson, Dr. Herman J. Peters, and Dr. John R. Kinzer in the early stages of the preparation of this report.

In a real sense, the writer's wife, Evelyn Anderson, has contributed a large share of the effort which produced this dissertation; for that and for her understanding and encouragement during the time this study was being conducted, he wishes to express his sincere appreciation. Special thanks are also due Mrs. Leo Moore, Mrs. Esther Burket, Mrs. Carl Henry, Mrs. Francis Bradley, and Mrs. R. F. Sapp for their conscientious assistance in the preparation of the final draft of this paper. To all of the other persons who have given both encouragement and help, the writer expresses his sincere gratitude.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importance of the Problem</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose of the Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Origin of the Study and Sources of Data</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organization and Limitations of the Study</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparable Studies</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Setting of the Study</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. STUDENT RECRUITMENT</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Public Relations and Advertising Practices at Ohio University</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Problems of Public Relations and Extension of Recruitment Practices</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recruitment and Advertising Practices in the Third Quarter of the Century</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advertising Practices During the 1870's</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recruitment and Advertising Practices During the Last Two Decades of the Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. ADMISSIONS</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Admissions Requirements and Practices</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formal Admissions Requirements from the Reorganization of Ohio University, 1819, Until the Suspension of the College, 1845</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Practices During the Middle Years and the Third Quarter of the Nineteenth Century (1845-1872)</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admissions Requirements and Practices During the Last Quarter of the Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. HOUSING AND FEEDING</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Concern for the Physical Care of Students</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Practices Related to Student Housing</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CONTENTS (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter (Contd.)</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>IV. (Contd.)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Problems with Student Boarding</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Control in the Housing Units</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extent, Cost, and Maintenance of Student Housing</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension of Government in the Housing Units</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practices During the Middle of the Century Which Were Related to Student Housing and Boarding</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Boarding Accommodations for the Students During the Last Quarter of the Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>V. GOVERNMENT OF STUDENT CONDUCT</strong></td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Official Steps for Establishing Government of Students at Ohio University</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Development of Original Regulations for Ohio University</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official Attitudes Toward the Government of Students During the Early Years of Ohio University</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revisions of the Original Ohio University Regulations</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustments and Applications of the University's Regulations</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Experiment in Student Self-Government</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readjustment: Faculty Control of Student Behavior</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increasing Strictness in Government</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate Government of Student Conduct</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return to Stricter Government</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate and Cooperative Administration in the Government of Students</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VI. INTERPRETATION AND EVALUATION</strong></td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Patterns of the Services for Students at Ohio University During the Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary of Specific Practices in Personnel Services for Students</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CONTENTS (Contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VI. (Contd.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trends in Student Personnel Practices at Ohio University During the Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## APPENDIXES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Appendix</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>502</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* BIBLIOGRAPHY | 504 *
* AUTOBIOGRAPHY | 508 *
CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

Importance of the Problem

There appears to be general agreement among responsible persons who have investigated the history of student personnel work in colleges and universities that extra-class services to students have been available for nearly as long a time as have the services connected with the formal curriculum.\(^1\) While speaking at the University of Minnesota, in 1947, before a group of persons who were then engaged in personnel work, W. H. Cowley, who has participated in extensive research in this area, stated some of his discoveries thus:

I uncovered the fact, new to me, that personnel work (under different names and unaided by research) had been going on for centuries, that what might be called Alma Maternal ministrations to students had characterized the universities of the Middle Ages and had been the most notable element in American higher education up to the time of the Civil War. In summary, I found that what has come to be called personnel work had been in operation for at least seven hundred years but that early in this present century it

---

took a tremendous leap forward to self-consciousness to become what personnel people described as the "personnel movement."2

Dr. Cowley attributed much of the impetus for this recent growth in personnel work to "psychological and personnel research," which had had "very brief histories."3 During the past sixty years there have indeed been new approaches to student personnel work. Extensive and sometimes radical changes in policies have occurred, and some of the present practices have evolved out of relatively new concepts and devices.4 The "personnel movement" has spread through Europe and other regions of the world, as well as in the United States, but Anna Y. Reed reported in 1944 that the newer practices which have developed in the United States have been unique to American colleges and universities:

So far as this writer has been able to ascertain, student personnel service on the college level, as it has developed in the United States, has no counterpart in the universities of the Old World. It originated in the United States and has been confined to the United States.5

---

2Cowley, op. cit., p. 16.

3Ibid.


5Reed, op. cit., p. 31.
Eleven years later, that conclusion appeared to be still essentially true.6

Yet much of what is presently considered to be student personnel service was provided for students in many American institutions of higher education before the twentieth century. Even though the methods used in earlier years were less formal and less systematic than most of the comparable procedures which are now generally followed in the larger universities and colleges,7 much of the assistance offered to students during the nineteenth century served fundamentally the same purposes which more recent, formal methods are now serving, and such offerings may have satisfied the students' needs as fully as current practices appear to do. Furthermore, many of the variations through the intervening years in the number and scope of student personnel services have tended to parallel the fluctuations in the general philosophies underlying both the academic and the administrative practices at institutions of high learning.8

Although such conclusions as those stated above may be true, there seems to be less than enough evidence to


7Reed, op. cit., pp. 31-38; and Butts, op. cit., passim.

8Cowley, op. cit., pp. 16-22; and Butts, op. cit.
"prove" that they are correct. Would those conclusions be more clearly understood, then, if a survey were made of a specific institution for the purpose of reporting the services which were provided for the students? Might it not be valuable to determine whether such early practices were truly similar to present offerings, whether there was a pattern in their development, or whether special influences caused them to appear in any particular fashion at a given institution? Is it possible to observe any relationship between the evolving institutional philosophy and the growth of student personnel services at a particular university?

**Purpose of the Study**

It is the intent of the present study to attempt to answer these and other similar questions. This evaluation is being made by means of a summary of some of the important personnel services for students offered at one institution during its first one hundred years of operation. That institution is Ohio University. Such an historical study of one university, showing the evolution of a number of the divisions of the student personnel program from their beginnings in the early 1800's until the first years of the twentieth century, might serve to help clarify the total development of such services, indicating the strengths and
weaknesses within the institution and possibly within the broader reaches of the student personnel field.

It is hoped that the primary result of this limited history of student personnel services will be a clearer understanding of the forces which have led to the development of present-day student personnel programs at institutions of higher education. The fundamental aim of the present effort is to exhibit a continuous, sequential display of the practices by those persons at Ohio University during the nineteenth century who were responsible for assisting the student in his life outside the classroom. Thus it could serve to picture in miniature the growth of a student personnel program developing within the fundamental philosophy of a university.

Origin of the Study and Sources of Data

The writer's interest in the present problem occurred as a result of his participation in several of the student personnel services at Ohio University while he was employed by the University as an instructor. Statements by faculty members and a survey of possible sources of information indicated that there was a wealth of material for the purpose.

The sources from which most of these materials have been secured have included both official and semi-official records, reports, and statements. Among the official documents which have been searched were the Minutes of the
Board of Trustees of Ohio University from 1804 through 1901; the Minutes of the Faculty of Ohio University from 1837 to 1897; the Ohio University annual catalogues and special bulletins during the years from 1831 to 1901; reports to the governors of Ohio by the presidents of Ohio University from 1827 to 1849 and from 1881 to 1901;9 and a history of the University written largely by the late Professor Hoover of the University's Department of History and published in 1954.10

Semi-official materials have included speeches made and articles written by Ohio University faculty and staff members; masters' theses written by students in the process of earning graduate degrees from Ohio University; the minutes and record books of literary societies, social organizations, and curricular and recreational clubs which have functioned at Ohio University for various periods of time during the years from 1819 through 1901; and student publications at Ohio University which were published at

9 All of these sources are on file in the Ohio University Library although the Minutes of the Faculty were not completed for certain years and evidently catalogues were published only intermittently during the 1830's and 1840's. Special permission was granted for the writer to read the Minutes of the Board of Trustees and the Minutes of the Faculty, the former on microfilm. For this privilege, he wishes to thank the administration of Ohio University and the Staff of the Ohio University Library.

various times under several different names from 1874 through 1901. Unofficial and informal sources of information have included news articles and other items from local and regional newspapers, and personal interviews with present and former Ohio University faculty and staff members and with local townspeople in Athens. These last sources have served primarily to help point the direction to official sources of information or to special events and practices.

Organization and Limitations of the Study

The plan of procedure for this treatise has been first to select the appropriate materials from the sources mentioned above, then to summarize those findings in a chronological report. An attempt has been made to combine the pertinent facts in such ways as to show the changes during the nineteenth century in various practices which, after further development in the past sixty years, have finally culminated in the present university-wide student personnel program. Thus the study has become largely a

11In the majority of cases, the minutes and record books of the student organizations, the student publications, and the newspapers have been preserved in the Ohio University Library, the newspapers being on microfilm. In addition to using the materials which were available at Ohio University, research has also been conducted in the Detroit Public Library, Detroit, Michigan, and in the libraries of Marietta College, Marietta, Ohio, The Ohio Historical Society, Columbus, Ohio, The Western Reserve Historical Society, Cleveland, Ohio, and The Philosophical and Historical Society, Cincinnati, Ohio.
collection of quoted and interpreted information about administrative practices at Ohio University from official sources, from its students, and from interested onlookers throughout its history. These facts are presented chronologically in such a way as to endeavor to show not only the student personnel practices developing through the nineteenth century but also the evolving philosophies which supported those practices.

The limitations of this problem have been drawn in terms of time and scope. As was noted above, the time period for this study is approximately the first one hundred years of Ohio University's operation from its founding in 1804 until 1901. The year 1901 has been chosen as the closing date because that year was the last one in the administration of the eighth president of the University and appeared to be the end of an era; during the years immediately following, the "climate" at the University seemed to change somewhat from that which had prevailed throughout much of the nineteenth century. These limits have been set also because that period represents an era in time that was unique for the University yet appears to have been representative of the stages of growth at similar institutions of higher education during their early years of development. The selected materials for the basic portion of this study are limited to reports, records, and summaries concerning Ohio University only, although references are made
occasionally to information about or from other institutions of the same general character or period of time for the purpose of showing similarities or of clarifying certain practices.

The scope of the study has been designed to include a large proportion of the extra-class services for students; i.e., most of the responsibilities assumed by the University for its students except classroom and laboratory instruction, library services, and transactions with students which were strictly business procedures. Yet, in a broader sense, even those services are not excluded from interpretation as personnel practices since they may contribute to, or detract from, the "whole" development of the student while he attends the university; e.g., a student who cannot pay his fees because of financial difficulties might be assisted in securing a scholarship.

For purposes of continuity and consistency, the student personnel services at Ohio University are treated under the following general headings: recruitment; admissions; physical services for students; and government of student conduct. Within the area of recruitment are included the advertising and public relations practices which were intended to furnish information about Ohio University to prospective students, either directly or through parents, friends, or alumni, for the basic purpose of attracting students to the
University. Related to this, of course, was the continuing contact maintained with the home while the student was attending the University, interest in the student as an alumnus, and the maintenance of friendly relationships with the public schools and with persons in public office.

The term "admissions" as used here includes rejection as well as selection of students, testing of students at the time of entrance, recording of pertinent facts about entering students, assigning of scholarships to entrants or arranging suspension of fees, and orienting students to the University's practices and traditions. Some references to the curriculum and to the standards used for selection of students will necessarily enter this portion of the study.

Physical services for students encompass housing and feeding of students. Housing and feeding services are surveyed comprehensively whether they were under direct or indirect supervision by the University.

The treatment of "government" within the University covers both university control and student participation in the government. Attention is given to different types of control attempted at various times during the University's history.

It is apparent from this summary that there is much overlapping and some duplication in these delineations of
services. This is necessarily so from the nature of organization and timing. The fact that a majority of the services are interrelated makes clear-cut classification nearly impossible.

After the materials and interpretations are offered separately for the various student personnel services at Ohio University during the nineteenth century, an attempt is then made to present an overview of the total program. This study is designed to show the beginnings of student personnel service at this particular institution of higher education as it progressed through the stages of establishing itself as a university during the nineteenth century. It may serve also to picture the origin of certain practices currently in use at Ohio University, but it is too limited to offer explanations or criticisms of the present total program at the University. In order for an investigator to propose thoroughly constructive and comprehensive evaluations of the program as it functions currently, he would need to make a much more detailed study of present practices and to secure more complete statistical data than could be done for this survey of the nineteenth century. It is hoped, however, that the summary will reveal a philosophy consistent with the student personnel practices at Ohio University from 1804 through 1901.
The efforts which were made during the research for this problem to secure statistical data concerning various conditions and practices were not notably successful. If possible, it would be desirable to collect sufficient information so that tables could be made showing the totals each year of the number of students enrolled, the number of staff members engaged in personnel services, the number of students housed and fed on campus and in private homes, the number of students who received financial assistance, and other related groups of facts. In too many instances, however, information of that type was furnished only spasmodically in the official records of the University. Therefore, no tables have been included in this report.

Comparable Studies

Within the past twenty years, two major evaluations of the trends in student personnel work have been published. Three other works, one basically a summary, have served somewhat the same purpose without claiming primarily to show trends. For the purpose of explaining


many current local programs, numerous studies of college and university practices have been conducted at many institutions by graduate students or by interested staff members. For the most part, each of these latter efforts has tended to emphasize the development of a particular phase of the student personnel program at the institution surveyed.

Of the studies which have been made at other institutions, several are worthy of closer scrutiny. The survey which was conducted at the University of Minnesota from 1937 to 1940 seems to approach most nearly to a total historical review. That study examined the development of student personnel work at the University from the time of the Institution's reorganization in 1868 until 1940, but the portion of the program for the earlier years of that period was treated rather briefly. Persons who participate in student personnel work appear generally to believe that the University of Minnesota has been very near the head of the line, if not the leader, in the progress toward organization of student personnel services; yet the formal program of student personnel work at Minnesota is dated from 1907, the year in which the

14 E. G. Williamson and T. R. Sarbin, Student Personnel Work in the University of Minnesota (Minneapolis: Burgess Publishing Company), 1940.

first dean of women was appointed. The student personnel practices within the University previous to that date were discussed clearly but rather briefly by Williamson and Sarbin. Much of their information which related to that early period was taken from three sources: bulletins of the University, reports by the presidents of the University and a history of the University. Although the authors have used many of the earlier practices as bases for explaining current services, their prime objective appears to have been a survey of the student personnel program at the University of Minnesota in 1940 rather than the presentation of a detailed summary of practices from 1868 to 1940. A study which was even less historical is the survey which was made at Northwestern University and reported by Esther M. Lloyd-Jones. The first chapter of her book gives a short summary of the development of formal procedures in student personnel work generally, but most of the other historical references in her report are brief. The book as a whole is less a review of the development of the program at Northwestern University than a recital of

17Ibid., pp. 3-9.
18Ibid., pp. 1, 3-23.
19Esther M. Lloyd-Jones, op. cit.
the personnel services which were being provided for students at the University in 1929.

Although these two studies have evidently served well the purposes for which they were intended, neither one has given many details of the student personnel services at the respective universities during the nineteenth century even though the authors of both books have made references to such services. A more recent book has included some information about present and former student personnel practices at Kansas State College.\textsuperscript{20} However, this study does not offer a comprehensive summary of the early student personnel practices at that institution. Although there are some historical references in this broad treatment of the development and integration of the student personnel program generally, the major stress is placed on recent practices.

Thus it appears that, in general, those studies which have investigated local student personnel programs in varying degrees of intensity and scope have given only secondary attention to the historical foundations from which the programs have developed. Persons at several other universities have conducted surveys of their institutional programs but those studies have been limited to relatively short periods of time in the histories of the institutions

being studied and the years covered have usually been rather recent. There appears to be lacking any survey made as a comprehensive appraisal of one institution and designed to trace the development of student personnel work within that institution from the time of its founding through the early stages of its growth.

At Ohio University there have been a number of graduate studies concerned with individual phases of the University's student personnel program, but no generally inclusive survey has been attempted prior to this investigation. Because of these conditions, the present study may serve a useful purpose in offering a long-term survey which attempts to determine the bases of many of the student personnel practices which have come into use at Ohio University.

Historical Setting of the Study

Ohio University is frequently and appropriately referred to as the oldest institution of higher education in the area northwest of the Ohio River. The University was established as the result of one provision in the 1787 contract between the United States Government and the Ohio

Company of Associates. That contract had stipulated that, in the Ohio Company's tract of land, "two complete townships [were] to be given perpetually for the purposes of an university," to be established at a location "as near the centre as may be."\(^{22}\)

The first attempt to establish the Institution was made in the Territorial Assembly in 1802 and resulted in the authorization for establishing an institution to be named the "American Western University."\(^{23}\) Since no practical steps were taken immediately to organize that University, partly because much of the attention of the leaders in the Ohio Territory at that time was being devoted to the process of establishing Ohio as a State, the "American Western University" was never begun.\(^{24}\)

\(^{22}\) "Contract of the Ohio Company with the Board of Treasury," October 27, 1787, A Legal History of the Ohio University, Athens, Ohio (Columbus: Cott & Hann, Book Printers), 1881, p. 16. Although such a contract was written in 1787, the final approval for it was not given by the United States Congress until April 21, 1792, nor by the United States President until May 10, 1792; ibid., pp. 19-27.

\(^{23}\) "Territorial Act establishing an University in the town of Athens," A Legal History, 1881, pp. 31-37.

\(^{24}\) Hoover, op. cit., p. 18.
At the first meeting of the Legislature of the State of Ohio, a new charter was adopted for the proposed University, changing the name to "The Ohio University" and stating more specific conditions and procedures for its development than had been provided in the earlier charter. That second charter named the first members of the Board of Trustees and designated them a legal corporation with control of the land in the two selected townships.

The Governor of the State of Ohio set a date for the first meeting of the Board and was himself present in his official capacity when the members assembled in Athens on June 5, 1804. In their earliest meetings, the attention of the Board was directed primarily toward establishing procedures for distributing and controlling the land of the two townships in such ways as to secure revenue for


26 Ibid., pp. 40, 42-45. All of the above legal facts are contained also in an earlier publication which is on file in the Marietta College Library: Resolutions and Acts Passed By The Ohio And Territorial Legislatures, Relative To The Ohio University, At Athens, Collected and Arranged For The Benefit of Said Institution (Zanesville: Putnam & Clark), 1816.

27 The word "Board" will be used hereafter to refer to the "Board of Trustees of The Ohio University."

28 Minutes of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio University, volume I, pages 1-2, June 5, 1804. In order to avoid bulkiness in the footnotes, future references to this source will be abbreviated thus: M.B.T. I: 1-2 (6-5-04).
starting the new University. That revenue was obtained largely through the leasing rather than the sale of the land under their jurisdiction.

By the end of 1806, sufficient money had come into the treasury of the Corporation that the Board decided to have a building constructed for the Institution. That first structure was near enough to completion in March, 1808, that the Board prepared for opening the "Athens Academy" to students by choosing one of its own members as a "Preceptor" and selecting June 1, 1808, as the day on which the Institution would begin operation. The Board's Minutes for their meeting in June of that year, however, indicated that school had not begun on that day since the Board was still trying to secure the release of the prospective Preceptor from his pastorate.

---

29 M.B.T. I: 6 (6-6-04); 9 (11-20-05); 7, 10, 17 (4-2-06); 18 (4-4-06); 23 (12-23-06); 28 (12-25-06).

30 M.B.T. I: 28 (12-25-06).

31 During its early years, the Institution under discussion here was referred to variously as "The Ohio University," the "Academy," the "Academy of Athens," the "Athens Academy," the "College," or the "Seminary"; see M.B.T. I: 50, 51 (3-2-08); 62 (3-4-08); and M.B.T. II: 6 (5-18-09); 9 (5-16-10); 11-12 (5-17-10); 17 (5-22-11); 22 (3-31-12); 28-29 (4-2-12).

32 M.B.T. I: 50-51 (3-2-08).

33 The Rev. Jacob Lindley had been the pastor of the Waterford, Ohio, Presbyterian Church. The Board found it necessary to petition his congregation and the Ohio Presbytery for his release from these duties; see M.B.T. I: 51, Res. 5 (3-2-08); 62,63 (3-4-08); and 67 (6-9-08).
The Minutes of the Board did not contain an official choice for a later starting date, but an advertisement in a newspaper of the region proposed the opening for October 1, 1808. Two other facts tend to substantiate the conclusion that students were accepted into the "Academy" in 1808. The first of these facts was the official decision by the Board in May, 1809, to advertise in newspapers of the region that "the Academy of Athens is [sic] open." The other supporting fact was an item from the same meeting by which the Board "resolved that the zealous attention of the Preceptor and the examination of the Students [merited] the thanks and approbation of the Board of Trustees." In order to deserve such "approbation," the students must have been in attendance at the Institution during the previous term.

---

34 The Ohio Gazette, and Virginia Herald, Vol. III, No. 129, Thursday, August 11, 1808, p. 3. Issues of this newspaper are on file in the Marietta College Library. See also below, pp. 37-39; and Hoover, op. cit., p. 25.

35 M.B.T. II: 6, Res. 13 (4-18-09). This information was contained in Resolution No. 13 adopted at that meeting. Use of the phrase "is open" appears to indicate that the "Academy" was already in operation at that time.

36 M.B.T. II: 6, Res. 16 (5-18-09).

37 The calendar year for the "Academy" was based on two terms which extended from October to May and from June to September; see M.B.T. II: 7-5-18-09. In spite of these facts, several sources have placed the date of opening in June, 1809; see "A Brief Sketch of the History of the Ohio University," The Mirror and Literary Register, Athens, Ohio, Vol. I, No. 1, p. 3, April 16, 1825; or An Address Delivered
Whatever the beginning date, it is clear from the Minutes of the Board's meetings that the "Athens Academy" opened under the supervision of a "Preceptor" who was a charter member of the Board of Trustees. That man can be given much of the credit for the internal organization and operation of the University during its early years. In the twelve years he served as President of the University, the first curriculum was established, a set of student regulations was adopted and twice revised, the first literary society for students was organized, the first graduates were granted their diplomas, the second building for the Institution was erected and occupied, and

Before the Alumni and Former Students of the Ohio University, August 7, 1850, by Rev. D. V. McClean, p. 20; or Catalogue of Ohio University, 1875, p. 48.

38 M.B.T. I: 50, 51 (3-2-08); 62 (3-4-08); 67-68 (6-9-08); 71 (4-16-09); 80 (5-15-10). In the early years of the Institution, the man who had been employed to teach and supervise the students was referred to variously as the "Preceptor" or the "Presiding Instructor"; after 1811, however, the title of "President" was usually used; see M.B.T. I: 90 (-2-12); and M.B.T. II: 25 (4-1-12); 27 (4-2-12). Since such was the practice, the title "President" will be used hereafter in this paper.

39 M.B.T. I: 50-51 (3-2-08).

40 Ibid.; and M.B.T. II: 9 (4-16-10); 12 (5-17-10); 28-32 (4-2-12); 87-93 (10-2-19).

41 Hoover, op. cit., p. 40.

42 M.B.T. II: 56 (5-3-15); 60 (9-26-15).

43 M.B.T. II: 56 (5-3-15); 60 (9-30-12); and M.B.T. I: 116 (9-28-15); 116-117 (6-4-16); 122 (4-13-17); 127 (3-17-18); 135 (4-9-19).
eventually the reorganization of the curriculum was accomplished, thus qualifying the Ohio University to be classed as a true college. During the early years of the "Athens Academy," the President had served as the only teacher; then, as the enrollment increased, he was assisted at different times by one or two other instructors.

Because there were few, if any, preparatory schools in that region in 1808, and therefore probably no students who were prepared to begin college study, the Institution had begun operations as an "Academy" to prepare its own raw material for college classes. Even though the Bachelor of Arts degree was conferred on several students during the first ten years, the Academy remained just that until 1819.

Although the first President of the University was very much involved in the events mentioned above, it is also evident from the official records that the Board participated to a large extent in administering the internal affairs of the Institution. Most of the changes

44 M.B.T. II: 77, Res. 6 (4-14-17); 84, Res. 1 (9-29-19); M.B.T. I: 141 (4-12-20); M.B.T. II: 96, Res. 1 & 2 (9-12-20); M.B.T. I: 145 (9-13-20); 148, 149 (9014-20); 159 (4-10-21); and M.B.T. II: 116-117 (4-13-22); see also Athens Mirror, op. cit.

45 M.B.T. II: 39-40 (5-6-13); M.B.T. I: 101 (5-15-14); M.B.T. II: 55 (5-3-15); 77, Res. 6 (5-14-17); 82 (4-9-19).

46 See above, n. 42; see also Hoover, op. cit., p. 31.
in policies and practices were recorded in the Board's Minutes, as was the plan for the reorganization in 1819 designed to transform the Academy into a four-year college. The summary of the "System of Government for the Ohio University," which was reported in the Minutes, included not only an advanced curriculum and a plan for expanding the Faculty, but contained also several major statements expressing a philosophy of education, with regulations to enforce it. Yet, the need to prepare students for entering the college classes was evidently still present, so a "Grammar School" was established "appendant to the University." In September, 1820, a year after the reorganization of the University had been accomplished, the first President offered the Board his resignation because of his "declining state of health," but he agreed to remain in the position until another man could be found to accept it. The Board did not choose his successor until a year and a half later, at which

47See above, n. 44.
48M.B.T. I: 139 (9-30-19).
49M.B.T. II: 87-93 (10-2-19).
50M.B.T. II: 91 (10-2-19).
51M.B.T. I: 149, 155 (9-14, 15-20).
time the older man was reemployed as "Professor of Rhetoric & Moral Philosophy."\textsuperscript{53}

At the time of his election, the new President had been associated with the University for a year as the Professor of Mathematics,\textsuperscript{54} and he evidently continued to teach the classes in mathematics while serving as President.\textsuperscript{55} He remained at the University for only one more year, then took "a Journey to the East for the benefit of his health.\textsuperscript{56} Although he is generally considered to have been the second President of Ohio University, he had not yet been officially inaugurated as the President. At the time they granted him the leave of absence, the Board made plans to "Instal" him as President in August, 1823, after he had returned.\textsuperscript{57} He did not return, however, even though the Board sent him an official request to come back to the University;\textsuperscript{58} a year after he had left, they accepted his resignation.\textsuperscript{59}

\textsuperscript{53}M.B.T. II: 118 (4-13-22).
\textsuperscript{54}M.B.T. I: 159, 160 (4-10, 12-21).
\textsuperscript{55}M.B.T. I: 159 (4-13-22); and M.B.T. II: 116-117 (4-13-22); 135 (4-17-23); 140 (8-21-23).
\textsuperscript{56}M.B.T. II: 135 (4-17-23).
\textsuperscript{57}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{58}M.B.T. II: 144 (9-21-23).
\textsuperscript{59}M.B.T. III: 5 (4-14-24).
At that same time [April, 1824], the Board selected the third President for the University, another member of their own body. He took over the responsibilities of the office immediately, but he was not inaugurated until August of that year. His presidency continued for fifteen years and represented a relatively more stable period for the University than had the preceding years. Although he was a reasonably strong administrator, the Board was still very much of an influence in the determination of policies and sometimes in the application of those policies.

Two major occurrences during that fifteen-year period are especially worth noting. The first item has to do with student conduct. From the earliest years of the Institution, the Board had shown direct interest in the control of student conduct, and during the late 1820's and early 1830's they exhibited an increasing tendency to want to participate in dealing with cases of student misbehavior. That trend eventually reached a stage at which the Board was almost superseding the Faculty in handling disciplinary problems, yet the cases were becoming progressively worse.

60 M.B.T. III: 10 (4-15-24).
62 M.B.T. III: 23-25 (4-14-25); 40, 41 (4-12-26); 73, 74 (9-19-27); 149 (9-22-31).
63 M.B.T. III: 196, 199 (4-9-34); 202, 203 (9-16-34).
Finally the situation "got out of hand" and the Board was seemingly forced by circumstances to return to the Faculty the authority for dealing with student misconduct.\textsuperscript{64} By 1836, the matter of student conduct was under control again.

The second major event of that period was the decision by the Board to have two additional buildings constructed so that more students could be housed by the University.\textsuperscript{65} In order to secure the money to accomplish that, the Board reduced the teaching staff for the purpose of saving the salaries of three teachers.\textsuperscript{66} The two new buildings had been completed and occupied by the time of the retirement of the third president in 1839, and the Faculty had been increased again to five members.\textsuperscript{67}

The fourth president came to Ohio University in September, 1839,\textsuperscript{68} apparently already having established a reputation as an outstanding educator. He proceeded, evidently without consulting the Board, to reorganize the

\textsuperscript{64}For a more detailed account of those happenings, see below, pp. 324-326.

\textsuperscript{65}M.B.T. III: 214, Res. 2 (4-15-35).

\textsuperscript{66}M.B.T. III: 216 (4-15-35); see also Hoover, \textit{op. cit.}, pp. 61-62.

\textsuperscript{67}See \textit{Catalogue of the Officers and Students of the Ohio University, Athens, Ohio, 1839-40} (Printed by Wright and Legg, Columbus).

\textsuperscript{68}M.B.T. III: 196 (9-19-39).
curricular structure; later he asked for their approval of his actions. Under the new arrangement, the distinctions between the college classes were minimized, the preparatory work was made an integral part of the whole, and the professors were assigned to the subject areas in which they were best trained. Evidently such an arrangement appealed to students; the enrollment increased.

Problems related to the government of student conduct also increased but probably not in direct relationship to the increase of enrollment. Throughout the thirty years of Ohio University's history up to that time, the various members of the Faculty had been men with serious religious convictions; the fourth President was especially serious in that respect, and a particularly rigid disciplinarian. Under his guidance, the Faculty were unusually critical of student conduct and dealt with case after case that eventually led to the dismissal of students.

---

69 Minutes of the Faculty of Ohio University, volume II, pages 1-2, April 24, 1840. In order to avoid bulkiness in the footnotes, future references to this source will be abbreviated thus: M.F. II: 1-2 (4-24-40).

70 M.B.T. III: 304 (9-16-40); 306 (4-13-41).


72 See Annual Report of the President of the Ohio University, 1838-39; 1839-40; 1840-41.

73 M.F. I: 36-39 (11-1-39 to 2-2-40); and M.F. II: 1-27 (4-23-40 to 11-26-42). See also Hoover, op. cit., pp. 72-76.
Several matters, including the methods used in some of the disciplinary cases, eventually produced resentments in the community which affected the University. Continuing financial difficulties also contributed to the President's dissatisfaction with his situation at the University. He resigned in 1843.\textsuperscript{74}

For two years following his resignation, there was no official president at the University; certain ones of the remaining members of the Faculty administered the affairs of the University while the Board attempted to secure another president.\textsuperscript{75} Meanwhile, the University was deteriorating in its prestige, in its finances, and in student enrollment. Eventually, in 1845, the Board arranged to discontinue the "Collegiate Department" for a period of three years while continuing the "Academical Department" under the direction of one man.\textsuperscript{76}

During the time of the suspension of the major activities of the Institution, the University authorities tried to prepare for the re-opening of the college, especially by seeking to improve the financial arrangements for the

\textsuperscript{74} M.B.T. III: 375 (11-25-43); see also Hoover, \textit{op. cit.}, pp. 76-83.

\textsuperscript{75} Hoover, \textit{op. cit.}, pp. 85-91; see also M.F. II: 28 (9-19-44).

\textsuperscript{76} M.B.T. III: 415 (4-2-45); and M.B.T. IV: 2-3 (8-6-45); see also Hoover, \textit{op. cit.}, pp. 92-93.
University; apparently they did not succeed as well as they had hoped. In spite of the continuing problems, however, the Board met in 1847 and made plans to re-open the University in September, 1848, on the same pattern under which it had operated prior to 1839, with the separation again of the "Preparatory" and "Collegiate" departments.

The man who was chosen as the fifth president of the University had been one of its professors during previous years. Throughout his four years in the presidency, he appeared to be neither a colorful nor an outstanding administrator, but the University progressed slowly under his supervision and regained some of its earlier prestige. In those years, the matter of the government of student conduct occupied a good deal of the Faculty's attention, yet the academic program was conducted with reasonable success.

When the fifth president resigned in 1852 and another man was chosen by the Board to fill that position, it was much more than the occasion of one man's being replaced by another as the president of the University. Until

---

77 Hoover, op. cit., pp. 92-94.
78 M.B.T. IV: 12-14 (11-17-47); see also Annual Report of the Ohio University, 1847, p. 2.
79 M.F. I: 25 (4-12-39); M.F. II: 13 (6-12-41); see also Catalogue, 1839-40, 1840-41, 1842-43.
80 M.F. III: 19-33 (11-10-49 to 10-11-41).
81 M.B.T. IV: 42 (8-3-52).
that time, each president had been a Presbyterian minister and most of the teachers had been either ministers or laymen of the Presbyterian denomination. \(^{82}\) Preparations for a major shift in the control of the University had been taking place for a number of years prior to that time, with the placing of Methodists on the Board of Trustees and the employment by the University of several instructors who were affiliated with the Methodist church. In 1852, the majority of the Board's members were Methodists, therefore a Methodist minister was chosen as the sixth president of the University. \(^{83}\) That action resulted in resignations from both the Board and the Faculty by staunch Presbyterians who were disturbed over the control assumed by the Methodists, thus permitting men of that denomination to take complete control. \(^{84}\)

The new President brought with him a reasonably stable period of twenty years for Ohio University. During his presidency, there appeared to be less restriction on student conduct, yet problems were kept under control. There was also a healthy emphasis on scholastic activities, yet other interests of the students were given consideration. A major accomplishment of his administration was the

---

\(^{82}\) Hoover, op. cit., pp. 99-103.

\(^{83}\) Ibid.; see also M.B.T. IV: 51, 53 (8-2, 3-53).

\(^{84}\) Hoover, op. cit., pp. 101, 102, 136-37.
addition of a two-year "Scientific Course" for young men who wished "to qualify themselves of teaching, or for business pursuits." There were fluctuations in the enrollment, yet there were approximately the same number of students enrolled during the last year of his presidency as during the first year.

During the 1860's, the effects of the Civil War were felt at the University as special considerations were given to those who wished to serve or had served in the army; the enrollment first decreased, then more than doubled as the veterans enrolled under arrangements for suspension of tuition charges. Another special event related to student enrollment was the admission of women students for the first time in 1870. That action did not cause an immediate major increase in enrollment but served merely as the beginning for the "coeds."

Without doubt, the sixth President left Ohio University stronger than he had found it, but the financial limitations under which it was forced to operate had not improved to any noticeable extent. That condition was

85 M.B.T. IV: 61 (8-1-54).
86 See Catalogue, 1852-53; 1871-72.
87 M.B.T. V: 13-14 (6-23-63); 18 (9-28-63); 23 (6-21-64); 32 (6-21-65).
88 M.B.T. V: 78 (6-21-22-70).
beyond the control of any one individual and had resulted from the restrictions placed by the State government on the University authorities in their administration of the land which had been given for the University. The Board had been forbidden to make a realistic re-evaluation of that land, therefore they were receiving only a fractional part of the income from those holdings which they should have been collecting. That problem of restricted income persisted until 1896.

The seventh president of Ohio University was the first such officer who had been a student at the Institution; he had served also as a preceptor of the Preparatory Department and as a professor in the college. His tenure of eleven years was marked by no spectacular events or achievements. He devoted a good deal of attention to the problems of the government of student conduct, and he attempted to expand the curriculum. Also, he worked quietly toward combining Ohio University with Ohio State University, then left his alma mater in 1883 to assume

---

90 M.B.T. V: 99 (8-27-72); M.F. IV: 75 (6-3-62).
91 M.B.T. V: 19 (2-4-64); 70 (6-23-69).
92 M.F. VI: 1-166 (9-12-74 to 6-12-82); and M.B.T. V: 154 (6-20-77); 161-163 (6-17-78); 172-173 (6-23-79).
93 M.B.T. V: 171 (6-23-79); 186 (6-21-80).
94 M.B.T. V: 300 (6-19-83).
the presidency of Ohio State University. The Ohio University Board of Trustees later successfully resisted the accomplishment of the merger.

The eighth president ushered in a period of revitalization of the academic program at Ohio University. He was a "scholar" in the true sense of the word. Through his planning and encouragement, the curriculum was expanded and greater emphasis was placed on the "classical" phases of education in the University. During his first thirteen years in the presidency, he served more extensively in the capacity of a public relations agent for the University than had any of his predecessors, yet he continued to teach nearly as many classes as the other professors. Eventually, after he had requested relief from his heavy duties, the Board accepted his resignation from the presidency but retained him as one of the professors.

The ninth president of the University served primarily as a public relations man. He taught very little, travelled extensively, delivered numerous "addresses," carried on

96 M.B.T. V: 316 (6-24-84).
97 M.B.T. V: 314 (6-24-84); 332 (6-22-85); 346-347 (6-21-86).
99 M.B.T. VI: 221 (6-17-96); 239 (7-7-96).
"voluminous" correspondence, and in general promoted the interests of the University. During the two years he served in the presidency, he directed his efforts particularly toward student recruitment and assisted in increasing the enrollment noticeably.

After two years, the presidency was returned to the man who had been the eighth president, and he continued in that office until 1901. His second term as the president was very similar to his earlier thirteen years except that the student body and the Faculty had increased.

Mention has been made above of the fact that the tenth president of the University, who assumed his duties in 1901, brought about some noticeable changes in the philosophy and the operation of Ohio University. Possibly that expansion would have occurred at that time under the leadership of any interested person. Whatever Ohio University has become in the twentieth century has certainly been due in part to its development during the nineteenth century.

---

100 M.B.T. VI: 304, 305 (4-25-97); 348-349 (6-15-97).
101 See Catalogue, 1895-96; 1896-97; 1897-98; 1898-99.
104 See above, p. 8.
CHAPTER II

STUDENT RECRUITMENT

Early Public Relations and Advertising Practices at Ohio University

Of those few student personnel services with which the founders of Ohio University were concerned, good public relations were of primary importance. It seems natural, then, that a number of the early decisions by the Board of Trustees were directed toward gaining the support and interest of the parents and guardians of potential students to the Institution.

One of the first steps taken by the Board\(^1\) to bring Ohio University to the favorable attention of the public was their decision at their first meeting, in June, 1804,\(^2\) to have a seal made for use on the official papers of the Corporation\(^3\) "with such Devise as [would be] proper

---

\(^1\)The word "Board" will be used hereafter to refer to the "Board of Trustees of The Ohio University."

\(^2\)Minutes of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio University, volume I, page 2, June 5, 1804. In order to avoid bulkiness in the footnotes, future references to this source will be abbreviated thus: M.B.T. I: 2 (6-5-04).

\(^3\)Ohio University was incorporated by the State Legislature of Ohio in 1804; see above, pp. 17-18.

35
expressive of its Intentions." That seal, engraved "Corporation of the Ohio University," was finally delivered to the Board in December, 1806.

Another illustration of the actions taken by the Ohio University authorities for the purpose of developing good public relations was the concern shown by them regarding the health of the community. Because a "swamp situated and lying on the Commons of the Town of Athens" had been considered "injurious to the Health of the Inhabitants of said town," the Board authorized the leasing of that land in 1806 "to any person" who would be responsible for draining it. After more than a year, the work of draining that particular swamp was finally completed, but there were evidently a number of other swamps in the vicinity of Athens which were considered to be threats to the health of the residents in the village. For several years following

---

4 M.B.T. I: 2-3 (6-5-04). In order to preserve as accurately as possible the unique style of many of the early quotations, variations from modern methods in spelling, punctuation, capitalization, and usage have been reproduced as they appeared in the original sources. In the quotation above, the spelling and capitalization of the word "Devise" are cases in point.

5 M.B.T. I: 18-19 (4-4-06).

6 M.B.T. I: 30 (12-26-06).

7 M.B.T. I: 20 (4-5-06).

8 M.B.T. I: 48-49 (12-4-07).
that first transaction, the Board appropriated money at various times to different men for the purpose of having certain swamps drained.\(^9\)

Meanwhile, money had been accumulating from the rents which were being collected by the Treasurer of the Corporation,\(^10\) and the Board had authorized the construction of a building for an "Academy."\(^11\) They had also secured the promise of one of their members to assume the position of instructor in the new Institution.\(^12\)

After the first building had been completed and the instructor employed,\(^13\) some of the Board's members took the responsibility of advertising the opening of the Institution.\(^14\) Although there is no item in the Board's

---

\(^9\)M.B.T. I: 27 (12-25-06); 35-36 (4-8-07); 48-49 (12-4-07); 60, 62 (3-4-08); 64 (6-8-08); 72 (5-17-09); and M.B.T. II: 17 (5-22-11).

\(^10\)For an explanation of the financial arrangement under which Ohio University operated, see above, pp. 17-19.

\(^11\)M.B.T. I: 28 (12-25-06). Although the institution which was opened in Athens in 1808 first operated as an "Academy," that term was used frequently in the Board's Minutes to refer to the building which housed it.

\(^12\)M.B.T. I: 62 (3-4-08).

\(^13\)M.B.T. I: 67, Res. 1, 2 (6-9-08). The information regarding these facts was contained in resolutions numbered 1 and 2, adopted at the meeting on that date.

\(^14\)Regarding the opening date of Ohio University, see above, pp. 19-21.
Minutes showing official authorization for such action, the following advertisement was published in two issues of the regional Marietta, Ohio, newspaper during August, 1808, over the signatures of three Ohio University Board members:

Ohio University

We the subscribers a committee of the board of trustees of the Ohio University in the town of Athens and state of Ohio, have the pleasure to inform the public that they have engaged the Rev'd Jacob Lindsley to be the Preceptor, who has taken upon himself the charge of the above Seminary of Learning, and that the Academy (an appendage to the said university) will be opened on the first Monday of October next.

The English, Latin and Greek languages, Writing, Reading, and Arithmetick, Geography and all other branches of education usually taught in colleges, will be taught here.

Parents and guardians may rest assured that the morals, as well as the education of youth at this academy, will be particularly and strictly attended to by the principal and trustees.

Rufus Putnam
Dudley Woodbridge
Stephen Lindsley

Athens, 4th August, 1808.

The Printers who insert the above in their papers, will render service to the public, as well as oblige the Trustees of said University.15

---

15The Ohio Gazette, and Virginia Herald, Vol. III, No. 129, Thursday, August 11, 1808, p. 3; repeated in No. 131, August 25, 1808, but not carried in No. 130, or in any other issues during that year after August 25; see
The earliest official record which reported authorization by the Board for any formal advertising of the "Academy" appeared in the Minutes for the Board's meeting in May, 1809. At that time, the Board set up a committee which was "empowered" to advertise for students:

Resolved that [five named members of the Board] be a Committee to cause to be inserted in as many newspapers as they may think proper a Notification that the Academy of Athens is open and specify therein the Terms of Admission, the name of the Tutor [and] other facts as they may think necessary to relate.\(^{16}\)

One year later, a similar decision was stated in a resolution thus: "Resolved that a Committee of Three be appointed to give Notice in the public prints of the progress of this University and such other information as to them may be deemed advisable."\(^{17}\) Two years after that action, the following resolution was adopted for the same general purpose: "Resolved that a Committee of Three be appointed to give public Notice in two or more Newspapers printed in this State of the progress of the Institution and the Advantages offered for the Education of Youth."\(^{18}\)

\(^{16}\)M.B.T. II: 6, Res. 13 (5-18-09). Use of the phrase "is open" appears to indicate that the "Academy" was already in operation, therefore had probably been opened in October, 1808, as the earlier advertisement had proposed.

\(^{17}\)M.B.T. II: 11, Res. 8 (5-17-10).

\(^{18}\)M.B.T. II: 26, Res. 25, Part 2 (4-1-12).
The next such official action occurred in May, 1815, at which time the committee that was appointed was authorized to inform the public that the University was "open for the reception of Students" and to "give Notice of the terms of Admission." The comparable resolution which was adopted in 1819 merely provided for the appointment of a committee "to publish the situation of the Institution."20

Obviously, one of the prime factors involved in procuring students for a university or college is the curriculum which it offers. The Board of Trustees at Ohio University took official notice of this fact only rarely but usually at times when some means were needed to increase the student body or to permit the Institution to expand. After the Board had accepted the original curriculum in 1808,21 they showed little further interest officially in its organization until 1819. At that time they agreed fully with the reorganization and expansion of the Academy into a college and with the increased difficulty of the courses offered;22 however, they made provision for the

20 M.B.T. I: 139 (9-30-19).
21 M.B.T. I: 51 (5-2-08).
22 M.B.T. I: 139 (9-30-19); and M.B.T. II: 87-93 (10-2-19); 123,124 (9-11-22).
admission of "irregular" students so that casual, non-degree students would not be excluded entirely.\textsuperscript{23}

Although it is not possible to evaluate from the official records of Ohio University the effectiveness of their advertising,\textsuperscript{24} there is evidence which indicates that the Board was not entirely satisfied with the results. For example, several items in the Minutes for the Board's meeting in April, 1820, reveal that the President of the University and some of the Board members believed that the cost to the student for boarding in Athens was reported to be so high that some students were being discouraged from coming to Ohio University for their education. When that opinion was reported to the Board by the President,\textsuperscript{25} the matter was referred to a committee for study.\textsuperscript{26} The report which the committee brought back to the Board verified the fact that "the State of the public Mind in adjacent Counties" was running against the University, and that

\textsuperscript{23}M.B.T. II: 90 (10-2-19).
\textsuperscript{24}During the first twelve years of Ohio University's operation, only three references were made in the Board's Minutes to enrollment figures; in 1813, eight students were reported enrolled; in 1815, there were nine; and in 1816, there were again nine: see respectively, M.B.T. I: 97 (5-7-13), 105 (5-3-15), and M.B.T. II: 74 (9-25-16).
\textsuperscript{25}M.B.T. I: 140 (4-11-20).
\textsuperscript{26}M.B.T. I: 141 (4-11-20).
"unless some alteration [were to take] place on this Subject the Institution must be materially injured."²⁷

Among the resolutions which had been adopted by the Board in the previous year, at their meeting in October, 1819, was the suggestion "to the Inhabitants of the Town" that "the sum of $1.50 per week [was] a sufficient compensation for boarding" students.²⁸ Since that standard evidently had not been applied before the time of the Board's meeting in April, 1820, the committee which was mentioned above "consulted those who [had previously] principally engaged in furnishing accommodations to the Students."²⁹ The major result of those consultations was the assurance by most of the local persons involved that they would "furnish Boarding at $1.50 Cents, Boarding & lodging for $2.00 & Boarding, lodging, Fuel, Washing & Candles for $2.50 Cents."³⁰

Having secured such an arrangement, the committee suggested that the information be made known by various means, and the Board adopted their recommendations:

Deeming it a matter of great importance to the Institution that these facts should be speedily

²⁷M.B.T. I: 142 (4-12-20).
²⁹M.B.T. I: 142 (4-12-20).
³⁰Ibid.
circulated Your Committee recommend for adoption the following resolutions

1st That each member of the Board give publicity to these facts in the region in which he lives,

2nd That a Committee be appointed whose duty it shall be as soon as practicable to have these facts communicated in the Newspapers of Marietta Zanesville Lancaster Chillicothe & Portsmouth.

As this quotation indicates, the Board members were themselves encouraged to act as publicity agents for the University. It may be assumed that some of them had served in such a capacity previously even though that may have been only informally and inadvertently. The above statement represents the first official suggestion that the Board's members should formally publicize the University.

After setting the pattern in 1820 of publishing some of their actions, the Board decided in April, 1821, to extend the practice:

Resolved that [three named members of the Board] be a Committee to advertise in the public papers at Chillicothe Lancaster Zanesville and Marietta such of the transactions of the Board that have transpired during the present session as they shall think conducive to the interest of the University especially stating the appointment of a Professor of Mathematics, the price of Tuition Boarding &c &c.

31 Ibid.
32 M.B.T. II: 107 (4-10-21).
At their meeting in September, 1822, the Board decided to use a slightly different approach in their publicity procedures; they resolved, since it was a matter of peculiar importance that greater publicity should be given to the Laws of the Institution, that an Abstract from their Byelaws embracing the terms of admission to College, the studies pursued by the several Classes and other useful information be published. 33

There is no evidence that such an "Abstract" was published at that time. 34

A report in 1823 by the President of the University appears to indicate that some of those efforts in advertising were believed to have been successful:

It is a subject of peculiar gratification that the standing of this Institution is rapidly rising in the public mind, while there are many other Institutions in the State, facts warrant the conclusion that the Ohio University has the precedence in the confidence of the public. This is owing in some measure to the diligence lately employed in circulating information in relation to the arrangements Studies and discipline of the Institution. 35

Meanwhile, the first President of the University had resigned, 36 and the "Professor of Mathematics" mentioned

33 M.B.T. II: 125 (9-11-22).

34 The earliest copy of any "Abstract" of the University's "Byelaws" which has been located for this study was published in 1825; see below, n. 48, p. 47; see also Appendix E.

35 M.B.T. II: 130 (4-17-23); see also above, n. 32, p. 43.

36 M.B.T. I: 149 (9-14-20).
above, had received and accepted an offer by the Board to become the second President. It is not clear from the records whether or not that change in administrators was publicized.

The new President remained at the University for only a year, then took "a Journey to the East for the benefit of his health." When he did not return from the "East," a committee of Board members was appointed to write to him to learn whether he intended to come back to the University. They were authorized further, if they should "find he [was] about to return, [to] immediately have a Notice of the fact inserted in some of the principal Newspapers for the information of the public." Several months later, the Board

37M.B.T. II: 116-117 (4-13-22); see also above p. 23 and p. 45.

38M.B.T. II: 135 (4-17-23). Although that man is generally considered to have been the second President of the University, he had not been officially inaugurated before he left. At the time they granted him the leave of absence, the Board planned to "Instal" [sic] him in August, 1823, after he had returned.

39M.B.T. II: 144 (8-21-23).

40Ibid. It is impossible to determine whether or not that situation had any seriously adverse effects on the Institution. Although the enrollment records are incomplete and inconclusive, there appears to have been a decline in the number of students at Ohio University during the years immediately following that difficulty, 1824-25 and 1825-26, as compared with the three years previous to 1824 and the years subsequent to 1826; see M.B.T. II: 121-122 (9-10-22); 136-139 (8-19-23); and M.B.T. III: 11 (8-10-24); 32 (9-29-25); 51-53 (9-19-26).
finally received his resignation and immediately chose one of its members for the position.\textsuperscript{41} It is not evident whether the practice of newspaper advertising had been continued during that interlude.

In 1823, a good deal of attention was given to the suggestion that Ohio University develop a Medical School and Botanical Garden.\textsuperscript{42} No doubt one underlying purpose of such a program was the hope that more students would thus be attracted to the University. Although interest in that proposal persisted for about five years, the plan was abandoned eventually because of lack of support from the Legislature and the Board.\textsuperscript{43}

Problems of Public Relations and Extension of Recruitment Practices

When the third President was inaugurated in August, 1824, the Board wanted the incident publicized throughout the region:

Resolved that the Faculty are respectfully requested to publish in the paper printed in Chillicothe an account of the late Inauguration and commencement with a request that the same be republished in all the papers in this and the neighboring States which are friendly to the cause of Literature provided the same can be done without expense to the Institution.\textsuperscript{44}

\textsuperscript{41}M.B.T. III: 5 (4-14-24); see also above, p. 25.
\textsuperscript{42}M.B.T. II: 138 (8-19-23); 142-143 (8-21-23).
\textsuperscript{43}Hoover, \textit{op. cit.}, pp. 46-47.
\textsuperscript{44}M.B.T. III: 19 (8-13-24).
The Faculty apparently went farther than this authorization and arranged for the printing of a booklet containing the inaugural addresses and a brief history of Ohio University.\footnote{Addresses Delivered at the Inauguration of the Rev. Robert G. Wilson, D.D. President of the Ohio University, August 11, 1824, together with a short Account of That Institution. Zanesville, 1824.}

In 1825, the lack of students led several members of the Board to believe that rumors concerning the predominance of Presbyterian ministers on the Faculty were influencing some students not to come to Ohio University:

The circumstances that the present Professors all belong to one denomination, exposes Christians attached to other Churches to prejudices of unhappy tendency; to remove which the Trustees are bound to use all lawful and honorable means.\footnote{M.B.T. III: 26 (4-14-25).}

To offset the effects of those rumors, which had some basis in fact,\footnote{As shown by the official records, from the time of the establishment of Ohio University until 1850, the Faculty was composed primarily of Presbyterian ministers and laymen, and a large proportion of the members of the Board of Trustees belonged to the same denomination; see Hoover, op. cit., pp. 25, 39, 42, 46, 76-88, 90, 99-100.} the Board decided to employ "three Agents of Different denominations" who would be expected to inform the public about the University "and to remove, so far as may be in their power such prejudices as may have originated in misrepresentation or the want of proper information."\footnote{M.B.T. III: Res. 1 (4-14-25). At about that time, a valuable source of good public relations for Ohio University originated without apparent help or instigation from the
Those agents were to be considered honorary members of the Board so that they would be "fully acquainted with the discipline of the Institution," and they were also to be "honorary Members of the Faculty in the affairs of government." That plan was put into effect immediately with the Faculty cooperating by preparing "an Address stating to the public the present state and future prospects of the University," but the results were not as good as had been anticipated; in fact, some added dissatisfaction and misunderstanding developed among the agents as one result of the arrangement.

authorities of the University. Publication of a newspaper, The Mirror and Literary Register, was begun in Athens by Archibald G. Brown, a graduate of Ohio University and a former instructor in the Academy; see M.B.T. I: 157 (9-16-20); M.B.T. II: 113 (4-12-22); 122 (9-11-22); and M.B.T. III: 3 (4-14-24); 13 (8-12-24); 21 (4-12-25). In his first issue, Brown gave a brief history of the University, and in his fifth issue he reproduced the "By-Laws and Regulations of the Ohio University" which he had just printed in pamphlet form for the University; see The Mirror and Literary Register, Athens, Vol. I, No. 1, p. 3, April 16, 1825; and Vol. I, No. 5, p. 3, May 14, 1825; see also Appendix E. During his five years of publishing that newspaper, Brown reported many items concerned with the functioning of Ohio University, and he made numerous friendly and complimentary editorial comments about his alma mater. Copies of most of the issues of that newspaper are available on microfilm in the Ohio University Library.

49 M.B.T. III: 26, Res. 2 (4-14-25).
50 M.B.T. III: 30 (4-14-25).
51 M.B.T. III: 42 (4-12-26).
Even with the publication in 1824 and 1825 of the two pamphlets containing information about the inauguration and the "Laws" of the University, the results of their advertising and public relations efforts were considered less than satisfactory by the Board. They still believed that in order "to increase the patronage and improve the funds of the Institution the most vigorous and persevering efforts must be made or it [would] decline in respectability and usefulness." The "efforts" which resulted from that suggestion were directed primarily toward "improving the funds" of the University.

A procedure which was not public relations in the usual sense, but which served nevertheless to draw students to the Institution, was the practice of allowing some "indigent" students to attend the University free of tuition charges. The first reference to that arrangement occurred in 1816 when the President of Ohio University was advised by the Board that he need not demand the tuition fee if he "should on good cause shewn [sic] believe that the Student or Students, their parents or Guardians . . . [were] in Indigent circumstances and unable to pay the same."

52 M.B.T. III: 36 (9-22-25).
54 M.B.T. II: 70 (6-4-16).
The basic principle of that policy was repeated in 1819, at a time when the Board increased the tuition fees: "It is understood however in all cases that Tuition is not charged to those Students who are supported by the benevolence of others."55 There is no evidence in the records to show how many students were being admitted each term on that basis, or whether the Faculty was being too generous in accepting students without pay. However, in August, 1824, the Board limited the number of such students to a maximum of six, "to be admitted at the discretion of the Faculty."56

Approximately two years later, the Board reviewed that action and decided "that the Faculty have liberty to take free of Tuition in addition to the present number four persons of distinguished moral excellence."57 That ruling raised the permissible number to ten.

55M.B.T. II: 87 (10-2-19).
56M.B.T. III: 18 (8-1,3-24).
57M.B.T. III: 44 (4-12-26). At that time, the Board stipulated that the Faculty should report to them "at each subsequent meeting, the conduct, talents, diligence and progress of each Student who [was] exempted from the payment of Tuition fees"; see M.B.T. III: 82 (4-10-28). The records show that for a number of years the Faculty admitted the full quota of students according to this arrangement, but that from 1834 to 1837 the number was gradually reduced; see M.B.T. III: 92 (9-18-28); 100 (4-15-29); 106 (9-17-29); 113 (4-13-30); 125 (9-21-30); 133 (4-12-31); 161 (9-18-32); 194 (4-8-34); 202 (9-16-34); 211 (4-14-35); 224 (9-15-35); 232 (5-10-36); 253 (4-11-37); 265 (9-20-37).
An interesting event which occurred in 1826 was the opening of a "School for Young Ladies" on June 12, of that year. Early in the next year, the dates for the sessions of that school were announced to "match the terms" of Ohio University. That arrangement may have induced some parents to send their sons to Ohio University since there was a possibility that their daughters might also attend school in Athens.

In December, 1827, the authorities of Ohio University made their first official report to the Legislature of the State of Ohio. One of the values which seems apparent from such a practice of reporting about the University to the General Assembly once each year was the result that the State's legislators were reminded periodically of the existence and educational offerings of the University. That may have helped, at least indirectly, to bring more students to the University.

---

58 *Athens, Mirror, Vol. II, No. 9, p. 3 (6-10-26).* The Rev. James McAboy, who made that announcement, had been one of the agents serving the University during the previous year; see M.B.T. III: 26 (4-14-25); 42 (4-12-26).


60 *See below, pp. 68.*

61 *Report of the Ohio University to the Legislature of the State of Ohio, December 5, 1827.* That practice was continued each year until 1849, after which time it was apparently neglected for a number of years; see below p. 58.
In April, 1829, the Board took the most drastic step in curriculum revision that they had attempted since the reorganization of the Academy into a college in 1819. By a resolution, they established "a branch of Instruction in the Academy and College" which would offer a limited course of study for those students who were "desirous to acquire a knowledge of any particular branch of learning which [could] be attained by a partial knowledge of the Latin and Greek Languages or entirely from the English Language."\textsuperscript{62} The Faculty were expected to "provide rules and regulations for their regular government and instruction in Classes or otherwise as it [might] be from time to time deemed expedient."\textsuperscript{63} The Board suggested that "as soon as a system agreeably to the foregoing resolution [could] be prepared, the Faculty should give public notice thereof" so that the program might begin "at the Institution the ensuing session."\textsuperscript{64} The fact that "seven or eight" students were enrolled in that program during the succeeding term\textsuperscript{65} tends to indicate that the plan was appropriate at that time.

\textsuperscript{62}M.B.T. III: 102 (4-16-29).
\textsuperscript{63}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{64}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{65}M.B.T. III: 106 (9-15-29).
That general practice was evidently continued for several years, especially for training teachers, as was indicated by a resolution adopted by the Board in April, 1831:

Resolved that the Academy under their care shall always be open for the reception of young men, who desire to furnish themselves with the best qualifications for instructing in Common Schools. The study of English Grammar, Arithmetic and Geography...and in the College; Geometry, Algebra, Trigonometry, Rhetoric and Philosophy may always be pursued by those who have no acquaintance with the dead Languages. Provided always that such irregular Students shall be considered both in the Academy and College, as subject to the Discipline & penalties of regular Students in every respect except the regular course of studying.66

The Board decided further to have that change in policy publicized: "Resolved that the above be published in the Western Spectator by order of the Board."67 Another source through which that information was made known to interested persons was the catalogue of 1831-32:

The Ohio University was established to afford the youth of our country a liberal education, and pursuant to this end it is now conducted: mere English scholars are nevertheless admitted, and allowed to pursue any branch of study for which they are qualified.68

66 M.B.T. III: 143 (4-14-31).

67 Ibid. The Western Spectator and Athenian Chronicle was the newspaper which was being published in Athens at that time.

68 Catalogue of the Officers and Students in the Ohio University, 1831-32, Athens, p. 8. That catalogue appears to have been the earliest one published by Ohio University. Even then, there was apparently no official authorization for the publication of such a catalogue. A copy of it is on file in the Ohio University Library, and another one has
Another publicity statement contained in that catalogue emphasized the location, healthfulness, and purposes of Ohio University:

The Latitude of Athens is about 39° 12'. The surrounding country is broken, well watered, and such as affords the fairest prospects of health. The village contains about 800 inhabitants, and certainly affords to youth, as few temptations to vice, as any place of its population in the United States.69

Other information provided by that catalogue included explanations of the organization and operation of the University, of the admissions requirements, and of the expenses for students while attending the University.

In 1830, the decline in enrollment had again been attributed to the high cost of living in Athens.70 A committee of its members was appointed by the Board "to confer with the proprietors of Boarding houses [or themselves] to take measures to reduce the price of Board, . . . . & if successful, to make known the fact as early as practicable to the public."71 There appears to be no evidence of further action in that matter at that time.

been preserved by the Western Reserve Historical Society, Cleveland. Efforts by the writer to locate any earlier catalogues have been unsuccessful.

69bid.

70M.B.T. III: 114, 117 (4-14-30). The President cited Kenyon College as one which was offering cheaper accommodations to students. For reference to the same problem in 1820, see above pp. 41-42.

71M.B.T. III: 118 (4-14-30).
In April, 1832, the Board blamed still another cause for the fact that Ohio University was not keeping pace in enrollment with other colleges in the region; they concluded that one major factor was "the circulation of rumors unfavourable to the standing and fidelity of some of the Professors . . . and the fidelity of the Trustees."\textsuperscript{72} The Board proposed to remedy the situation by means of better publicity:

Resolved that a Committee be appointed to prepare & publish in the Newspapers an expose of the present condition of the Ohio University particularly adverting to the rumours in circulation prejudicial to the Institution & presenting the considerations calculated to rectify the public mind.\textsuperscript{73}

No copy of that advertisement has been located.

In September, 1832, the President referred to the "comparatively small number of students," and wondered whether it was caused by "some defect in the internal government," or by "the diligence and unremitted application which is required of our pupils," or by "the nature of the surrounding country."\textsuperscript{74} The committee of the Board who studied his report suggested that one of the causes was the failure of their own group [the Board members] to publicize the Institution:

\textsuperscript{72}M.B.T. III: 152 (4-11-32).
\textsuperscript{73}M.B.T. III: 153 (4-11-32).
\textsuperscript{74}M.B.T. III: 161 (9-18-32).
Without going at large into the inquiry as to the reasons which have caused the list of students in some other institutions in the state to be larger than that of the Ohio University, the Committee would only remark that the prosperity and increased list of students in those institutions has been greatly if not mainly caused by the individual exertions of those presiding over them; and would therefore recommend to the Trustees individually on returning to their respective homes to use all honorable means to promote the prosperity and usefulness of the Institution committed to their Charge.75

In April, 1833, because the enrollment continued to be low, a committee of Board members was appointed "to publish any facts calculated to inform the public Mind & awaken general interest"; furthermore, they were expected to have those facts "printed in a Pamphlet form."76

In September, 1833, the Board came to the conclusion that they were not so much to blame for the lack of students as they had assumed, but that other influences were responsible:

The causes of the limited public patronage which has been hitherto extended to this Institution are mostly it is believed without the control of this Board and as a prominent one your Committee would mention the want of those public improvements in the roads and other means of communication which give access to Towns where other & similar institutions are situated.77

76M.B.T. III: 185 (4-11-33). No copy of such a pamphlet has been found.
77M.B.T. III: 190 (9-19-33).
The Board then appointed a committee of its members "to devise some means to aid the intercourse by Stages &c between this place & the surrounding Country." 78

Reference to a major crisis in government at the University is appropriate in this portion of this report because the recruitment of students was affected as a result. The crisis began to develop in 1834 and continued into 1835. For a period of several years prior to that time, the Board had apparently gradually assumed more direct authority over the students and had tended to replace the Faculty in the governing of student conduct. Because the cases of misconduct had been more than usually numerous and severe during the summer of 1834, the Board adopted a ruling at its September meeting which required each student to sign a pledge stating that he would give his "aid in detecting & suppressing disorders." 79

At the beginning of the following term, many of the students refused to sign such a pledge and left the University. 80 Afterward, the Faculty "prepared a Circular to be

---

78 Ibid. It is interesting to note that the publicity statement in the catalogue two years previously had emphasized the value of the moral atmosphere in Athens, due somewhat to the relative isolation of the village, yet they were now attempting to establish freer communication with other regions.


80 M.B.T. III: 210 (4-14-35).
sent to the Parents or Guardians of the pupils who had left; briefly stating the resolution, and the causes which made it necessary, but the damage had been done and the enrollment had been reduced to less than half that of the previous term.

At the April, 1835, meeting of the Board, the President suggested that, in order to recover the loss, repairs should be made on the buildings, a dormitory should be built, and easier access to Athens should be provided. The Board felt called upon "to act with energy & decision"; they reduced the Faculty from five to two members, and made plans for two new buildings.

In May, 1836, after the lowered enrollment had persisted for a year, the President requested that the Board assist in rebuilding the University to its former level. The Board's response to that plea consisted of decisions to enlarge the Faculty again, to advertise the Institution more extensively, and to stir more interest among the alumni by making the following commencement a special affair. As a part of that effort, the President was "directed as early as

81Ibid.
83M.B.T. III: 211 (4-14-35).
convenient to lay before the public the proceedings of the Board at their present meeting in filling up the vacant professorships, and the prospects of the Institution." 87

In September, 1836, expansion of the curriculum again became a matter of importance. The President requested that the Board consider "adding an English department to the studies heretofore pursued" because he believed that "such a course would be adapted to the present wants of the community, as it would furnish competent teachers for common schools, and qualify young men for Clerkships, and for business generally." 88 There appears to be no evidence in the official records to indicate that such an "English department" was established at that time.

However, several other efforts in advertising occurred at that time. One action was a resolution "that the building Committee give notice to the public of the situation, prospects &c of this Institution." 89 Another resolution authorized the selection of a Faculty member as an agent to publicize the University:

Resolved that in the opinion of the Board it is important to the interests of the Institution that some one member of the Faculty visit as

87 Ibid.
soon as convenient the Western part of Virginia, particularly the Counties Kanhawa, Cabell & Mason for the purpose of diffusing information relative to the Institution generally and inducing Students to avail themselves of its advantages.\textsuperscript{90}

One of the professors was then designated "to visit said Counties for the purposes aforesaid with instructions to adopt such measures as he may deem best calculated to effect the object of his visit," and the Treasurer was authorized to give him "the amount of the necessary expenses of said Journey."\textsuperscript{91} There seems to be no information which shows how successful that agent was in his assigned project.

At their meeting in April, 1838, the President informed the Board that the previous term's enrollment had been small, and he speculated that: "Content with efforts to merit public patronage, we have probably failed in keeping our fellow citizens sufficiently apprised of our condition and the advantages which we are able to afford them."\textsuperscript{92} He reported that he had received a letter from "a Gentleman of St. Louis ... making enquiries concerning the O. U." and that he had sent "an advertisement for the paper of that place, with five dollars for its insertion for a few weeks" and "the same Advertisement to Vicksburg in the State of Mississippi with five dollars."\textsuperscript{93}

\textsuperscript{90}\textit{Ibid.}
\textsuperscript{91}\textit{M.B.T. III: 251 (9-22-36).}
\textsuperscript{92}\textit{M.B.T. III: 271 (4-10-38).}
\textsuperscript{93}\textit{Ibid.}
The President stated further that "other Seminaries" were sending agents throughout the State, even into the "immediate neighborhood" of Athens, "and because the O. U. is a State Institution, they persuade our pious Citizens that it is less attentive to religion and good morals among the pupils than other Seminaries established by particular denominations." These "circumstances" led him to the "apprehension that there is a popular current setting against us, which can be successfully resisted only by the vigorous efforts of the Board and our friends abroad."

As his part in those "vigorous efforts," the President offered three proposals for counteracting that "current." The first one was the suggestion that the Board appoint "a suitable agent" who "would be able to answer every reasonable enquiry concerning the expenses, the Morals, the health, and the literary advantages of the place and would doubtless, induce many to come to us who now go elsewhere." The Board agreed to employ "an Agent for the term of One year" who would be expected "to diffuse correct information respecting the condition and prospects of the University, scrupulously avoiding all participation in those agitating subjects which disturb our country at the present time."

94 Ibid.
95 M.B.T. III: 272 (4-10-38).
96 Ibid.
The President suggested as "another plan, which would probably increase the number of our Students, and attract to us the attention of the public," that the Board "offer tuition without a fee to one Student from every County in the State selected and certified as the Board might direct." He believed that "an effort of this kind would probably bring several Students from as many Counties and through them others would become acquainted with our location and advantages and seek an Education afforded with so much liberality." The Board consented to try that device to attract students:

Resolved that it will be expedient in consideration of the loan recently made by the State to the Institution to admit into the University, without charge for tuition, one indigent Student from each County in the State, on the recommendation of the Commissioners and Auditor thereof.

The President's third proposal was more implied than stated; since he believed that the majority of the students came "from those [families] whose pecuniary resources [were] limited," he wondered if "a well regulated boarding house, where plain, substantial boarding could be obtained as low as the Country could afford" might not "tend to increase

98 M.B.T. III: 272 (4-10-38).
100 M.B.T. III: 276. Res. 6 (4-11-38).
the number of our pupils." In response to that speculation, the Board appointed a committee of three members "to consider the Utility and practicability of establishing a Boarding-House, on economical principles, under the control of the Board," to report at the next meeting.

Before they had finished, the Board had taken one more action for the purpose of publicizing the University; they had requested one of the Faculty members "to prepare a brief historical account and Catalogue of Ohio University, and [to] have 500 copies thereof printed and circulated at the expence of the Institution." The result of that authorization was the publication in 1839 of a pamphlet containing two addresses by Faculty members and several pages of information about the University. Among other things, it explained the organization and operation of the University, stated the amounts of the expenses, mentioned the two new dormitories for the students, and emphasized the healthfulness,

---

104 The Baccalaureate Address, Delivered Before the Graduates of the Ohio University, at the Annual Commencement, September, 1836, By the President, R. G. Wilson, D. D. This pamphlet contains also An Address Delivered in the Chapel At the Opening of the Session, May, 1839, therefore it was published no earlier than 1839. A copy of it is on file in the Marietta College Library.
beauty, and morality of Athens. One statement stressed the fact that Athens was "secluded, and remote from the great thoroughfares of travel, and [presented] perhaps as few temptations to youth as any village in our country." 

Of the three plans proposed by the President in 1838, nothing further was recorded regarding the agent and very little about the boarding-house proposal. Concerning the county scholarships, however, the President reported in September, 1838, that action had been taken early that year by the Faculty and that there had been an immediately favorable response:

Soon after the close of your Spring sessions Circulars were prepared and addressed to the Commissioners of each County in the State, briefly stating the condition of the Institution, and informing them of the generous offer which you made, of educating One pupil from each County, free from the expense of tuition fees. That this proposition was favorably received, We infer from the circumstances, that although the time was short, which the Commissioners had to make the selection and send on the pupil, yet ten Counties have accepted the offer, and have had their pupils with us. Several other Counties, We have reason to believe, will avail themselves of the privilege, and send us Scholars at the opening of the next term.

With such an enthusiastic start, it would appear that many of the counties must have taken advantage of the arrangement

---

105 Ibid., pp. 20-21.
106 Ibid., p. 21.
107 At its next meeting, the Board evidently concluded that it should do nothing more about that matter; see M.B.T. III: 284, 285 (9-18-38).
to send one student from each. Unfortunately, the records do not show how extensive that practice became, but the lack of reference to such students may imply that the new President who took office during the following year may have de-emphasized that program. Finally, in August, 1842, the Board discontinued temporarily the acceptance of students on such a basis.

With the advent of a new administration at the University in 1839, the Board again assumed some of the initiative in planning the advertising. At their September meeting in that year they "resolved that the President be requested to advertise as extensively as may be thought proper in the several Counties of this state & in other parts of the West & South from whence patronage may be expected."

In many of the reports made by the President and the Board concerning the need for more publicity, it has been evident that there was often keen competition for students among Ohio colleges and universities. In September, 1839, the Board of Trustees of Ohio University invited other Ohio colleges to send delegates to a meeting for the purpose of

---

110M.B.T. III: 344 (8-4-42); see also below pp. 167-169.
discussing matters of mutual interest.\textsuperscript{112} There seems to be no further reference to such a conference.

In November, 1839, the Faculty acted independently to advertise the University in one respect; at the beginning of the fall term, they "resolved that the course of study be published in the Gazette."\textsuperscript{113}

In April, 1840, the Faculty rearranged the internal organization of the University so that the curriculum was more flexible.\textsuperscript{114} Under the new arrangement, each Professor was designated to teach the courses in which he was best prepared, and each student was permitted to study those courses for which he was qualified even though they may not have been the regular courses for his college class. That plan may have served to attract more students to the


\textsuperscript{113}Minutes of the Faculty of Ohio University, Vol. I p. 38, November 1, 1839. In order to avoid bulkiness in the footnotes, future references to this source will be abbreviated thus: M.F. I: 38 (11-1-39). Those "Minutes," which were begun officially by the Faculty on February 1, 1837, have served as a valuable source of information regarding the actions of the Faculty with reference to many of the matters treated in this paper. The "Gazette" mentioned in the quotation above was probably the Hocking Valley Gazette and Athens Journal, the local newspaper.

\textsuperscript{114}M.F. II: 1-2 (4-23,24-40). The new plan was evidently presented to the Board for its approval in September, 1840, but little mention was made concerning it until April, 1841; see M.B.T. III: 304 (9-16-40); 306 (4-13-41).
University although it was probably not designed for that particular purpose.

There is no official record of authorization by the Board in 1840 for the publication of a catalogue, yet a catalogue was published in the fall of that year. It is apparent from the information contained in that catalogue that one of the major purposes for its publication was to advertise the University. It was a more extensive catalogue than the one which had been prepared for the year 1831-32; besides an explanation of the curriculum, it carried information regarding admissions requirements, religious exercises, literary and scientific societies, public exercises, expenses, and a publicity statement about the improvements then being made on the buildings of the Institution. Particular emphasis was given to the fact that students had "need of very little spending money," thus appealing to students from families of average or low income.

An item which may have attracted some students to the University was the provision that "Irregular Students" were to be given the privilege to "pursue such studies of

115See Catalogue of the Officers and Students of the Ohio University, 1839-40, Athens, Ohio; see also above, p. 63.

116Ibid., pp. 14-16.

117Ibid., p. 16.
the term as [might] be selected by their parents or guardians."118 A rather unusual piece of advertising was printed on the last page of that catalogue; parents were informed that a "Female Academy" was in operation in Athens if they might wish to send their daughters to the same place as their sons:

Parents who may wish to send abroad daughters with their sons for the purpose of education, are informed that there is in the village of Athens a flourishing Female Academy, under the superintendence of John M. Stevenson, A.M. late of Kenyon College; which the Faculty of the Ohio University very cordially recommend to their patronage.119

In January, 1841, the President sent an unusually comprehensive report about Ohio University to the Ohio State Legislature, presenting the University in a very favorable light.120 The Board members were so well impressed with


119Ibid., p. 16. According to the local newspaper, that Athens Female Academy had opened September 23, 1839, with considerable help from the authorities of Ohio University; see Hocking Valley Gazette and Athens Journal, Vol. III, No. 1, p. 4, October 20, 1839. It was designed to educate girls on the elementary and high school levels. Included in the advertisement was the statement: "The Faculty of the Ohio University will give their personal attention to the Institution, until proper teachers can be had." That Academy was still operating in April, 1841, and still closely allied with Ohio University; see M.B.T. III: 307 (4-13-41). Regarding an earlier similar Academy, see above, p. 51.

120Annual Report of the President of the Ohio University, January 18, 1941.
that report that they authorized the use of it in formal advertising:

Resolved that the Faculty be a committee to publish in the newspapers an account of the State of the Institution embracing in whole or in part the report of the President made to the Legislature last winter and any other items calculated to promote the interests of the University.121

Another action taken by the Board at their meeting in April, 1841, resulted from a request by the President that the yearly calendar of the University be changed so that the winter term would begin earlier. His primary reason for that request was that:

The commencement of our Winter term is now so late that other institutions have taken up all such Students as have not a preference for the O.U. strong enough to overcome bad roads, bad weather & the solicitations of friends, who have a College standing elsewhere, before the time arrives for entering with us.122

Thus it was that the year of three terms was introduced,123 a pattern which continued throughout the remainder of the nineteenth century.

Soon after the Board meeting, another major crisis in the government of students placed a strain on the public relations of the University again. During the summer of

121M.B.T. III: 313 (4-14-41).
123M.B.T. III: 312 (4-14-41).
1841, a relatively large number of the students were dismissed from the University by the Faculty for various forms of "insubordination and disorder," and some antagonism was generated in the community toward the University. When the Board reviewed the situation in August, 1841, they approved the actions taken by the Faculty:

Nothing has come to the knowledge of the Board that can impair their confidence in the Faculty, and nothing that should induce any orderly or diligent student to leave the University, or hinder others who might wish to enter hereafter.

However, there apparently remained some bitterness of feeling in the town and surrounding region which eventually contributed to difficulties in the University.

In the fall of 1841, another catalogue was published; actually, it was almost a duplicate of the previous year's edition except for the list of students' names. As in the previous catalogue, the fact was emphasized that "Students [had] need of very little spending money."

---

124 M.F. II: 13-14 (6-12, 15-41); 16-19 (6-22-41); 21-22 (7-14-41); and M.B.T. III: 323. Res. 2 (8-5-41).
125 M.B.T. III: 323. Res. 6 (9-5-41).
126 See below, p. 72.
127 Catalogue of the Officers and Students of the Ohio University at Athens, 1841.
128 Ibid., p. 15.
item which was omitted was the statement regarding the Athens Female Academy, which apparently had been discontinued.

Two years later, another catalogue was published. As had been true for the catalogues of 1839-40 and 1840-41, the 1842-43 catalogue contained the names of the Professors and of the students, explanations of the curriculum, admissions requirements, and statements about religious instruction, literary societies, public exercises, college terms and vacations, and expenses. The publicity statement at the end of the catalogue presented a glowing picture of Athens and its advantages:

The village of Athens is a peculiarly desirable site for a Public Institution of Learning. It is situated on the banks of the Hockhocking, about thirty miles from the Ohio river, and in its position is elevated and healthful, commanding a scenery eminently picturesque and beautiful. Its population, which has been mainly drawn together by the University, consisting of about 1000 persons is distinguished for intelligence, refinement and morality.

The Ohio University, located in the midst of such a population, and removed from the great thoroughfares of travel, affords the best security to the morals of Students, and the happiest

---

129 Catalogue of the Officers and Students of the Ohio University, 1843. There seems to be no evidence to indicate that any catalogue was prepared in 1842. Evidently the catalogues were primarily the work of the Faculty rather than of the Board.

facilities for the formation of studious and intellectual habits. The fact that the student is withdrawn from the excitement and bustle attending the arrival and departure of steamboats and railroad cars, and from the society of the vicious and contaminating, too often found in their train, far more than compensates for the slight additional difficulty in reaching a seat of education, where youth will be removed from temptations which they are prepared but feebly to resist.\textsuperscript{131}

The years 1843 through 1847 may be considered Ohio University's period of most serious crisis. As a result of the poor financial position of the Institution, the deteriorating relationship between the community and the University, and other disturbing factors, the fourth President resigned late in 1843.\textsuperscript{132} During the next two years, the University continued to decline even though the Board made a special effort to advertise it:

Resolved, that the Acting Committee be directed, in behalf of the Board, to publish such notices of the organization, prospects &c. of the University as they deem proper, and that each member of the Board be requested to procure similar notices to be published throughout the State.\textsuperscript{133}

\textsuperscript{131}Ibid., p. 16.

\textsuperscript{132}M.B.T. III: 373 (1-31-43); 375 (11-25-43); see also Annual Report of the Ohio University, for the year 1843; and Hoover, op. cit., pp. 76-94.

\textsuperscript{133}M.B.T. III: 408 (8-8-44). For whatever value they may have served, ten copies of the 1843 catalogue had been sent to the State Legislature along with the Annual Report for that year; see M.B.T. III: 393 (1-18-44).
Eventually the Board decided to suspend the "Collegiate Department" for three years, and to reduce the Faculty to one member who would be responsible for conducting the "Academical Department." During that period of three years there appears to have been no official attempt to advertise the Institution.

When the Board met in November, 1847, for the purpose of reorganizing Ohio University, they selected a Faculty of six members who were to begin their duties in September, 1848. That arrangement was reported to the State Legislature in January, 1848, an action which was probably intended in part as one means for publicizing the reopening of the Institution.

**Recruitment and Advertising Practices In the Third Quarter of the Century**

After the new President of the University was inaugurated in August, 1848, the Board authorized its Acting Committee to publish the inaugural speeches in pamphlet form "together with a General Catalogue from the Commencement of the University, and a sketch of its past history, present

---

134 M.B.T. III: 414-415 (4-2-45); and M.B.T. IV: 3 (8-6-45).

135 Throughout those three years, the few entries in the Board's Minutes were very brief, and the Faculty's Minutes were mostly concerned with internal affairs.

136 M.B.T. IV: 12-14 (11-16, 17-47); see also M.B.T. IV: 15, 16 (4-5-48).

137 Annual Report of the Ohio University, For the Year 1847, p. 2.
condition and future prospects."\textsuperscript{138} That catalogue was apparently fairly widely distributed.\textsuperscript{139} In addition to the names of the officers and graduates, that catalogue carried a summary of the development of Ohio University from its origin, and information about the curriculum, the terms of admission, the pattern of operation, and the advantages offered by the University.\textsuperscript{140} The statements of the "advantages" were the same as those which had been mentioned in the catalogue published in 1843.\textsuperscript{141}

A further major step toward reviving interest in Ohio University was the resolution adopted by the Board in August, 1848, "that the Faculty and Acting Committee be authorized and requested to make necessary preparations and arrangements for a general meeting of the Alumni at the period of the commencement, in August, 1849."\textsuperscript{142} One action which was taken for that purpose was an announcement in the

\begin{enumerate}
\item \textsuperscript{138} M.B.T. IV: 18 (8-2-48).
\item \textsuperscript{139} Catalogue of the Officers and of Those Who Have Received Any Degree in the Ohio University at Athens, 1848. Copies of this catalogue have been found in the libraries of Marietta College, Marietta, Ohio and the Western Reserve Historical Society, Cleveland, Ohio, but they did not contain the inaugural speeches. However, the writer has been unable to locate any copy of a circular such as the one which was authorized to be published at the same time.
\item \textsuperscript{140} Catalogue, 1848, pp. 23-26.
\item \textsuperscript{141} See above, pp. 71-72.
\item \textsuperscript{142} M.B.T. IV: 19 (8-2-48).
\end{enumerate}
1848 catalogue for a special Alumni meeting to be held at commencement time in August, 1849:

A meeting of all the Graduates and former Students of the University has been appointed to take place on the day preceding the annual commencement (which occurs the present year on the first day of August). This meeting has been called for the purpose of renewing former associations and friendships; and of awakening interest in this oldest Literary Institution of the State, at which so many of her distinguished citizens laid the foundation of their eminence in the walks of useful life. To secure a general attendance a copy of this catalogue will be sent to all who have been students of the University, and whose present residences are known to the officers.

Early efforts will be made to obtain someone of the Alumni to deliver an address on the occasion. The name of the speaker and the arrangements for the day will be published so soon as definitely agreed upon.143

Eventually a meeting of the alumni was held at commencement time in August, 1850. The major event at that meeting was an address delivered by one of the more illustrious alumni.144 Since his speech contained a great deal of information about Ohio University, it was later published

143Catalogue, 1848, p. 27. That meeting was later postponed and rescheduled for August, 1850; see M.B.T. IV: 25 (8-1-49), and Annual Report of the Ohio University for the Year 1849, pp. 6-7.

144The Board took time out from their annual meeting to attend the exercises and hear the address; see M.B.T. IV: 28 (8-7-50).
in pamphlet form, and probably was used to publicize the University.\textsuperscript{145}

In September, 1848, at the first meeting of the re-organized Faculty, it was "agreed upon that the re-opening of the University be advertised in Zanesville & at other points where such advertisements [would] be likely to increase the patronage of the College."\textsuperscript{146} In March, 1849, the Faculty appointed from their members "a Committee to prepare a College Advertisement & to consider in what Papers it should be inserted."\textsuperscript{147} Ten days later, the Faculty "voted" to insert University Advertisements in twenty Papers in this & neighboring Counties.\textsuperscript{148}

Evidently those efforts in advertising were not entirely successful in the estimation of the new President as he reported the enrollment figures to the Board:

The smallness of these numbers is quite discouraging to the friends of the University as well as to its officers . . . Until the University regains the confidence of the public so far as to gain the

\textsuperscript{145}An Address Delivered Before the Alumni and Former Students of the Ohio University, August 7th, 1850 by Rev. D. V. McClean, D. D. Regarding the publication of this pamphlet, see M.B.T. IV: 33 (4-2-51); 36 (8-5-41).

\textsuperscript{146}M.F. III: 4 (9-14-48). Later, the Faculty decided that they would pay the "bills for advertisements"; see M.F. III: 8 (10-28-48).

\textsuperscript{147}M.F. III: 14 (3-24-49).

\textsuperscript{148}M.F. III: 15 (4-3-49).
patronage of the larger Towns, the numbers must at all times be small and always diminished much in Summer.\footnote{149}{M.B.T. IV: 21 (7-31-49).}

At a Faculty meeting in May, 1850, the President presented a plan "for increasing the number of students by the sale of Certificates of Tuition for a specified time at reduced rates," and the Faculty adopted his plan "in all its main features."\footnote{150}{M.F. III: 25 (5-25-50).} The acting Committee also considered it a good plan and assumed the responsibility for putting it into operation prior to the regular Board meeting in August, 1850.\footnote{151}{M.B.T. IV: 28 (8-6-50).} According to the Board's Minutes, the Acting Committee had "caused to be issued and put into the hands of Agents for sale, two hundred Certificates of Scholarship for nine terms or three years each, at thirty dollars for each certificate, for any nine terms within the six years next after the 1st of August, 1850"; the Board approved "said measures of the Committee."\footnote{152}{Ibid.}

That was the first of several programs which were intended to increase enrollment through the sale of "scholarships." When the first group of certificates did not sell well "because of the Committee's inability to procure the
services of an efficient Agent to dispose of them,"153 the Board "cancelled" one half of the two hundred.154 The Board discovered, also, that the certificates were being transferred from student to student so that some students were evading the payment of fees. In order to reduce that practice, the Board ruled in August, 1851, "that the Certificates hereafter to be sold, be limited, by endorsement thereon to be transferred to but one holder for the same period."155

In August, 1852, "the Acting Committee of the Board of Trustees of the Ohio University [recommended] as a means of increasing the number of Students [a new] plan for the sale of Scholarships."156 That plan authorized "the sale of five hundred Certificates of Scholarship for nine terms or three years at fifteen dollars each, and that said certificates be transferrable at the pleasure of the holder"; they were to "be receivable for tuition up to the 1st day of September A.D. 1860."157 In order to dispose of those new certificates, the Board decided to "appoint two agents

153M.B.T. IV: 32 (4-2-51).
154M.B.T. IV: 40 (8-7-51).
155Ibid.
156M.B.T. IV: 45 (8-5-52).
157Ibid.
for the term of one year for the Sale of said Scholarships with a fixed Salary. 158

The earlier "Scholarships" had not been mentioned in the catalogue for 1850-51, but the second group were advertised in the catalogue for 1852-53; 159 "The Trustees have authorized, for a limited time, the sale of scholarships at the following rate: Three years' tuition for $15.00." 160 The names of the two agents were also given. Taking into account the fact that, immediately preceding those actions, the tuition charge had been ten dollars for a term and thirty dollars for a year, it may readily be concluded that those scholarships were indeed a device designed to attract students to Ohio University.

Beginning in 1848, the annual catalogue became a major device for informing the public about Ohio University. Almost without exception, a new catalogue was published each year, and usually the Board or the Faculty gave the authorization for printing a relatively large number of copies. 161

158 M.B.T. IV: 46 (8-5-52).
159 No copy of a catalogue for the year 1851-52 has been located during the research for this paper.
161 M.F. III: 40 (6-4-53); 76 (11-17-55); 85 (6-3-56); and M.B.T. IV: 73, 78 (8-1-55).
Basically, the catalogues contained the following information: history of Ohio University; names of the members of the Faculty and the areas in which each one was teaching; names and addresses of the students; explanations of the methods of instruction; terms of admission; studies and recitations; examinations; public worship; discipline; rules about leave of absence; graduation and degrees; literary societies; libraries; lists of scientific collections and apparatus; expenses; description of the local environment; and the calendar of terms and vacations, including the announcement for each succeeding commencement. Sometimes current improvements or special events were mentioned. One important consideration which was emphasized in all of the catalogues was the fact that a young man might secure an education inexpensively at Ohio University.

In August, 1852, another change in the presidency occurred. That was not a simple change of administration, however, but a fundamental shift in loyalties and philosophy. After years of having been under the control of men who were mostly associated with the Presbyterian denomination, the University now experienced a change of personnel on both the Board and the Faculty which placed Methodists in the dominant positions. Nevertheless, there appears to

---

162 M.B.T. IV: 42, 53 (8-3-52).
163 See above, pp. 29-30; see also, Hoover, op. cit. pp. 101-104.
have been no major shift in the public relations practices of the University.

During the early years of his administration, the sixth President followed the general pattern which had been established for advertising the University. In June, 1853, under his guidance, the Faculty decided "that a Catalogue of the University be published the present session." In August of that year, he urged the Board to continue to cooperate with the Faculty in plans for "filling the halls of the University with Students," his major recommendation was "that the Board authorize the continued sale of Scholarships."

At that meeting of the Board [August, 1853], a suggestion was made that could have produced serious problems for the University had it been adopted: "A Resolution authorizing the Committee on Scholarships to make sale of perpetual scholarships at $100, not exceeding 500, on motion was postponed to the next meeting."

That proposition was taken up again in August, 1855, at which time it was indicated that the purpose of such a proposal was primarily

164 M.F. III: 40 (6-4-53).
165 M.B.T. IV: 54 (8-3-53).
166 Ibid.
167 M.B.T. IV: 56 (8-4-53).
for securing funds for Ohio University, but it was not adopted. In July, 1856, it was brought up again but carried over once more. In August, 1857, it was referred to a Committee of Board members, and probably was dropped since no further record of it appears in the Minutes.

Whether or not the sale of Scholarships was responsible, there had been a gradual increase in enrollment from 1850 through 1854. Yet in August, 1854, the President urged "the continued sale of Scholarships," adding that "it might be well to make provision for their more rapid sale, till we reach a certain definite number." At the same time, one member of the Committee on Scholarships reported that "the original issue of $20. certificates, (divisible between several scholars at the same time) was nearly exhausted leaving the prospect of largely increased sales of Scholarships during the ensuing year." There is no evidence that such "largely increased sales" occurred.

Mention has been made above of the plan for admitting without tuition charge one student from each county in Ohio,
instituted in 1838 but discontinued in 1842. After a lapse of twelve years, the board reinstituted that practice:

Resolved, That the Faculty be authorized to admit free of tuition, one Student, of good character and qualifications, from each County in this State on the certificate and recommendation of the Commissioners and Auditors of the respective counties.

In April, 1856, the Ohio State General Assembly passed an Act making that arrangement an obligation of the University. As a result, that practice was continued until 1896, after which time tuition was provided free to all students.

Although the yearly publication of the University catalogue had become well established by 1855, the Faculty decided in November of that year to have a catalogue of special significance issued the following year. For that purpose, they appointed one of their members "to confer with the Executive Committee on the Publication of a Triennial Catalogue, containing the names of the Alumni and

---

174 See above, pp. 62, 64-65.
175 M.B.T. IV: 67 (8-2-54).
176 Hoover, op. cit., p. 106.
177 See Catalogue, 1855-56; Catalogue, 1895-96; and intervening catalogues. At various times throughout that forty-year period, twenty-five or more counties sent students under that provision; see Annual Report, 1883; 1885; 1887; 1890; 1895; see also below, pp. 113-114.
other matters pertaining to the history of the University; also, to collect the data for said publication. 178

When that catalogue was published, it carried some new publicity material apparently designed to interest students in attending Ohio University. One portion of that material explained more fully and clearly than previously the practices regarding degree work and the offerings for irregular students; special emphasis was given to the courses in the "Scientific Department." 179 It also contained a new ruling which required all students to buy certificates of scholarship, and it presented for the first time the information about "county" scholarships. 180

In 1857, the attention of the Faculty was again turned toward the alumni. At one of their meetings in February, they chose two of their members "to make preliminary arrangements for a meeting of the alumni to be holden in August next." 181 That action represented the first official attempt, subsequent to 1850, to encourage formal participation by the alumni in the commencement exercises. There is no further information in the records to show what that

178 M.F. III: 76 (11-17-55).
179 Catalogue, 1855-56, p. 17.
180 Ibid., pp. 15, 19-20.
181 M.F. IV: 5-6 (2-20-57).
committee did or whether there was a meeting of the Alumni in August, 1857.

According to the records, the next steps taken in that direction were two decisions by the Faculty in 1859. In April, they invited one of the outstanding graduates of Ohio University "to address the Alumni, Faculty, and Trustees of the Ohio University at the approaching commencement June 22nd 1859," and in June they were so pleased with their plans for the coming commencement that they decided to have one hundred copies of the "programme . . . printed in circular form." Although efforts such as those were made by the University authorities to reach the Alumni, it is difficult to determine from the official records how extensively the alumni supported their alma mater.

In June, 1857, the college calendar was changed by the Faculty so that each term began about one month earlier than had been true previously. That change was evidently the outcome of a "petition of a number of students" which had been presented to the Board in August, 1854, "asking a change of the time and vacations of the

183 M.F. IV: 34 (6-3-59).
184 M.F. IV: 8 (6-19-57).
At that time, the Board decided to defer action until their next meeting. In the Minutes for that next meeting, there was no mention of any further consideration of that petition. The matter was taken up again by the Board in July, 1856, at which time a committee of three of its members was appointed "to consider the propriety of changing the time of closing the College year." That committee was given the authority to settle the matter: "If they deem a change necessary they are hereby authorized with the consent of the Faculty to fix upon the time thereof and have the same published with the next Catalogues." However, the final report on the action that was taken appeared in the Faculty's Minutes as noted above. No doubt that arrangement was more satisfactory to the students and for that reason was designed to attract more students to the University. The change did appear in the catalogue for the year 1856-57.

In general, during the 1850's, enrollment at Ohio University had maintained a slight but gradual increase from year to year. The formal advertising had evidently been conducted largely by means of the annual catalogues,

185 M.B.T. IV: 67 (8-2-54).
187 Ibid.
188 The enrollment totals were carried by the catalogue for each year.
and additional recruitment had been accomplished through the sale of scholarships.

In June, 1861, the President reported a slight decrease in enrollment, in part "owing to the breaking out of the Small pox in the beginning of the Fall Term, in the Town, and the war excitement at the commencement of the Spring Term."\textsuperscript{189} Finally, in June, 1862, he had to report a definite decrease in enrollment which he attributed to the fact that "between Seventy and Eighty young men . . . who would have been members of the University, entered the Army."\textsuperscript{190}

As was stated above, the purpose of the scholarship plan was to increase enrollment.\textsuperscript{191} This it evidently accomplished and the sale and use of the scholarships continued. The first group of certificates had been authorized as valid until August 1, 1856;\textsuperscript{192} evidently on that date they were invalidated. The second group of certificates were dated to expire in 1860.\textsuperscript{193} In 1856, the Board decided to extend the expiration date to 1861, then reversed

\textsuperscript{189}M.B.T. IV: 157 (6-25-61).
\textsuperscript{190}M.B.T. V: 1 (6-24-62).
\textsuperscript{191}See above, pp. 77-78.
\textsuperscript{192}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{193}M.B.T. IV: 45 (8-5-52).
its action, \(^{194}\) but in 1857 the date was extended to 1863.\(^{195}\) In 1863, the year 1870 was set as the final expiration date.\(^{196}\) Eventually the sale of such scholarships was discontinued and the earlier practice of charging a designated tuition fee for each term was reinstated.\(^{197}\)

During the early 1860's, one effect of the war was a decrease in the enrollment, but some of those young men who were disabled as a result of their service in the army returned to the University.\(^{198}\) This matter drew the attention of the Board at a special meeting in September, 1863, at which time they adopted a resolution that:

> Until the next meeting of the Board, tuition be furnished free of charge to all young men of Ohio who may have been discharged from Service in the present war, on account of wounds received therein; and that we recommend to the Board to adopt this as a permanent policy at its next meeting.\(^{199}\)

At its regular meeting in June, 1864, the full Board concurred in that action.\(^{200}\) During its first year of operation, 

\(^{194}\)M.B.T. IV: 90, 92 (7-29-56).
\(^{195}\)M.B.T. IV: 112 (8-6-57).
\(^{196}\)M.B.T. V: 9 (6-23-63).
\(^{197}\)M.B.T. V: 25 (6-21-64). At the same time, the tuition fee was increased.
\(^{198}\)M.B.T. V: 13, 14 (6-23-63).
\(^{199}\)M.B.T. V: 18 (9-28-63).
\(^{200}\)M.B.T. V: 23 (6-21-64).
that provision permitted five "disabled soldiers" to attend the University without tuition charge.201

Such was the beginning of a program which helped, for about eight years, to increase the enrollment at Ohio University. Another part of that program was instigated shortly after the Board had accepted the first proposal: the State Legislature of Ohio agreed to pay the tuition fees for "all minors who [had] been in the Army during the rebellion."202 The University officers applied immediately for those payments,203 and, within the following year, accepted seventy students under that provision.204

The first provision for accepting soldiers was published in the catalogue for the year 1865-66 and the second one appeared in the following year.205 The statements which appeared in the catalogue for 1866-67 indicated that there were three classes of free scholarships available for students:

The following persons are admitted, free of charge for tuition:

201M.B.T. V: 32 (6-21-65).
202Ibid.
203M.B.T. B: 34 (6-21-65).
204M.B.T. V: 46 (6-20-66).
1. One student from each county of the State, to be selected by the County Commissioners and Auditor.

2. Any United States volunteer, a citizen of Ohio, who has been disabled in the service and honorably discharged; and,

3. Any honorably discharged volunteer, who entered the service as a minor, for as long a time as he was in the service under age. Soldiers availing themselves of this provision must procure from the Adjutant-General a certificate of the time spent in the service as a minor.206

As one result of those provisions, the University's enrollment increased to the highest levels it had experienced during its first sixty years.207

For a number of years, little mention had been made in the official records of any use of newspapers or other similar devices for advertising. One such effort occurred in September, 1864, when one of the Faculty's members "was appointed to prepare a circular to be sent to ministers of Ohio."208 In May, 1865, the Faculty directed its secretary "to send the programme of Commencement to the Trustees, Alumni," and to four designated newspapers.209 In September

207 See the catalogues between 1831 and 1869.
208 M.F. V: 15 (9-2-64).
209 M.F. V: 23 (5-19-65).
of that year, the same professor who had provided the circular for the ministers was appointed by the Faculty as "a committee to prepare a circular for publication in the County newspapers throughout the State, stating the terms of admission to the College, &c, &c."\textsuperscript{210} In the following month, that professor reported to the Faculty, "submitting a circular, which was accepted."\textsuperscript{211} Then the Faculty "ordered that the circular be signed by the Secretary, that 150 copies be printed, and one sent to each county proper in Ohio."\textsuperscript{212} Still later that year, at the beginning of the winter term, the Faculty arranged "the programme of recitations of the present term" and "ordered" [it] to be published," without indicating where or how it should be published.\textsuperscript{213}

During the remainder of the 1860's, the annual catalogue was apparently the major means used to advertise the University. Not much was done, either, to stimulate the interest

\textsuperscript{210} M.F. V: 33 (9-12-65).

\textsuperscript{211} M.F. V: 36 (10-16-65).

\textsuperscript{212} Ibid. It may be assumed that that circular dealt, at least in part, with the provision for county scholarships. That may have been the reason why the attendance of "county" students increased in 1866 to twenty in contrast with the fifteen or fewer who had been enrolled during the years immediately preceding; see M.B.T. V: 1 (6-24-62); 14 (6-23-63); 26 (6-21-64); 32 (6-21-65); 46 (6-20-66); 52 (6-19-67); 63 (6-24-68).

\textsuperscript{213} M.F. V: 40 (12-4-65).
of the alumni again until 1869. In June of that year, the Faculty authorized certain students "to secure accommodations for visitors from abroad during Commencement week."\textsuperscript{214} The following year, more effort was made "to find places of entertainment for guests from abroad during Commencement Week,"\textsuperscript{215} and more extensive plans were made for the commencement exercises, including special anniversary programs by both of the Literary Societies.\textsuperscript{216}

In the late 1860's, a class of students came seeking the University instead of being sought by the Institution. From the time of its opening, Ohio University had accepted only men as students; finally the women expressed a desire to attend the University. The first hint of any change in the established practice was a request received by the Faculty in June, 1869, to grant a degree to "a young lady;" the request was "tabled for want of sufficient information."\textsuperscript{217} The Faculty's Minutes do not show the process by which they arrived at a decision, but in June, 1870, the President reported to the Board: "The Faculty recommend that the

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{214} M.F. V: 77 (6-17-69).
\item \textsuperscript{215} M.F. V: 90-91 (6-10-70).
\item \textsuperscript{216} M.F. V: 92 (6-17-70).
\item \textsuperscript{217} M.F. V: 76 (6-11-69).
\end{itemize}
Institution hereafter be opened for the Admission of Ladies to the Classes of the University." After due consideration, the Board accepted the inevitable.

After the "Ladies" were admitted to the University, there was not an immediate doubling of the enrollment; the one young woman who registered officially in the college department during the first year after that ruling had been made, had been tutored privately prior to that time. The second woman student enrolled in the college department two years later, and it was a number of years before the ladies represented any significant proportion of the student body.

Advertising Practices During the 1870's

When the sixth President resigned in 1872, the Board was unprepared to choose his successor, consequently they were slow in reorganizing the Faculty. In order to offset the uncertainty which resulted from that situation, a special meeting of the Board was called and "the Secretary was requested to give notice of the Commencement of the

---

218 M.B.T. V: 78 (6-21-70).
220 Clement L. Martzolff, Ohio University, The Historic College of the Old Northwest, 1910, p. 29; see also Catalogue, 1868-69; 1869-70; 1870-71; 1871-72; 1872-73.
221 See the catalogues from 1870 to 1890.
222 M.B.T. V: 91, 95 (6-19-72); see also Hoover, op. cit., pp. 139, 141.
Fall Term in the Cincinnati Gazette and in the Athens Messenger. The man who became the seventh President of the University reported that, in spite of the difficulties, there had been very little loss in enrollment.

In 1874, the Faculty decided to revise the annual catalogue of the University; at their meeting on March 30, 1874, they "spent [the] whole session in work upon catalogue, making several changes in the course of study and text books used, and inserting much miscellaneous information not hitherto given in the Catalogue." Although there is no record of specific authorization by the Board to have that catalogue printed, such a revised edition was published in 1874. As was implied in the Faculty's Minutes, there were alterations in the descriptions of the courses of study and in the miscellaneous information. The increased space devoted to the remarks about the advantages at Ohio University seem designed primarily for securing the interest of potential students.

---

226 M.F. V: 156 (3-30-74).
227 Catalogue, 1873-74.
228 Ibid., p. 22.
On alternate years throughout the decade of the 1870's, circulars were prepared to be used in various ways. Shortly before the end of the college year in 1872, the Faculty ordered "three hundred copies of the Commencement Programme . . . to be printed and three insertions in the local papers."\textsuperscript{229} At one of their meetings in May, 1874, the Faculty "made out a programme of Commencement Week Exercises, to be printed for circulation."\textsuperscript{230} At a Faculty meeting in February, 1876, the President "read a draft of a circular advertising the college; . . . some slight changes were made in the draft and it was then approved."\textsuperscript{231} In May, 1878, the Faculty appointed one of their members "to prepare and send out to Alumni a circular of invitation to the exercises of commencement week."\textsuperscript{232}

Apparently most of the circulars which dealt with the commencement exercises have been preserved, but they contain little information about the University.\textsuperscript{233} The only other circular from that period of time which has been found is one for the year 1882-83. Included in that

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{229}M.F. V: 111 (5-17-72).
\item \textsuperscript{230}M.F. V: 158 (5-15-74).
\item \textsuperscript{231}M.F. VI: 47 (2-26-76).
\item \textsuperscript{232}M.F. VI: 24 (5-25-78).
\item \textsuperscript{233}Copies of many of those circulars are on file in the Ohio University Library.
\end{itemize}
pamphlet are such items of information as the calendar for the college year; names of the Professors and their fields of instruction [with special emphasis on the fact of the addition of the first woman faculty member], a brief history of Ohio University, a summary of the curriculum, a description of the physical plant and equipment, and a statement of expenses with emphasis on the low cost.234

In the fall of 1874, the publication of a student newspaper was begun at Ohio University.235 During its first year of publication, each issue of The College Mirror carried an advertisement of Ohio University, giving information about the dates of the sessions, the cost of attending, and the fact that the University was "open to both sexes."236 The sixth issue contained an editorial report which could have served as an effective advertisement for the University:

All young persons, either gentlemen or ladies, who are desirous of acquiring an education should acquaint themselves with the advantages offered

234 Circular of Information, Ohio University, 1882-3. This circular is on file in the library of the Philosophical and Historical Society, Cincinnati. There appears to be no official record of either the authorization or the preparation for such a pamphlet.

235 The College Mirror. As far as can be determined, that was the first such student publication at the University. Copies of most of the issues for the two years it was in print are on file in the Ohio University Library.

236 Ibid., Vol. I, Nos. 1-10, October, 1874 - July, 1875.
by the Ohio University, before going elsewhere. Its prospects are brighter now than for several years past, and all will find here superior facilities for mental culture and discipline. Two prominent inducements are thoroughness of instruction and cheapness of living.\textsuperscript{237}

In addition to the news of interest to the students on the campus, \textit{The College Mirror} gave information about and to the alumni. One primary service of that type which it performed in the spring of 1875 consisted of the announcements to alumni regarding the various plans for commencement week, especially the meeting of the Alumni Association.\textsuperscript{238}

Although the second volume of \textit{The College Mirror} did not include a formal advertisement for Ohio University, many of the comments contained in its issues served to acquaint the reader with the Institution.\textsuperscript{239} As had been true of its predecessor, the later issues of the second volume gave information about the plans for the commencement in 1876 and encouraged the alumni to return for that event.\textsuperscript{240}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{237} \textit{Ibid.}, Vol. I, No. 6, p. 3, March, 1875.
\item \textsuperscript{238} \textit{Ibid.}, Vol. I, No. 8, May, 1875, and No. 9, June, 1875. An announcement of the forthcoming alumni meeting had also been carried by the \textit{Catalogue}, 1874-75, p. 22.
\item \textsuperscript{239} \textit{College Mirror}, Vol. II, Nos. 1-10, October, 1875-July, 1876. In volume two, the word "The" was dropped from the title.
\item \textsuperscript{240} \textit{Ibid.}, Vol. II, No. 8, May, 1876, and No. 9, June, 1876.
\end{itemize}
There was evidently a lapse of three years in the publication of a student newspaper. When The Student Magazine was started in 1879, it seemed to put less emphasis on news about and for the alumni. In its early issues, it contained no formal advertisements for Ohio University, but in May, 1880, it carried a reprint of the statements which had been published in The College Mirror in March, 1875.

In his annual reports to the Board, the seventh President approached the subject of advertising and recruitment in various ways. In June, 1875, he suggested that more improvements of the "buildings and grounds" should be made in order to attract and hold students:

Many of our students have seen the beautiful halls, and the extensive, handsomely accommodated libraries of other institutions, and it is but natural that they should feel the contrast of their own condition. But they are nobly loyal. They adhere firmly to their allegiance. We can depend on it, not only that they will stay but that they will do all in their power to bring others with them. Their loyalty however, only entitles them to a more favorable consideration of their wants, and I trust that the day is not far distant when we shall, in some way, be able to provide commodious halls and library rooms for them.

---


242 Ibid., Vol., No. 7, p. 138, March, 1880; see also above, n 240, p. 97.

The following year, the President was especially concerned about two matters. The first of these dealt with the decrease in enrollment due to the "serious financial depression" which was occurring at that time:

But from whatever cause it may arise, we can ill afford to suffer a loss of this kind: and it is important that Energetic measures should immediately be adopted to turn the tide. For this purpose, I believe that a system of vigorous and judicious advertising will prove more efficient than anything else. Personal effort should also be employed. I commend the whole subject to the serious attention of the Board.244

The second problem was related to the methods being used for selecting the students from different counties who were being admitted free of tuition charges. The President was concerned that "little attention [had] been paid by those in whom the authority of appointing such students [was] vested to the mental ability or the literary qualification of candidates."245 In order to assure better selection of the students receiving those scholarships, he suggested that:

1st. No one shall receive the benefit of such a scholarship who does not present satisfactory testimonials of good moral character.

2nd. No one shall receive the benefit of such a scholarship whose attainments are not sufficient to admit him to the Freshman Class of the Scientific Course.

244M.B.T. V: 131 (6-21-76).

245M.B.T. V: 133 (6-21-76).
3rd. The appointment shall be based on a Competitive examination to be held within the county, of which due notice shall be given in the newspapers of the county, and which shall be conducted by competent persons appointed by the Auditor and Commissioners of the County: the rules of such examinations to be prescribed by the Faculty of the University.246

The Board accepted his first two suggestions but did not approve the use of competitive examinations.247

In 1877, the President invited the Board members to become better acquainted with the University by visiting the Institution more frequently and observing the work of the students.248 In reply, the Board side-stepped the issue neatly by suggesting instead for that duty "a Committee of the Alumni."249 The President had suggested that he and the Faculty might try to maintain closer contacts with the students for their better guidance.250 The Board concurred in this and proposed also that:

The Citizens of Athens could exert a valuable influence in conjunction with the Faculty in this direction. The success of the University can be advanced in many ways, by the cooperation of the Citizens with the Faculty. The benefit to the student of cultivated and refined society can

246 Ibid.
247 M.B.T. V: 135 (6-21-76).
248 M.B.T. V: 147 (6-20-77).
249 M.B.T. V: 151 (6-20-77).
250 M.B.T. V: 147 (6-20-77).
hardly be overvalued and to Parents and Guardians, the fact that their Sons and Wards, while being educated are under high moral and social influence would increase greatly the prosperity and reputation of the University.\textsuperscript{251}

In 1878, the President brought to the attention of the Board the need for increased enrollment and reviewed the steps which had been taken in the process of trying to secure more students:

The best relief to our situation would be the doubling of our number of students, but our efforts in that direction have accomplished scarcely more than to keep up our former attendance. We have advertised; we have visited various localities; we have sent out our Catalogues; & many of our Students have cooperated with us in the effort to secure new Students; but the results have been by no means satisfactory.\textsuperscript{252}

There is no evidence in the records to show that the Board made any additional proposals to assist in further publicizing the University.

In 1880, the President informed the Board that, because his own duties were so heavy, including teaching, he was unable to carry on public relations activities as extensively as he wished to do: "A great deal might be done without the institution, in the community around it, and with the general public which must remain undone for want of time."\textsuperscript{253}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{251}M.B.T. V: 151 (6-20-77).
\item \textsuperscript{252}M.B.T. V: 164 (6-17-78).
\item \textsuperscript{253}M.B.T. V: 187 (6-21-80).
\end{itemize}
He had suggested in 1878 that the Board employ another man as "a president better suited to the demands of the place," now he urged them to "divide the work and place at the head of the institution a man of recognized ability whose administration will insure its future success." For reasons which were not given, the Board did not comply with his request.

At various times in its earlier years, there had been agitation for the University to offer training for public school teachers, and several times the Board and the Faculty had made special provisions for such training. In June, 1872, the Board received a suggestion from the Alumni, urging the establishment of a formal teacher-training program: "Resolved that in the opinion of the Alumni of this University a Normal department of this institution should be immediately established for the instruction of teachers Male and Female." Evidently the Board did nothing about that proposal at that time except to record it in their Minutes.

---

254 M.B.T. V: 164 (6-17-78).
256 See above, pp. 52-53, 59.
The next official reference to such a program occurred in the catalogue for the year 1878-79 with the announcement of a "Normal Class," thus indicating that some action had occurred:

At the opening of the Spring and Fall terms, 1879, a class for teachers will be formed, to which instruction will be given in the branches commonly taught in country schools, and lectures will be delivered on the principles and duties of school work. Those who desire it will also be admitted, if found qualified, to the regular classes in algebra and botany.258

In the Faculty's Minutes for January, 1879, mention was made of the fact that "a circular concerning the Normal Classes in the spring term was discussed."259 In his report to the Board that year, the President indicated that such action had been taken in order to avoid loss in enrollment:

In order to turn the tide, we announced for the spring term a teacher class, & to furnish the instruction needed by such a class, some additional work was undertaken. The class brought some ten or twelve students who would not otherwise have been present. The work has been so satisfactory to both teachers and pupils, that we are encouraged to continue the class. We have assurance that the number attending it in the fall will be much larger.260

---

259 M.F. VI: 134 (1-24-79).
In June, 1880, the President reported an increase in enrollment which he believed was "chiefly due to the organization of a class for the instruction of teachers in the common English branches."261

Recruitment and Advertising Practices During the Last Two Decades of the Nineteenth Century

Mention has been made above of the practice by the President of sending an annual report about the University to the State Legislature.262 In June, 1882, the President informed the Board that he had reinstituted that practice which had been discontinued some years previously:

It is required by law that the President and Trustees of the Ohio University should report annually to the Governor of the State. This fact has somehow been overlooked for many years; but on the discovery of it a short time previous to the last Session of the Legislature, I prepared a brief report and sent it to the Governor.263

After that new beginning, the practice of reporting to the State's General Assembly during each of its sessions was followed for the remainder of the nineteenth century. Meanwhile, the publication of the annual catalogue had been continued, after the major alterations for the issue of 1873-74, with little change in the information about the University. There was little evidence to show that

261M.B.T. V: 186 (6-21-80).
262See above, p. 51.
newspapers were still serving to advertise the University, but occasional items indicated that such was the case.264

During most of its history, Ohio University had secured some of its students as a result of their having first attended the "Preparatory Department." In his report of June, 1883, the President urged the Board to elect as "a new Principal of the Preparatory Department," someone who would be especially well qualified.265 He believed that "students must first be drawn to the Preparatory Department, and having been drawn, must be so well and so satisfactorily taught that they will remain," thus increasing the college enrollment.266

Another change in the presidency of Ohio University occurred in 1883.267 Soon after assuming his responsibilities, the eighth President of the University adopted some variations from the pattern which had been established. One of the early changes that he suggested was an increase in the amount of money apportioned from the budget for

264M.B.T. V: 99 (8-27-72); 164 (6-17-78); 171 (6-23-79); 274 (6-12-82); 295 (6-18-83).

265M.B.T. V: 294 (6-18-83). At the President's request, the Preparatory Department had been discontinued in 1879; in 1883, he asked that it be reinstated; see M.B.T. V: 173,175-176 (6-23-79); 294 (6-18-83).

266M.B.T. V: 294 (6-18-83).

267M.B.T. V: 303,305 (8-15-83); 310 (9-4-83).
advertising; he requested an amount that was more than double the sum which had been provided previously.\footnote{M.B.T. V: 313 (6-24-84); see also M.B.T. V: 273, 274 (6-12-82).}

Possibly the amount he requested was provided that first year, but he complained two years later that he had been forced by the Executive Committee to economize in the advertising:

From $100 to $150\footnote{M.B.T. V: 344,345 (6-21-86).} had annually been expended in advertising much of it in newspapers. In this instance however the President was authorized to expend $25\footnote{M.B.T. V: 364 (6-22-87); 383 (6-23-88).} on W. Va. and Ky. newspapers, and none in Ohio. They further authorized the printing and distribution of several thousand circulars to teachers in Ohio, and to such other persons as seemed likely to be interested in advance education. As a result all our advertising cost less perhaps than half the usual amount in money but a great deal of additional labor and a large bill for postage.\footnote{M.B.T. VI: 30 (6-20-90); 128 (6-8-93); 359 (7-23-97).}

He continued to request an increase in the amount of money allocated for advertising, but the Board continued to appropriate approximately one hundred dollars for each year.\footnote{M.B.T. V: 364 (6-22-87); 383 (6-23-88).}

That amount may have been additional to the sum which was required for printing the catalogues each year.\footnote{M.B.T. VI: 30 (6-20-90); 128 (6-8-93); 359 (7-23-97).}

The new President was also interested, as his predecessor had been, in a teacher-training program for the purpose
of increasing enrollment, and in June, 1885, he proposed adding a "Normal Course" to the curriculum. As a step in that direction, the Board adopted a resolution "that a Committee be appointed to devise a plan by which the University may be brought into a more intimate connection with the high schools of the State." At their meeting in the following year, as a result of further encouragement from the President and a recommendation by the committee, the Board adopted a plan for "establishing a normal school department in the University," with an accompanying resolution which appropriated money "for advertising the Normal School Department, under the direction of the President of the University." Comments that the "Normal Department" appeared to be succeeding and attracting new students were contained in the student publication during the next year.

At that time, the student newspaper was again serving as one means for advertising Ohio University. Many

274 M.B.T. V: 346 (6-21-86).
276 The College Current, Vol. II, No. 4, p. 5, January, 1887; No. 5, p. 10, February, 1887; No. 7, p. 3, April, 1887.
277 There appears to have been no student newspaper for several years after publication of the last issue of The Student Magazine in 1880 and the first issue of The College Current in 1885.
issues of The College Current carried formal advertisements for the University, and frequent articles in the publication offered information about the University for prospective students. 278 There was no indication in the official records which might show that any formal effort was made to use copies of that student newspaper for advertising, but the fact that a number of issues carried large advertisements of the University may permit the assumption that that publication was considered to be a valuable advertising medium.

The official records very rarely indicated specifically who was responsible for student recruitment. Such information was revealed by the President in June, 1886, when he told the Board that "the matter of looking after and corresponding with prospective Students falls upon the President." 279 Soon afterward, he began to involve others in the practice of recruitment. At the Board's meeting in June, 1887, when he offered his request for money to advertise the University, he informed the Board that he intended to manage the advertising "in a somewhat different plan from that heretofore adopted." 280 Although he did not state his

278 The College Current, Vols. I-IV, Nos. 1-9, October, 1885 to June, 1889. Not all of the issues of that publication have been preserved, but many of them are on file in the Ohio University Library.

279 M.B.T. V: 345 (6-21-86).

280 M.B.T. V: 361 (6-20-87).
plan, part of it may have involved the use of agents for recruitment. For the next several years two agents, one of them in western New York State, were paid various sums of money for advertising the University. Another part of his plan may be inferred from his further request in 1887 that the Board provide "the actual expenses of Professors out on College business," that business presumably being recruitment in many instances.

Within the next few years it became evident that the Faculty members were expected to devote a portion of their time to public relations activities. For example, at the Board's annual meeting in June, 1889, "the President was requested to confer with the Faculty as to their becoming more acquainted with the people of this and surrounding Counties and to aid and promote the interests of the University." A year later, the President reported that during the previous winter he and one of the other professors had "attended a number of Farmers Ists. [Institutes] and delivered from twelve to twenty lectures," that another professor had "also delivered several lectures," and that one of the lady teachers had given "a number of

\[^{281}\text{M.B.T. V: 382 (9-23-88); 388 (10-8-88); and M.B.T. VI: 4 (8-21-89); 7 (10-29-89); 26,28 (6-20-90); 45 (8-2-90).}\]

\[^{282}\text{Ibid.}\]

\[^{283}\text{M.B.T. V: 393,394 (6-18-89).}\]
entertainments." He expressed the hope that: "In all these ways ... some good seed has been scattered that will spring up and produce fruit for us in the future." He informed the Board, however, that the professor who was administering the Normal Department had participated very little in such activities. It may have been for that reason that the Board adopted a resolution requiring all of the Faculty to share that responsibility:

The Board of Trustees expect the Professors and teachers (1) to use all diligence to secure students; to this end seeking opportunities to speak at teachers' institutes and in lyceum courses to become acquainted with high school students &c &c.

Six years later, the President was continuing his practice of requesting an appropriation of money to be used for paying the travelling expenses of Faculty members who were recruiting students:

I believe it would be a good policy to allow this office a fixed sum per month for travelling expenses. The importance of increasing the number of our students as rapidly as possible cannot be overestimated. Neither can the competition against which we have to

284 M.B.T. VI: 42 (6-23-90).
285 Ibid.
286 Ibid.
contend. Students must be personally looked after, and for this purpose some member of our faculty ought to be present at every meeting in the State and even in adjoining states, where prospective students can be personally interviewed. For three or more years I have attended teachers' meetings without compensation, but I can not ask members of our faculty to do so at their expense. Sometimes several associations are in session at the same time, and our college ought to be personally represented at all of them.

County scholarships continued to serve as one means for securing students. In 1883, it may have come to the attention of some of the Board's members that some of those scholarships had been assigned to certain young persons who had not used them. In order to try to prevent such occurrences and to assure that more of those scholarships would be used, the Board adopted a resolution invalidating all "County free Scholarships not used for ten days after the opening of a Session of the University, without good cause shown therefor" and advising "the Commissioners of the County . . . that a new Scholarship may be issued."

Several years later, in October, 1887, the President "was authorized to purchase 300 postal cards, and have them printed to advertise the free Scholarship system." In

---

289 M.B.T. V: 308 (8-16-83)
his annual reports to the General Assembly, the President of the University usually stated the number of students who were attending on county scholarships, and he frequently urged the legislators to use their influence to encourage more counties to send students. 291

In June, 1890, the President proposed to the Board that they extend the county scholarships in order to secure more students:

In view of the fact that we just now need students more than we need money, I recommend that the Board authorize each member to send in one student free of tuition, in addition to those to be admitted on the County Scholarships. By this method only worthy persons will be sent us not one of whom could perhaps enter in any other way. It is not improbable that, each member of the Board can find a suitable person to receive the gratuity. 292

There appears to be no indication that the Board members adopted that practice. Finally, in 1895, the President suggested to the Board that the State Legislature be asked to pass a law giving the State's Senators and Representatives the responsibility for selecting the recipients of county scholarships instead of leaving that process in the hands of the county commissioners.

As you are aware, the County Officers at present have legal authority to appoint one Student from each County to a free Scholarship in each County.

291 See Annual Report, 1882; 1886; 1890; 1891.
292 M.B.T. VI: 36 (6-23-90).
It seems to me it might be wise to ask our members of the General Assembly to secure such a modification of the law as to place this appointment in the hands of the "Senators" and "Representatives." In the nature of the case it would tend to interest them in the institution, and to make them more willing to aid us.

This would probably increase the number of free Scholarships, but I do not see that we would be any the worse off for that. Besides it would simplify matters by placing the appointment in the hands of one person instead of four. The only limitations necessary it seems to me, should be that the persons selected must be constituents of the members making the appointments.293

Whether or not that proposal was given any attention by the General Assembly is not evident from the official records, but there was shortly no further need for its consideration. In his annual report to the General Assembly later in that year, the President of the University stated: "We should be glad to make all tuition free and shall no doubt do so as soon as our finances permit."294 That opportunity occurred the following year when a new law provided Ohio University a stipulated annual appropriation from State funds;295 the charge for tuition was immediately discontinued, and that fact was published in the next catalogue.296

293 M.B.T. VI: 196 (6-26-95).
294 Annual Report, 1895, p. 32.
That was certainly one factor which contributed to the subsequent increase in enrollment. ²⁹⁷

In June, 1891, the President had proposed as one means of attracting students a plan for extension study:

We are likewise doing what we can to get into operation a system of home study after the manner of the university extension. If this meets with your approval, we shall do what we can to attract the attention of young people hitherward and it will undoubtedly in time bring us students. ²⁹⁸

In August, the Board approved that plan and named a Professor to be the official representative; ²⁹⁹ a year later, the Faculty chose another member to assist him. ³⁰⁰

Personal "correspondence" was another method used for recruiting students. In June, 1892, the President informed the Board that he had had "considerable correspondence with young people," who were interested in attending Ohio University, but that he lacked the time to write to all of those persons; ³⁰¹ the Board "authorized and empowered [him] to employ a stenographer" to assist him in that program. ³⁰²

²⁹⁷ See the catalogues for the 1890's.
²⁹⁸ M.B.T. VI: 79 (6-23-91).
²⁹⁹ M.B.T. VI: 83 (8-10-91).
³⁰⁰ M.F. VI: 209 (9-12-92).
³⁰¹ M.B.T. VI: 106 (6-20-92).
³⁰² M.B.T. VI: 100 (6-20-92).
Another proposal by that President was the suggestion that the Board "establish a number of scholarships, about ten, worth one hundred dollars each, to be held by graduates of this or any other college, who are citizens of Ohio"; those graduate students would be expected to "teach one branch under the supervision of the Faculty in connection with their studies." After the Board approved his plan, five of the scholarships were used during the following year.

In his report for June, 1893, the President suggested the employment of "a teacher of Book-keeping and one of Stenography" as another device for getting students. He believed that:

We shall be able by offering these inducements to get some students into the regular classes, while the fact that such instruction is given here need not be announced in the regular College Catalogue, but in a special circular.

Still another approach to the problem of advertising the University and increasing the enrollment, especially in the Normal Department, was the authorization by the Board

303 M.B.T. VI: 114 (6-20-92).
304 M.B.T. VI: 99 (6-20-92).
305 M.B.T. VI: 141 (6-26-93).
306 M.B.T. VI: 139 (6-26-93).
307 Ibid. No copy of such a circular has been located.
in 1894 for the President to place an advertisement in the Journal of Pedagogy.308

Meanwhile, the yearly publication of the University's catalogue had been continued, apparently without interruption, with little change in the information which it contained.309 The practice of sending annual reports to the General Assembly of Ohio had also been maintained; at times, those reports were rather comprehensive in summarizing the information about the various programs of the University.310 A further attempt to interest the State's legislators in the programs at Ohio University had occurred in 1890 when the secretary of the Board had been "directed" to invite the members of the Legislature to visit the University during that year.311

In 1896, the eighth president petitioned to be relieved of his presidential duties, and the ninth president was brought into that office. From the beginning, it was evident that the new president considered public

308M.B.T. VI: 179 (9-4-94).
309Relatively minor revisions in the material in the catalogues had occurred in 1885 and 1892, but those changes dealt primarily with additions to the curriculum. In 1897, the Executive Committee of the Board authorized the purchase of "certain plates to be used in advertising the University"; see M.B.T. VI: 351 (9-8-97). Those were probably plates for reproducing pictures of the University in the catalogues.
310See Annual Report, 1882; 1888; 1892.
311M.B.T. VI: 20 (6-24-90).
relations for the University to be a major part of his responsibilities. According to his reports to the Board, he spent a great deal of time travelling to various places to publicize the University, doing that primarily by means of "addresses" to "audiences ranging from young peoples associations through high schools, teachers institutes, public assemblies and congregations, at large." 312 Also his correspondence was "voluminous, pertaining to the increase of patronage and the strengthening of the work done." 313

For several years prior to 1896, nothing had been reported in the official records to show whether any newspaper advertising was being conducted. In November of that year, the new president offered a proposal to the Executive Committee of the Board to renew that method of advertising and was "authorized to advertise in the newspaper, selected by him, and in the form by him presented to the Committee, about four lines in length." 314

That action by the Executive Committee appears to indicate some hesitancy on their part to use the newspapers for advertising. No later reference to newspaper advertising is evident in the official records for the

312 M.B.T. VI: 304, 305 (4-25-97).
313 Ibid.
314 M.B.T. VI: 261 (11-6-96).
remainder of the nineteenth century, but authorization was
given at times for "advertising the University" without
stating the methods to be used.315 Somewhat related to
that was the fact that the president was authorized twice
to arrange for an advertisement to be printed in the Ohio
Educational Monthly.316

The ninth president considered the student newspaper
to be "a fine conveyance for advertising"; he reported that
he had "secured a very large mailing list" for the purpose
of sending copies of the student publication to prospective
students,"317 and "to keep the University before the
students, alumni, and patrons."318 That was the only time
during the nineteenth century that specific mention was
ever made of the use of such a mailing list for sending
out materials of that kind.

Evidently the annual catalogues were also mailed to
many persons; in September, 1897, the president reported
to the Executive Committee "that in view of the large
demand for annual catalogues and that they had mostly been
sent out, it would be necessary to issue an additional or

316 M.B.T. VI: 318 (6-15-97); 443 (6-20-98).
317 M.B.T. VI: 305 (2-25-97). The name of that stu-
dent newspaper was Ohio University Mirror.
318 M.B.T. VI: 344 (6-15-97); see also M.B.T. VI:
363 (11-2-97).
supplementary bulletin setting forth the prospects and course of study of the University." The Committee authorized him "to procure for the use of the University, three thousand supplementary bulletins for the purpose of advertising the interests of the college."  

When the ninth president resigned in 1898, the Board appointed the previous president to assume the responsibilities of that office until another president could be chosen. His second term as president was apparently less strenuous for him personally than had been true for his previous years in that office. One of the amazing facts that helped him in his public relations efforts was the appropriation by the Board in 1899 of "a sum not exceeding four hundred dollars for advertising" in contrast with the one hundred to one hundred fifty dollars which had usually been appropriated; a year later, one thousand dollars were appropriated for

---

319 M.B.T. VI: 350-351 (9-8-97).
320 Ibid.
322 M.B.T. VI: 396 (6-22-98). The eighth president had remained on the Faculty as a professor. When the vacancy in the presidency occurred, he was appointed to act as the "Dean of the Faculty." In 1899, he was re-appointed to the presidency, and he served in that capacity until 1901.
the same purpose. That action may have been a result of the President's report to the Board that "the competition among the Colleges [was becoming] harder and harder each successive year, and more effort [was] required to get students." Only about five hundred fifty dollars of that amount was spent for advertising during the year 1900-1901, including the publication by the Faculty of "a quarterly bulletin as a sort of supplementary catalogue," so the Board reduced the following year's appropriation to four hundred dollars. However, the pattern had been established, and the Board continued to be more realistic in the appropriations of money for public relations work. As the tenth president assumed his duties in 1901, he found many well-established student-recruitment practices at Ohio University.

---

CHAPTER III

ADMISSIONS

Early Admissions Requirements and Practices

Although specific qualifications for admission into The Ohio University were not stated formally in the Minutes of the Board of Trustees prior to 1810, there were items in those Minutes which implied some of the entrance requirements. One such item, which illustrates the vagueness of some of those references, was a report from a meeting of the Board in May, 1809, at which they chose a committee of their members to prepare, for the purpose of advertising through the newspapers of the region, "a Notification that the Academy of Athens is open, and Specify therein the Terms of Admission." However, those "Terms of Admission" were not recorded.

1 The word "Board" will be used hereafter to refer to the "Board of Trustees of The Ohio University."

2 "Academy of Athens" was one of the early names used for Ohio University; the "Academy" was considered to be a "branch" of the University; see above, p. 19.

3 Minutes of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio University, volume II, page 6, Resolution 13, May 18, 1809. In order to avoid bulkiness in the footnotes, future references to this source will be abbreviated thus: M.B.T. II: 6, Res. 13 (5-18-09). In the quotations from this source, variations from modern methods in spelling, punctuation, capitalization, and usage will be reproduced as in the original. The capitalization of the words "Notification," "Specify," "Terms," and "Admission" is a case in point.

121
One rather obvious requirement for entrance was that each prospective "Scholar" should have "the price of Tuition [of] two dollars . . . per quarter," a condition for admittance which was adopted by the Board before any students had entered the Institution. At about the time the first students enrolled in the "Athens Academy," the Board reworded their resolution to indicate that the fee was intended to be used "for Fuel and other contingent expences [sic]," so would not be considered a charge for "Tuition." Even that fee was not to be demanded in full from a student who attended during only a fractional part of a term, but the student was expected to pay only in "proportion for any shorter time" than a full term.

The demand for the two-dollar fee was continued for only two years, until 1811, at which time the Board resolved that the regulation requiring the payment of this fee "be and hereby is repealed." However, in 1815, after several years of that practice, the Board reestablished the policy of charging each student a two-dollar fee per

---

4M.B.T. I: 51, Res. 3 (3-2-08).
5Regarding the opening date of Ohio University; see above, pp. 19-20.
6M.B.T. II: 4, Res. 9 (5-18-09).
7Tbid.
8M.B.T. II: 17, Res. 4 (5-22-11).
quarter, to be spent for "contingent expenses and the purchase of Books for the use of the Students."\(^9\)

Thereafter, a tuition fee was collected from nearly every student until 1896,\(^10\) after which date tuition was free. However, there is evidence that changes were made at various times during those years in the policies and amounts of the fees.\(^11\)

One major exception to the early ruling of 1815 was the decision by the Board in 1816 to accept "indigent" students without charging them tuition. The President of the University was expected to demand the two-dollar fee from each student unless he "should on good cause shewn believe that the Student or Students, their parents or guardians [were] in indigent circumstances and unable to pay the same."\(^12\) Even though that policy was continued for many years, most students were expected to pay the fees.

Because the "Athens Academy" was organized as the first "branch of the Ohio University,"\(^13\) its curriculum

\(^9\)M.B.T. II: 54, Res. 8; 55, Res. 10 (5-3-15).


\(^11\)M.B.T. II: 70, Res. 10 (6-4-16); 87, Res. 11 (10-2-19); 94 (4-11-20); 104, 106 (4-10-21); 111 (4-12-22); 133, Res. 5 (4-17-23); M.B.T. III: 4 (4-14-24); 18 (8-13-24); 44 (4-12-26); 83 (4-10-28); 94, 101 (4-15-29).

\(^12\)M.B.T. II: 70, Res. 10 (6-4-16).

\(^13\)M.B.T. I: 50 (3-2-08).
included many courses at the secondary school level.\(^\text{14}\)

Therefore, it seems reasonable to assume that the common-
school background was probably sufficient preparation for
entrance upon the studies of the "Academy" during its
beginning years.

A very early reference to that problem was contained
in the Minutes of the Board from their meeting in May,
1810, at which time they decided to adopt as their own the
"Laws of the College of New Jersey" of 1802.\(^\text{15}\) Included in
those "Laws" was the requirement for admission which stipu-
lated that the entering student should be able to translate
certain stated selections from Latin into English, from
English into Latin, and from Greek into English.\(^\text{16}\)

The first formal statement concerning the academic
training required as preparation for entrance into Ohio
University was given in the second set of "Rules and Regu-
lations," adopted by the Board in 1812: "Resolved that the
necessary qualifications for the admission of Students
in the University for the time being, shall be Reading,

\(^{14}\)M.B.T. I: 50-51, Res. 2 (3-2-08); 67-68 (6-9-08).
The courses to be offered were "Arithmetic, English
Grammar, the Latin & Greek Languages, Geography, Mathem-
aticks, Logic, Rhetoric, natural & moral philosophy."

\(^{15}\)M.B.T. II: 12 (5-17-10); see also Appendix A, which
is a copy of those "Laws of the College of New Jersey."

\(^{16}\)See Appendix A, chap. x, sec. 2.
Writing and some knowledge of Common Arithmetic; ... "17

Considering the contrast between the requirements stated here and those given in the "Laws of the College of New Jersey," it appears likely that the lesser requirements had applied in the "Academy" from the beginning.

There is no indication in the above resolution of 1812 regarding any means to be employed for determining whether or not a prospective student had gained the ability to read or write or do arithmetic. Might it not be assumed, however, that there were some entrance examinations such as informal oral or written tests administered by the "Preceptor." 18

There appears to be no mention in the reports from those earliest years concerning the personal qualifications expected in the students who planned to enroll. However, the fact that the students were to be selected by a "Preceptor" who was a Presbyterian minister 19 could indicate

---

17 M.B.T. II: 29, Res. 33, Part I (4-2-12).

18 In the early years of the Institution, the man who had been employed to teach and supervise the students was referred to variously as the "Preceptor" or the "Presiding Instructor" until 1811, after which time the title of "President" was usually used; see M.B.T. I: 50, 51 (3-2-08); 62 (3-4-08); 67, 68 (6-9-08); 90 (4-2-12); and II: 6 (5-18-09); 9 (5-16-10); 12 (5-17-10); 17 (5-22-11); 25 (4-1-12); 27 (4-2-12).

19 The Rev. Jacob Lindley had been the pastor of the Waterford, Ohio, Presbyterian Church from which it was necessary for him to secure his release in order to accept the position at Ohio University; see M.B.T. I: 51, Res. 5(3-2-08); 62 (3-4-08); 67 (6-9-08).
that only young men of good moral character would be admitted. That particular admissions requirement had been stated officially for the first time in the "Rules and Regulations" adopted by the Board at their meeting in 1810:

Every Applicant previous to his admission into the University shall produce Satisfactory Evidence to the presiding Instructor that he is of a good moral Character, and that he will conform himself to the Rules and Regulations of said University.20

Evidently that statement superceded any such reference in the "Laws of the College of New Jersey" which had been adopted by the Board at the same time,21 but like them required an informal pledge of compliance to the regulations of the Institution.22 Such a pledge was continued as a part of Ohio University's entrance requirements variously during the remainder of the nineteenth century by implication or by a form to be signed by the student,23 and at least once during the succeeding years, that issue became a point of contention between the administration and the students.24

---

20M.B.T. II: 12, 13 (5-17-10).
21See Appendix A.
22See above, n. 15, p. 124; see also Appendix A, chap. x, sec. 8.
23M.B.T. II: 87, Res. 11, Part 7 (10-2-19); 124 (9-11-22). See also Appendix E, chap. 11, sec. 4; Appendix F, chap. 11, sec. 4.
24M.B.T. III: 209-210, Res. 3 (9-18-34); see also below, pp. 136-137.
Another relatively minor admissions requirement for entering students, which was stated officially only twice during the nineteenth century, dealt with probation. In 1812, the Board decided that it should "be required of every Student after his Admission, that he continue at least Three Months as a Member of the Institution unless sooner expelled therefrom for Misconduct."\(^{25}\) It is not clear from the records how many years that stipulation was continued.

An incidental entrance requirement which was not emphasized directly in the official statements of the Board is the fact that only young men were admitted to Ohio University.\(^{26}\) That was the general practice of that day and was continued at Ohio University until 1870.\(^{27}\)

It is possible to visualize the matriculation procedures during the early years of Ohio University as being very informal. The Preceptor welcomed the new student into the "Academy" room and asked him what previous education he had had in reading, writing, arithmetic, and possibly in Latin and Greek. After ascertaining the level of preparation of this potential student, the Preceptor then may have handed him a book and asked him to read, or

\(^{25}\)M.B.T. II: 29, Res. 33, Part 1 (4-2-12).
\(^{26}\)M.B.T. II: 12 (5-17-10); 29 (4-2-12).
\(^{27}\)M.B.T. V: 76, 78 (6-21, 22-70); see also Catalogue, 1873-74.
offered him paper and a quill pen and dictated a statement for him to write, or suggested that he compose and write a statement of his own, or stated an arithmetic problem and asked the young man to demonstrate the solution. If the student was somewhat advanced, the Preceptor may have opened a book of Latin or Greek and pointed to a passage to be translated.

After determining the level of accomplishment of the young man, the Preceptor told him what class he would enter, what books were to be used, and what would be expected of him in the way of class attendance and personal behavior. Having admitted the new student, the Preceptor accepted payment of the fee, and directed him to one of the houses in the village where arrangements had been made for a student to live with the family.

It may or may not have been thus with the testing and orientation of new students in the early years of Ohio University, but certainly there was little need for a formal program since there must have existed a very close personal relationship between the Preceptor and the students.

Of course, as the number of students increased and as the level of the courses was raised, there was probably greater emphasis placed on the preparation of the student in the languages of Greek and Latin, and on the ability to write compositions. Furthermore, as the reputation of the
Institution was extended to other regions and states, there may have been more need to learn about the personal qualifications of the applicant before accepting him.

Formal Admissions Requirements from the Reorganization of Ohio University, 1819, until the Suspension of the College, 1845

In preparation for the reorganization of the "Academy" to college level in 1819, the Board adopted a set of concepts and regulations for the apparent purpose of raising the academic standards of the Institution. Among those regulations was the following admissions requirement:

No student shall be admitted into the lowest class unless he be accurately acquainted with the Grammar of the Latin and Greek Languages with the Aeneid of Virgil, of the four Evangelists of the Greek Testament, and the Collectanea Graeca Minora. Nor unless he be able to translate English into Latin Grammatically, and be well versed in the first four rules of Arithmetic and in the rule of three direct and inverse.

In that statement, no reference was made to entrance examinations for freshmen, but it seems reasonable to assume that examinations were necessary to determine whether or not an entering student were "accurately acquainted" with the subjects at the levels mentioned. Of course, the student may have been permitted to enter classes that

---

28 See above, pp. 22-23, 40; see also below, pp. 148-149.
29 M.B.T. II: 87-93 (10-2-19); see also Appendix D.
30 M.B.T. II: 90 (10-2-19).
seemed appropriate according to his own report of his qualifications, then shifted to other classes as the instructors discovered his actual level of preparation. One clarification of those requirements was made the following year to indicate "that it [should] not be deemed a necessary qualification for Students to read Sallust before they [were] admitted into the Freshman Class."\textsuperscript{31}

In 1822, at the suggestion of a committee of its members, the Board enlarged the academic requirements for entrance:

\begin{quote}
Resolved that the following be the Studies necessary to enter the Freshman Class ---

Latin Grammar, Liber primus, Caesar's Commentaries, 4 Books, Virgil Cicero's selected Orations, Greek Grammar Delectus, Greek Testament 4 Evangelists, Graeca Minor, Translate English into Latin, Arithmetic, English Grammar.\textsuperscript{32}
\end{quote}

Again, no formal provision was made for entrance examinations for freshmen even though they would appear to have been more necessary than formerly with those additional requirements.

The set of regulations for Ohio University published in 1825 carried no specific reference to the academic requirements for entrance.\textsuperscript{33} On the other hand, the earliest

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{31}M.B.T. II: 99, Res. 13 (9-15-20).
\item \textsuperscript{32}M.B.T. II: 124 (9-11-22).
\item \textsuperscript{33}By-Laws and Regulations of Ohio University, Athens, May, 1825. These By-Laws, published in 1825 at the request of the Board, apparently represented an accumulation of the
known catalogue of Ohio University which is still preserved, the catalogue of 1831-32, stated the admissions requirements as follows: "To enter the Freshman Class, a student must be able to translate and parse Virgil and the select Orations of Cicero, in the Latin; and in the Greek, to read Collectanea Graeca Minora."  

The catalogues of 1839-40, 1840-41, and 1842-43 carried no reference at all to that particular condition for admission, nor did the set of By-Laws published in 1842 give any specific academic requirements for admission. Since there had been some modification of the curriculum in 1839 under the direction of a new president of the University, there is a possibility that a number of changes in the earlier requirements had occurred. That situation evidently continued until the reorganization and reopening of the College in 1848.

rules and regulations of the Institution from the time of its founding; see M.B.T. II: 124, 125 (9-11-22); see also Appendix E.

34 See Catalogue of the Officers and Students in the Ohio University, 1831-32, on file in the Ohio University Library. The only other catalogues available for the period of time being covered by this section of this chapter are those for 1839-40, 1840-41, and 1842-43; the next following catalogue was for the year 1848-49.

35 M.B.T. III: 277 (4-11-28); 290 (4-11-39); 296 (9-19-39).

36 See below, p. 153.
The earliest official statement indicating the formal practice of administering examinations to all students at the time of entrance was carried in the "By-Laws" published in the year 1825:

Each candidate, before his admission, must have sustained an approved examination before the Faculty, in the various studies prescribed for the Students of the Academy, or studies which shall be deemed equivalent.37

The same general statement was contained also in the "By-Laws" which were published in 1842,38 so it may be inferred that this practice had been continued during the intervening years.

On the other hand, the early official catalogues of the University did not state the requirement of entrance examinations for freshmen. The catalogues prior to 1852 carried only the stipulation that "applicants for any advanced standing must sustain an examination on the various branches to which the classes which they propose to enter have attended,"39 thus indicating that such a requirement applied only to students who wished to start their studies at a level higher than the freshmen courses.

37 By-Laws, 1825, chap. ii, sec. 1; see also Appendix E.
38 By-Laws and Regulations of the Ohio University, at Athens, 1842, chap. ii, sec. 1; see also Appendix F.
Following the establishment of the college curriculum in 1819, there was evidently some anticipation on the part of the Ohio University authorities that students might now transfer from other colleges. For the first time, there was a formal statement of entrance requirements for transfer students: "No Student shall be admitted from any other College or University without an examination, nor without a certificate from such College or University of his good character." Although they were stated in various ways at different times during the years being covered by this study, those two formal conditions for admission of transfer students were continued throughout the remainder of the nineteenth century i.e., that the transferring student take an examination on the material which was prerequisite to the courses he wished to pursue, and that he show evidence of having left the previous institution with a clear deportment record.

The By-Laws published in 1825 stated the examination requirement for all students as quoted above, and a second requirement thus: "No candidate shall be admitted, without satisfactory evidence of good moral character."

40 M.B.T. II: 91 (10-2-19).
41 See Catalogues for the years 1839-41, 1848-51, 1852-64, 1865-72, 1873-91, 1891-1904.
42 See above, p. 130.
43 By-Laws, 1825, chap. ii, sec. 2; see also Appendix E.
No mention of those conditions for entrance was made in the 1831-32 catalogue. However, in the catalogue for 1839-40, the statements regarding the two requirements were given but were slightly different from those of 1825:

Applicants for any advanced standing must sustain an examination on the various branches to which the classes which they propose to enter have attended.

Testimonials of good moral character are required: if the applicant has been a member of another College, he must bring with him a certificate of having been regularly dismissed free from censure.

The catalogues for the years 1840-41 and 1842-43 carried identical statements. Just what form of testimonial was to be used and from whom it was required were not made clear.

In the 1842 copy of the By-Laws, the statements ran thus:

Each candidate before his admission into the regular college classes must have sustained an approved examination before the Faculty or a Committee thereof, in the various studies prescribed for the Preparatory Classes or in studies which shall be deemed equivalent thereto.

* * *

No candidate shall be admitted into any department of the University without giving satisfactory evidence of good moral character.\(^45\)

\(^44\) Catalogue, 1839-40, p. 15; see also Appendix G.

\(^45\) By-Laws, 1842, chap. ii, sec. 1 and 3; see also Appendix F.
Reference was made above to the pledge of conformity which was expected from each entering student.\textsuperscript{46} In 1810, that had been a rather informal arrangement, but in 1819, the Board decided on a more formal procedure in order to make sure that each student knew the rules:

Resolved that the Secretary deposit in the library before the commencement of the next Session a fair copy of the Laws of the College adopted at this meeting of the Board and that each Student transcribe for his own use as soon as possible a copy of said Laws.\textsuperscript{47}

Going one step further in 1822, the Board arranged to secure the signature of each student to a statement indicating that he was acquainted with the regulations of the Institution and willing to conform to them:

[Resolved] That the By-Laws of College be read to every Applicant and to the Students collectively at the commencement of every Session.

Every Student shall be required to subscribe the following formulary "I do solemnly engage that I will conscientiously endeavor to obey the Laws of this Institution while I am a member of it."\textsuperscript{48}

The form was changed somewhat in the By-Laws published in 1825, but the general pattern was the same:

Before the name of any Student shall be entered on the College roll, he shall subscribe the

\textsuperscript{46}See above, p. 126.

\textsuperscript{47}M.B.T. II: 87, Res. 11, Part 7 (10-2-19). See also Appendix D.

\textsuperscript{48}M.B.T. II: 124 (9-11-22).
following formula. "I do solemnly engage that I will obey the laws of the Institution, while I shall be a member of it."\textsuperscript{49}

An alteration in that pledge which produced a major crisis occurred in 1834. Due to the fact that disturbances and bad conduct by some of the young men in the University were becoming a serious problem, the Board decided to use the pledge to secure the help of the students in controlling student behavior:

Resolved that at the commencement of the next Term the Faculty shall cause all the Students to subscribe the following or some similar declaration "We and each of us do declare it to be our purpose to be quiet regular & orderly in all our deportment to observe the regulations of the university respect the authority of the Faculty & render our aid in detecting & suppressing disorders so long as we continue in the Institution thus will we do." And there- after no person shall be admitted as a Student until he shall have subscribed such declaration.\textsuperscript{50}

Evidently the portion of that pledge which produced the difficulty was that part which required the students to "render . . . aid in detecting & suppressing disorders." Since this applied to all students, many of the older students refused to sign it at the beginning of that fall term and left the University.\textsuperscript{51} It is possible that their actions affected the attitudes of

\textsuperscript{49}\textit{By-Laws}, 1825, chap. ii, sec. 4; see also Appendix E.
\textsuperscript{50}\textit{M.B.T.} III: 209-210, Res. 3 (9-19-34).
\textsuperscript{51}\textit{M.B.T.} III: 210 (4-14-35).
some entering students who may also have decided not to complete their matriculation when they observed older students leaving as a result of refusing to sign such a pledge.

There is no question about the fact that the situation was serious since the President reported such a view to the Board in April, 1835. As a result, the Board reconsidered their action and removed the offending phrase:

... every Student entering the Institution shall be required to subscribe it [the pledge] in the following form — "We and each of us do declare it to be our purpose to be quiet, regular & orderly in all our deportment; to observe the regulations of the University; and to respect & sustain the authority of the Faculty so long as we continue in the Institution: Thus will we do."

Although that requirement, even with the modified pledge, was not carried as a part of the terms of admission in the catalogues for 1831-32, 1839-40, 1840-41, or 1842-43, it was stated in the By-Laws of 1842:

Matriculation shall consist in making subscription to the following declaration in the Matriculation Book of the University: I, A B , do acknowledge that I am a member of the Ohio University, and I hereby promise on my honor as a gentleman, that I will not wilfully [sic] and deliberately violate the Laws of the University, or cause, aid, or advise any other to violate the same."

52 Ibid.

Whereupon the Student shall be entitled to receive a certificate of membership in the words following: "It is hereby certified that A B was regularly admitted a member of the Ohio University on the day of A.D. 18 and that he is entitled to all the privileges thereof."

Since that 1842 pledge was very similar to the one used in 1825, it may reasonably be assumed that such a requirement for admission had continued during the years between.

Mention has been made above of the ruling in 1812 establishing temporary probationary status for students at the time of entrance. In 1825, the Board arranged a more extended probationary period: "Resolved that hereafter the first term of Students both in the Academy and the College shall be a term of probation." Whether that was intended to be scholastic or conduct probation was not clear, nor was it indicated for how many years that policy was continued. Since there was no further mention about any period of probation for entering students in any of the official records during the following years, it may be assumed that such a requirement may either have been dropped at some later date or tacitly understood in connection with the pledge.

\[54^{By-Laws, 1842, chap. ii, sec. 4; see also Appendix F.}\]
\[55^{See above, p. 127.}\]
\[56^{M.B.T. III: 37, Res. 4 (9-22-25); see also Athens Mirror, Vol. I, No. 25, p. 3 (9-29-25).}\]
Because Ohio University did not or could not offer a formal collegiate curriculum during its earliest years, there is a real probability that a number of the first students did not follow a "regular" course. Although the very early records of the University made no formal reference to the practice, many students were evidently permitted to attend certain chosen classes for their own benefit with no intention of completing the full course for graduation. Official substantiation of that fact was given in the catalogue for 1848-49.57

At the time of the organization of a "College Department" in the University in 1819, a slight provision was made for admitting students who wished to study only certain courses:

No Student shall be admitted into an upper class without a thorough acquaintance with the previous part of the course. Provided nevertheless, that all persons wishing to study particular branches, shall have the privilege for the purpose of connecting themselves with the class studying such branch.58

Although it was not indicated clearly in the above quotation that "irregular" students were attending Ohio University, that fact was made clear, even though indirectly, by a statement in the Minutes of the Board for

57 Catalogue, 1848-49, pp. 3-4. Later reference to the same fact was carried in the Catalogue for 1875-76, p. 25.
58 M.B.T. II: 90 (10-2-19).
September, 1822. With reference to the assignment of rooms for students, the Faculty were authorized by the Board to give preference to the "regular" student over the "occasional" student.59

In April, 1829, members of the Board consulted with the Faculty regarding the value of offering a course that was not strictly classical, to appeal to persons who did not want to pursue the "regular" curriculum,60 and the Board authorized such a program.61 The records do not show that any special distinction was made in admitting students to that new course. In 1831, evidently wishing either to extend or clarify the provision for the education of "irregular" students, the Board stated the limitations of the program being offered at Ohio University:

Resolved that the Academy under their care shall always be open for the reception of young men, who desire to furnish themselves with the best qualifications for instructing in Common Schools the study of English Grammar, Arithmetic and Geography -- and in the College Geometry, Algebra, Trigonometry, Rhetoric and Philosophy may always be pursued by those who have no acquaintance with the dead Languages. Provided always that such irregular Students shall be considered both in the Academy & College, as subject to the

59M.B.T. III: 123 (9-11-22); see also below, p. 220.

60M.B.T. III: 98 (4-15-29). See also below, p. 162.

61See above, p. 139
Discipline & penalties of regular Students in every respect except the regular course of studying.\textsuperscript{52}

The publicity statement in the catalogue for 1831-32, even though it emphasized the importance of the regular course, mentioned the acceptance of "mere English scholars," the practice which had been started in 1829:

The Ohio University was established to afford the youth of our country a liberal education, and pursuant to this end is now conducted: mere English scholars are nevertheless admitted and allowed to pursue any branch of study for which they are qualified.\textsuperscript{53}

In December, 1837, the report by the President to the General Assembly informed the legislators about the establishment at Ohio University of "an English department for boys, designed to be a model school, in which those who [desired] to qualify themselves to teach in common schools, [might] receive competent instruction."\textsuperscript{64}

The catalogue for 1839-40 carried a separate section stating the conditions for accepting "Irregular Students":

Students may, under the control of the Faculty, pursue such studies of the term as may be

\textsuperscript{62}M.B.T. III: 143 (4-14-31).
\textsuperscript{63}Catalogue, 1831-32, Athens, p. 8; see also above, p. 139.
\textsuperscript{64}"Report of the Ohio University," Dec. 5, 1837, Documents, including Messages and Other Communications made to the Thirty-Sixth General Assembly of the State of Ohio.
selected by their parents or guardians, in connexion with the classes regularly pursuing those studies. But no student may, without express permission of the Faculty, have more or fewer than three recitations daily, and none will be permitted to graduate who have not gone through the whole of the regular course.\textsuperscript{65}

That statement was repeated in the same words in the two following catalogues for 1840-41 and 1842-43.\textsuperscript{66} In the By-Laws of 1842, the practice was stated somewhat differently: "Students wishing to join a class in the studies of a particular Department only, are permitted to do so upon giving evidence of their qualification in the studies of that Department."\textsuperscript{67} At various times in later years, the fact was emphasized by the authorities of the University that many students had attended for short periods of time but had not graduated because they did not have the money or they wanted to get started in their life's work.\textsuperscript{68}

As was mentioned above, provision was made from the very beginning at Ohio University for students to attend during fractional parts of terms.\textsuperscript{69} How long that exception was allowed during the succeeding years is not


\textsuperscript{66}\textit{See the respective catalogues.}

\textsuperscript{67}\textit{By-Laws}, 1842, chap. 11, sec. 2; see also Appendix F.

\textsuperscript{68}\textit{See Catalogue}, 1848-49; 1875-76; and Annual Report, 1885.

\textsuperscript{69}\textit{See above}, p. 122.
evident from the records. However, a change was made in that ruling before 1825 though no record of it appears in the Minutes of the Board; one of the By-Laws of 1825 stipulated that: "Students coming in at an advanced period in the term, shall, nevertheless, be required to pay the tuition of the whole term."  

In September, 1836, the question of charging full or part tuition for students who entered "near the middle or close of the term" was brought to the Board and they decided to leave the matter "entirely to the discretion of the Faculty." The Faculty very soon began considering individual cases on their merit and allowing the exceptions accordingly. The policy governing that procedure was stated more specifically in the By-Laws of 1842:

```
. . . Students coming in at any time before the session is half expired, shall nevertheless pay the whole fees of the session; but if after that time, they shall be required to pay but half the usual fees. No deduction of more than half the fees of the session shall in any case be made.
```

No reference was made to that problem in any of the catalogues during the period being treated in this section.

---

70 By-Laws, 1825, chap. ii, sec. 3; see also Appendix E.
72 M.B.T. III: 265 (9-20-37); 270 (4-10-38); 282 (9-19-38).
73 By-Laws, 1842, chap. ii, sec. 5; see also Appendix F.
Mention was made above of the fact that the student was required to pay a fee as part of the admissions process.\footnote{See above, pp. 122-123.} In October, 1819, the Board adopted a resolution requiring the student to pay his fee "to the Treasurer in advance" and stipulating that "no Student shall be permitted to recite until he produces to his Instructor the Receipt of the Treasurer that he has paid the sum required of him."\footnote{M.B.T. II: 87, Res. 11, Part 8 (10-2-19).} In spite of the definiteness of that statement, there were times, as recorded in the Minutes of the Board, when there appeared to be a lack of a clear understanding as to the steps to be followed in accepting that fee from the student.\footnote{M.B.T. I: 51 (3-2-08); II: 4 (5-18-08), 55 (5-3-15), 70 (6-4-16), 80, Res. 2 (4-8-19); I: 133 (4-8-19); II: 87 (10-2-19), 94 (4-11-20).} Eventually the procedure decided upon was that the student should pay his fee to the Treasurer from whom he would receive a receipt; this he should take to the Auditor from whom he would receive a "certificate" which he should deliver to the Instructor before he would be permitted to recite.\footnote{M.B.T. II: 111-112 (4-12-22).} One reason for establishing a procedure as involved as that may have been the fact that the President and the Faculty
had been somewhat lax in collecting the fees from the students. It may be that that procedure was somewhat modified later, as indicated in the By-Laws of 1825:

Each Student, except those who may be specially exempted, before being permitted to recite to any instructor, shall produce the certificate of the Treasurer, that he has paid the amount of his tuition, for at least one term in advance.79

Later, the catalogues, almost without exception, did carry such a stipulation. In other words, there seems to have been a definite strengthening during the years of this particular period, of the policy regarding the pre-payment of fees by the students.

An interesting fact which was not mentioned officially during this period was that the tuition fee included also the charge for room rent. That fact was reported by the editor of the Athens Mirror in April, 1825: "The expense of each term, for tuition, room rent, use of the library, and servants hire, is for students in the College, twelve dollars; for students in the Academy, $7.50."80

In addition to the regular tuition fee, various other fees were imposed at different times. One such additional fee was the sum of one dollar to be "deposited at the commencement of each term, by each Student, with the

78 M.B.T. III: 104 (4-10-21).
79 By-Laws, 1825, chap. 11, sec. 3; see also Appendix E.
80 Athens Mirror, Vol. I, No. 1, p. 3 (4-16-25); see also below, pp. 227-228.
President, as a fund for defraying such incidental expenses as shall accrue according to the law." The "unexpended" portion of that fee was to be "restored to each Student, on application, at the close of the term." Whether that fee was intended as a reserve to pay for damage to the buildings or was to be used for "services" is not clear, but action by the Board at a later date indicated that a one-dollar fee was to be assessed "for the purpose of paying the University Servant." The possibility that both of those fees may have served the same purpose may be indicated by a report of the President, in 1829, regarding "incidental expenses":

The fuel for the recitation Rooms, the expense of making fires in these rooms every morning, of sweeping the Halls and public rooms, and ringing the Bell together with some charges for broken glass have all been covered by an assessment of one dollar upon each Student.

That "incidental" fee was evidently suspended by the President for at least one term because the students complained so much about a local increase in the "price of boarding."
but there seems to be no further evidence during this period to indicate any change in its application.

Another special fee was introduced in 1828 when the Board decided to charge each student who was using a room in the "College" four dollars "at the commencement of the Winter Term" for coal which was to be purchased by the University for use in their rooms and in the class rooms. 86

One other fee charged to the student at the time of his entrance was assessed in 1844 by the Faculty; the "By-Laws" were to be sold "at 6 1/4 cents" to each student. 87

Earlier mention has been made of the practice of accepting students without charge for the tuition fee. 88

Another reference to that practice occurred in the Minutes for the Board's meeting in October, 1819; after fixing new rates for tuition, the Board decided: "It is understood however in all cases that Tuition is not to be charged to those Students who are supported by the benevolence of others." 89

Continuation of that practice for a number of years is implied in a decision by the Board in 1824 to limit the number of "charity Students" to six "at any one

86 M.B.T. III: 37 (9-22-25); see also Athens Mirror, Vol. I, No. 25, p. 3 (9-29-25), and Catalogue 1839-40; 1840-41.

87 M.F. II: 28 (9-19-44).

88 See above, p.123.

time, to be admitted at the discretion of the Faculty;"90 two years later the number was raised to ten.91 It is not clear from the records whether or not the Board imposed those restrictions on the admitting of students without charge because the Faculty had become too liberal in that practice, but such a conclusion might be inferred from the language of the resolutions. For the following twelve years, the records show that ten or fewer students were admitted without charge each term, the number gradually being reduced to one.92

A variation of that practice of accepting students without tuition payments occurred in 1838 when the President persuaded the Board "to admit into the University, without charge for tuition, one indigent Student from each

---

91 M.B.T. III: 44 (4-12-26).
92 M.B.T. III: 44 (4-12-26); 82 (4-10-28); 86 (9-16-28); 100 (4-15-29); 106 (9-17-29); 113 (4-13-30); 125 (9-21-30). In 1827, the Board took official action to have reports made to them regarding "the conduct, talents, diligence and progress of each student who [was] exempted from the payment of Tuition fees"; see M.B.T. III: 82 (4-10-28). The Board decided also that each such student would be expected to pay those fees within eight years after leaving Ohio University "unless his circumstances [should] put it out of his power to make such payments." For approximately ten years, the President reported to the Board the number of those students and the progress they were making; see M.B.T. III: 86 (9-16-28); 92 (9-18-28); 94, 106 (4-15-29); 113, 120 (4-13, 14-30); 125 (9-21-30); 133 (4-12-31); 161 (9-18-32); 194 (4-8-34); 202 (9-16-34); 211 (4-14-35); 224 (9-15-35); 232 (5-10-36); 253, 261 (4-11-37); 265 (9-20-37).
County in the State, on the recommendation of the Commissioners and Auditor thereof."93 That policy was put into effect immediately and students were accepted the following fall under that arrangement.94 That practice was maintained until the fall of 1842, at which time it was discontinued "except in such cases as the Faculty may, from the peculiar circumstances of the person applying for such favor, think it proper & charitable, to receive such applicant free of tuition."95 The Faculty did consider it "proper" in a number of cases as was indicated by their Minutes.96

Whether or not there were orientation procedures during those early years must remain a matter of speculation almost entirely. In actual fact, there was almost no reference made in the early reports and records to any procedure which might resemble the practices now referred to as "orientation."

One activity, mentioned above, required the student to acquaint himself with the "Laws of the College" by

93M.B.T. III: 272 (4-10-38); 276, Res. 6 (4-11-38).
94M.B.T. III: 282 (9-19-38). See also Appendix H.
95M.B.T. III: 344 (8-4-42). The record shows that nineteen of the one hundred seventeen students at Ohio University in the summer of 1842 were "indigent" students; see M.B.T. III: 348 (8-4-42). It may be fair to assume, then, that one major reason why the Board changed their policy was the fact that the Faculty were becoming too generous in accepting students without charge.
96M.F. II: 28 (9-19-44); 29 (10-5-44); 45 (5-8,10-45).
transcribing his own set of laws from the Secretary's copy. A later decision required that the "Bye-Laws of College" be read to every student and that each student be required to sign a pledge to obey the "Laws." In 1842, each student was required to sign the "Matriculation Book," thus indicating that he would obey the laws. Eventually, the student was required to buy a set of the "Bye Laws" when he entered the University.

In light of present practices, those procedures would be considered as orientation of a rather limited type. Yet it seems very likely that there were steps taken during the early years of the Institution to acquaint the new student with the practices and traditions of Ohio University. Probably whatever was done in that direction was conducted in a very informal manner. One possible means for doing that may have been the Literary Societies, the members of each group assisting certain ones of the new students.

One semi-official source carried the report of a procedure which might be considered similar to certain practices of the present. At the beginning of the summer

97 See above, p. 135.
98 See above, pp. 135-136.
99 By-Laws, 1842, chap. 11, sec. 4; see also Appendix F.
100 See above, p. 147. That action was taken in 1844.
term in 1839, one of the professors delivered a lecture to the students on healthful practices, good study procedures, and acceptable deportment. The students were so much impressed by his remarks that they requested a copy of his address and later arranged to have it printed. 101

Admissions Practices During the Middle Years and the Third Quarter of the Nineteenth Century (1845-1872)

For the period during which the "College Department" was suspended (1845-1848), the records of both the Board and the Faculty are very sketchy, possibly indicating that the activities of those two groups were limited, too. The Minutes of the Board carried reports of fewer meetings than formerly, and there was very little in the Minutes of the Faculty concerning admission of students except the consideration of several special cases of "indigent" students. 102 At a meeting in August, 1845, the Board decided that during the suspension of the "Collegiate Department," the "Academical Department" should be conducted "in conformity with the By-Laws and Regulations of the University heretofore adopted so far as the same may be

101 Address of Professor D. Read, to the Students of The Ohio University, Delivered in the Chapel At the Opening of the Session, May, 1839. A copy of that pamphlet is on file in the library of The Western Reserve Historical Society, Cleveland.

102 M.F. II: 45 (5-8, 10-45).
applicable." The regulations referred to here were probably the By-Laws of 1842 which included certain entrance requirements and restrictions mentioned earlier.

During the first term of the retrenchment period, the attendance was reduced to thirteen students, so it is very likely that no new students had been admitted. Certainly it would seem reasonable to assume that during that period of three years very few, if any, students entered Ohio University who had not already been admitted before the change. Whatever admissions practices had applied during previous years in the Preparatory Department were still in force, and no student was being accepted at the college level.

Throughout the two periods summarized thus far in this chapter, the Board had been largely responsible for determining the admissions requirements and procedures, with the assistance of the Faculty. During the early 1840's, and as preparations were begun for the reopening of the University in 1848, the Faculty apparently took more responsibility for the planning and internal administration of the Institution's programs.

103M.B.T. IV: 3 (8-6-45).
104 See above, pp. 132, 133, 137, 141, 143.
105M.B.T. IV: 4 (8-4-45).
The admissions requirements stated in the catalogue for 1848-49 combined many of the earlier statements and followed the same general pattern as in previous catalogues. The first requirement was the one which indicated the academic preparation necessary for the student to be permitted to begin college study:

Candidates for admission to the Freshman Class must be acquainted with Arithmetic, Geography, Ancient and Modern English, Latin and Greek Grammar, Latin Reader, Caesar's Commentaries, Virgil's AEneid, Cicero's Orations, or Sallust, and the Greek Reader.

There is a Preparatory Department in which these studies are pursued, under the instruction or immediate supervision of the several Professors.

That statement was carried also in the catalogue for 1850-51, but no similar statement regarding academic requirements was included in any of the succeeding catalogues for the next twenty-five years. This does not mean that there was no way for the prospective student to know what preparation he should have in order to enter the freshman class at Ohio University; such information was implied in other sections of the catalogues without being stated specifically.

The second admissions requirement stated in the 1848-49 catalogue stipulated that students who wished to enter upper-level courses would be required to take examinations.

\[^{106}\text{Catalogue, 1848-49, p. 25.}\]
to prove their qualifications for such courses: "Candidates for advanced classes will be examined in the studies previously pursued by the class they propose to enter." This requirement was very similar to the statement offered by the catalogues and By-Laws of the early 1840's. Although there is no specific implication that only transfer students would be required to take those examinations, it seems probable that most of the students applying for admission to courses above the beginning level had received their earlier work in other colleges. In some cases, however, it may have been that students who had studied subjects independently or under the personal supervision of one of the faculty members were given the opportunity to enter the University on advanced levels if they could demonstrate proficiency in those courses.

That requirement was repeated in the succeeding catalogues, although at times in slightly different form. The catalogue for 1852-53 presented it as follows:

Candidates for advanced standing, whether from other Colleges or not, in addition to the preparatory studies, are examined in those previously pursued by the class which they propose to enter; or if they come from institutions where different authors are read, in those which shall be deemed an equivalent to this course.108

107Catalogue, 1848, p. 25. See above, p.132.
The catalogue of 1865-66 permitted slightly more freedom of interpretation; the above requirement was applied only to "new" students who were "candidates for advanced standing."

One instance of a different type occurred in 1868, when "a former student of the University, having appeared and passed the necessary examinations before the Faculty was admitted into the Senior Class." Another reference to that problem occurred in the Faculty's Minutes for February, 1872, where it was indicated that a former student was given the privilege of trying to "comp out" of the University's sophomore and junior courses. The outcome of that particular case was not reported.

Apparently the matter of comprehensive examinations for returning students was eventually settled by the Faculty to their own satisfaction in 1873 and 1874, but the final conclusion was not made clear; in March, 1873, the Faculty adopted a rule providing for "the examination of students who have been absent from College one or more terms and have in the meantime prepared a portion of their class work." Later that year, they reviewed that action,

---

110 M.B.T. V: 70, (5-22-68).
111 M.F. V: 106-107 (2-2-72).
112 M.F. V: 127-128 (3-13-75).
repealed it, and adopted another rule "in its stead some-
what more comprehensive than the former," but that new
rule was not recorded, either.

Although there had been no further official statement
later than the regulation presented in the By-Laws of 1842
requiring beginning students to take entrance examinations,
it may be assumed that some procedure was used to determine
whether or not the entering students were ready for college
work. An indirect indication that examinations may have
been administered to entering freshmen was one portion of
the statement above, which specified that advanced students
were to be examined in the advanced courses "in addition to
the preparatory studies." On the other hand, a report
in 1920 by a man who had entered Ohio University in 1858
indicated that no formal examination was administered to
him:

There were no entrance examinations, and no en­
terence certificates were required. The Presi­
dent asked me how far I had gone in mathematics,
what social science I had studied, and how much
Latin and Greek I had translated, and when I
told him he said I was one term ahead of the
freshman class in mathematics and one year be­
hind in Greek. He then assigned me to the

\[113^\text{M.F. V: 150 (12-19-73).}\]
\[114^\text{See above, p. 132.}\]
\[115^\text{See above, p. 152.}\]
freshman class in Latin and science and to the secondary preparatory class in Greek. Thus I was thrown into the stream to "sink or swim, live or die, survive or perish."116

One other major reference to that problem appeared in the Faculty's Minutes for June, 1867, in connection with the adoption of a rule: "A student is ranked as a member of a college class when he has passed an examination in as many of the studies of the class as he has studied in."117 Yet it was not made clear in the official records at any time during this period whether or not entering students were given qualifying examinations.

The third requirement listed in the 1848-49 catalogue repeated the stipulation that the applicant should show proof of being a moral person:

Testimonials of good moral character are required. If the applicant has been a member of another College, he must bring with him a certificate of having been regularly dismissed, free from censure.118

This was a duplicate of the statement which had appeared in the catalogues nearly ten years previously.119

116 Contained in an address delivered at Ohio University on Founders' Day in February, 1920, by William H. Scott who had entered Ohio University as a student in 1858, had later become its president, and later still had become the president of Ohio State University; see Ohio University Bulletin, Alumni Number, March, 1920, p. 6; and Hoover, op. cit., pp. 141-142, 157.


118 Catalogue, 1848-49, p. 25.

119 See above, p. 133.
catalogue for 1850-51 carried the same statement, but the 1852-53 catalogue presented it differently: "Testimonials of good moral character are in all cases required: and those who are admitted from other Colleges must produce certificates of dismissal in good standing."\textsuperscript{120} This statement of the requirement was evidently considered satisfactory by the faculty for many years since it was used unchanged through 1873. The fact that this requirement was taken seriously by the University authorities was indicated in one instance by a report by the President to the Board in June, 1859: "The Young Men who have entered the classes this year are of a higher grade of qualification than those of former years."\textsuperscript{121}

No mention was made in any of the catalogues during this period about the requirement to sign a pledge. There appears to be no evidence either of any new set of rules and regulations following those published in 1842, which required the entering student to sign a specific pledge.\textsuperscript{122} Therefore it might be assumed that the practice of requiring the signing of a pledge had been dropped. There is, however, some evidence to the contrary.

\textsuperscript{120}Catalogue, 1852-53, p. 10.
\textsuperscript{121}M.B.T. IV: 131 (6-21-59).
\textsuperscript{122}See above, pp. 136-138.
In September, 1848, the Faculty "voted, to dispense with the ceremony of Matriculation for the present year, with the view of submitting the question of its further discontinuance to the Board at its next annual meeting." 123 Nothing is contained in the Board's Minutes to show either that the matter was presented to them, or, if so, that they took any action on it. The procedure of "matriculation" had been represented in the By-Laws of 1842 as the act of signing the pledge, 124 which may indicate what the Faculty had in mind. However, even though there is no further mention of that matter in either the Minutes of the Faculty or of the Board, it is not likely that the "ceremony of Matriculation" was discontinued entirely. The 1920 address referred to above, presented by a former graduate, professor, and president, is evidence that in 1858 the pledge was required:

On entering the University, each student was required to sign a pledge which bound him to obey the rules prescribed for the conduct of students, to refrain from injuring the property of the University and so on. This pledge was written in a big book, and when I attached my name to the long list that preceded it, I felt that I was performing an act of much solemnity. 125

123M.F. TTI: 6 (9-16-48).
124See above, p. 137.
125Ohio University Bulletin, Alumni Number, March, 1920, p. 6; see also above, p. 157. Evidently the "Matriculation Book" referred to in the By-Laws of 1842 was still being used in 1858; see above, pp. 137, 150.
There seems to be no official information indicating how long after 1858 that particular pledge was required, to be signed by the entering student. The possibility that the practice had been discontinued sometime between 1858 and 1872 was implied in an action by the Faculty in September, 1872, requiring all of the new students to sign a pledge and asking the older students to do likewise:

A resolution was adopted requiring the following pledge of all students entering College, with a request to all other students to unite in signing it.

"I hereby solemnly promise that while I am a student of the Ohio University, I will be respectful and obedient to the Faculty and kind to my fellow students; and that I will entirely abstain from the use of intoxicating drinks, from defacing, or in any way injuring the College property and from all other immoral or unbecoming practices."126

The records do not show how long that practice continued.

The catalogue which was published at the time of the reopening of the college made no mention of the acceptance of "irregular" students. However, in September, 1848, the Faculty did agree to allow two young men "to attend some recitations without being considered regular members of College."127 Another case was considered in January, 1849, and the Faculty "agreed to leave the matter with

126M.F. V: 120 (9-16-72). See also M.F. V: 124 (11-18-72). It may or may not be significant, but that term was the first one at the University under the supervision of William H. Scott as acting president, later to become the president; see M.B.T. V: 99 (8-27-73); 102 (6-25-73); see also above, n. 116, p. 157.

the President.\textsuperscript{128} The catalogue of 1850-51 made no distinct reference to the admission of "irregular" students but listed many students on the "roll" who were classed as "irregular."\textsuperscript{129}

Whether or not that was established as a general practice is not evident from the records, but official sanction of accepting students who could be classed as "irregulars" did appear in the catalogue for 1852-53:

Individuals desirous of pursuing select portions of the course, will be admitted to the recitations and other exercises of the classes, and if it is desired, will receive a written certificate, stating the number of sessions passed at the University, and the branches of study to which they have devoted their attention.\textsuperscript{130}

In the 1853-54 catalogue, it was suggested that: "Any Student may take a partial or an entire course of study, as may suit his circumstances."\textsuperscript{131} That provision was repeated in very nearly the same form in all of the subsequent catalogues through 1864-65. In those later catalogues, however, no mention was made of furnishing a certificate for the amount of work completed.

Whether to accommodate the irregular students with a more official recognition of their accomplishments or

\textsuperscript{128}M.F. III: 11 (1-6-49).
\textsuperscript{129}See Catalogue, 1850-51, pp. 7-10.
\textsuperscript{130}Catalogue, 1852-53, p. 15.
\textsuperscript{131}Catalogue, 1853-54, p. 19.
because the philosophy was changing at Ohio University as at other universities in the United States toward more practical courses of study, the Faculty decided in 1854 to offer a course of study that was less classical than the "regular" course. Unfortunately their discussions and procedures for its preparation were not recorded in their Minutes, but the President's explanation is contained in the Minutes of the Board:

The Faculty in arranging the courses of study have made out a Scientific Course. This has been done to meet the wants and wishes of a large class of young men, whose time, means, or other circumstances do not admit of their pursuing a regular college course, but who desire to qualify themselves for teaching, or for business pursuits. With a competent knowledge of the common English branches they may enter the Scientific Department, and in two years complete an extension course of Mathematics, Natural Science and the Belles lettres.132

The catalogue for 1853-54 carried the following explanation of the new course:

The course of study in the Scientific Department is so arranged as to meet the wants and wishes of a large class of young men, whose time, means, and other circumstances, do not admit of their pursuing a regular College course, but who desire to qualify themselves for teaching, or for business pursuits.133

Thus was introduced the second degree to be offered at Ohio University. Following that change in the

132 M.B.T. IV: 61 (8-1-54).
133 Catalogue, 1853-54, p. 19.
curriculum, there was no further direct reference made to "irregular" students, even though indirect provisions were made for them.

For example, the catalogue for 1855-56 carried the following provision for the non-degree student: "Any student may pursue a partial or an entire course of study, as may suit his circumstances." That item was continued in the catalogues through 1864-65.

In spite of their providing for the irregular student, the Faculty of Ohio University were concerned about the problem of maintaining the distinctions among the classes. One example of that concern was an item stated in the same general form in the catalogues from 1855-56 through the remainder of the nineteenth century:

Students will pursue the studies of the classes to which they are assigned, unless exempted for special reasons. No student will take a study to which he has not been assigned, nor discontinue a study without permission obtained from the Faculty.

Another case of that concern occurred in March, 1862, as a resolution adopted by the Faculty:

That hereafter it be rigidly enforced as a rule in this college that no preparatory student shall be permitted to recite in any class higher than the Freshman, no Freshman in a class higher than Sophomore, Sophomore, higher than Junior.

---

134 Catalogue, 1855-56, p. 18.
135 Catalogue, 1855-56, p. 16.
Provided such student designs to take a regular course, either classical or scientific.\(^{136}\)

The catalogue for 1865-66 still represented the scientific course as being "so arranged as to meet the wants of a class of young men whose circumstances do not admit of their pursuing a regular College course."\(^{137}\) Carrying even farther that attempt to provide for the special student, the catalogue of 1869-70 offered, in addition to the scientific course, an even shorter course: "The wants of another class of students will be met in the still more limited English Course."\(^{138}\)

Somewhat related to the irregular student was the student who came late or for only part of a term. That practice had been permitted at Ohio University almost from the beginning, but it was first officially recognized in the catalogue for the year 1852-53. Under the terms of admission, it was suggested that:

Students may be received at any time, but it is earnestly recommended, both for the advantage of the students and the convenience of the Professors, that they should enter at the commencement of the term.\(^{139}\)

\(^{136}\)M.F. IV: 67 (3-10-62).
\(^{137}\)Catalogue, 1865-66, p. 22.
\(^{138}\)Catalogue, 1869-70, p. 22.
\(^{139}\)Catalogue 1852-53, p. 10.
That condition was continued as a part of the admissions policy through 1864. That the revised edition of the catalogue, published in 1865-66 and continued in similar form through 1872-73, stated that provision in the following form: "Students are received at any time, but it is to their advantage to enter at the beginning of a term." Following 1865, only one case of permitting a student to enroll late in the term appears in the official record; in February, 1872, the Faculty gave special consideration to "a new student entering College within four weeks of the close of the term."

The matter of the payment of fees at the time of entrance, as it had been prior to 1845, continued to be one of the major factors in the admissions process during the middle of the century. As there had evidently been no official alteration of the By-Laws or the stated requirements from 1842 to 1848, it may be assumed that the practices stipulated in those By-Laws continued in effect.

The catalogues of 1848-49 and 1850-51 carried the following statement as one of the admissions requirements:

Each student, except those specially exempted by the Faculty, before being permitted to recite, must pay the fees as stated in the catalogue.

---

140 See the catalogues 1853-54 through 1864-65.
141 Catalogue 1865-66, p. 23.
142 M.F. V: 107 (2-16-72).
143 See above, p. 146; see also Appendix F, chap. 11, sec. 5.
to any instructor, must produce the certificate of the Treasurer that he has paid the tuition and other fees for one term in advance.144

There is no mention made here of part-term fees as there was in the 1842 By-Laws, nor was there any other reference to that in the catalogues throughout the remainder of this period. Two instances have already been cited in which the Faculty took action to allow reduction of fees for short-term attendance,145 but that appears to have been the extent of such special consideration for part-time students.

The catalogues of 1852-53, 1853-54, and 1854-55 carried no regulation regarding the procedures or restrictions for the payment of fees. Meanwhile, a plan had been introduced for selling "Scholarships" [certificates of tuition] at reduced rates.146 Evidently the University authorities decided in 1856 to use only the "scholarship" as the indication that the student had paid his tuition:

Before being admitted to a recitation, each student will procure a certificate of scholarship, and present the same to the Registrar for record on the books of the University, and also a receipt from the Treasurer, showing that room rent and contingent fees have been paid.147

144Catalogue, 1848-49, p. 25.
145See above, pp. 122, 143.
146M.B.T. IV: 25 (5-25-50); 28 (8-6-50).
147Catalogue, 1855-56, pp. 15, 16.
That statement was carried identically for ten years. However, beginning in 1865, the catalogue statements made less of an issue of the payment of fees at the start of each term; in fact, for the next eight years there was no mention of such a requirement.\textsuperscript{148}

A corollary to the requirement of fee payments was the admission of students without payment of tuition. As was mentioned earlier, a plan had been introduced in 1838 for accepting one student from each county free of tuition charge.\textsuperscript{149} That program was continued for four years, then allowed to lapse.\textsuperscript{150} Meanwhile the Board had permitted the Faculty to accept a few needy students without charge for tuition.\textsuperscript{151} That was the situation at the time of the reopening of the college. For a number of years then, the practice of accepting certain students free was continued, usually, although not always, admitting them without considering them county students.\textsuperscript{152}

\textsuperscript{148}See the catalogues for the years 1865-66 through 1872-73.

\textsuperscript{149}See above, pp. 148-149.

\textsuperscript{150}See above, p. 149.

\textsuperscript{151}Ibid.

\textsuperscript{152}M.F. III: 6 (9-16-48); 9 (12-2-48); 11 (1-6-49); 22 (12-8-49); 23 (2-9-50); 25 (5-11-50).
In 1854, the Board again took official action and re-instituted the policy of accepting one student from each county with no charge for tuition:

On motion, Resolved, That the Faculty be authorized to admit free of tuition, one Student, of good character and qualifications, from each County in this State, on the certificate and recommendation of the Commissioners and Auditors of the respective counties.153

The information regarding that provision appeared in the official catalogue of the University for the first time in 1856. The statement about it was as follows:

By a resolution of the Board of Trustees of the University, one student from each county of the State, to be selected by the Board of County Commissioners and Auditor, is admitted to any department of the Institution free of charge for tuition. County students are, however, charged one dollar per term for contingencies as other students.154

That identical statement was carried in the catalogues for the following ten years.155

Although there are no reports of the period immediately following that action by the Board to indicate how well that plan progressed, the President informed the Board in August, 1857, that there had been thirteen county students during that year:

The following Counties viz: Morgan, Stark, Ross, Gallia, Columbiana, Athens, Perry, Garfield,

153M.B.T. IV: 67 (8-2-54).
155See the catalogues for the respective years.
Guernsey, Franklin, Muskingham, Adams, and Vinton have each sent one young man according to the provisions of the Board free of charge for tuition.\textsuperscript{156}

Through the succeeding fifteen years, he reported each time that from ten to twenty county students had been in attendance each year.\textsuperscript{157}

A variation of that program occurred during the time of the Civil War. In June, 1863, the President reported to the Board:

. . . many who have been wounded and others of feeble constitution unable to endure the hardship of Military life are already entering College. This is an indication of what we may expect in future.\textsuperscript{158}

Later that year, at a special meeting of the Acting Committee of the Board, emergency action was taken to admit some of those veterans without charging them tuition:

\begin{quote}
On Motion it was Resolved That Until the next meeting of the Board, tuition be furnished free of charge to all young men of Ohio who may have been discharged from Service in the present war, on account of wounds received therein; and that we recommend to the Board to adopt this as a permanent policy at its next meeting.\textsuperscript{159}
\end{quote}

In June, 1865, the President reported: "Five disabled soldiers have . . . according to a previous regulation

\begin{flushright}
\textsuperscript{156} M.B.T. IV: 114 (8-4-57).
\textsuperscript{157} M.B.T. IV: 127 (6-23-58); 149 (6-19-60); 157 (6-25-61); and M.B.T. V: 1 (6-24-62); 14 (6-23-63); 26 (6-21-64); 32 (6-21-65); 46 (6-20-66); 53 (6-19-67); 63 (6-24-68); 78 (6-21-70); 87 (6-19-71).
\textsuperscript{158} M.B.T. V: 113-114 (6-23-63).
\textsuperscript{159} M.B.T. V: 18 (9-28-63).
\end{flushright}
of the Board been admitted to the privileges of the Institution free of charge for tuition.\textsuperscript{160}

At the same meeting, he referred to a recent action by the State Legislature providing tuition for young men who entered the army as minors:

According to an act of the General Assembly of the State of Ohio all minors who have been in the Army during the rebellion are entitled to free tuition. It may be well for the Board at its present session to take some action in relation to the matter.\textsuperscript{161}

The Board immediately decided to make application "to the Legislature for the payment of tuition fees of that class of scholars embraced in the Legislative Resolution."\textsuperscript{162}

All of that information was eventually presented in the catalogues of the University. The catalogue published in 1865 offered the following statements regarding the various forms of free tuition:

By a resolution of the Board of Trustees of the University, one student from each county of the State, to be selected by the Board of County Commissioners and the Auditor, or any United States volunteer, a citizen of Ohio, who has been disabled in the service and honorably discharged, may be admitted to any department of the institution free of charge for tuition. These students are, however, charged for room rent and contingencies, as other students.\textsuperscript{163}

\textsuperscript{160}M.B.T. V: 32-33 (6-21-65).
\textsuperscript{161}M.B.T. V: 33 (6-21-65).
\textsuperscript{162}M.B.T. V: 34 (6-21-65).
\textsuperscript{163}\textit{Catalogue}, 1864-65, p. 23.
The catalogue for 1865-66 carried an additional paragraph stating that soldiers who had been under legal age when they entered the service were also to be included in that group:

By a law of the State of Ohio, any honorably-discharged Ohio volunteer, who entered the service a minor, is entitled to free tuition in the University, for as long a time as he was in the service under age. Soldiers availing themselves of this provision must procure from the Adjutant-General at Columbus a certificate of the time spent in the service as a minor.164

In the catalogue for the following year, some rearrangements of the statements were made but the essential facts were retained, and those items were included in the subsequent catalogues for six more years. That represented a ten-year period during which tuition was offered free to wounded soldiers and an eight-year period for soldiers who had entered the service as minors.

As one result of those actions, there was a remarkable influx of veterans [70 in 1866] which continued for only a few years and gradually receded by 1873. Meanwhile, the program for county students had been continued, and more and more counties had taken advantage of it.165

From the time of its organization, through more than sixty years, Ohio University had accepted only men as

165 See above, n. 157, p. 169.
students. In the late 1850's, there had been some interest in the proposition to establish a "female seminary" at Athens, although it was apparently not to be a part of Ohio University. According to various reports, a young lady moved into Athens in the late 1860's and began studying under the personal supervision of one of the professors; she came to be known as "Adney's private pupil."

The first item to appear in the official records to indicate the trend of events so far as the ladies were concerned was a matter of business at a Faculty meeting in June, 1869. At that time one of the professors applied for a degree "in behalf of a young lady," but the Faculty believed that "such an innovation could be recommended only in a case of undoubted desert in which the lady shall have accomplished the entire course of study or its equivalent without any abatement whatever." The request was "tabled for want of sufficient information."

Although there was no further reference to that matter in their Minutes, the Faculty must have considered it again.

---

166 Hoover, op. cit., p. 119.
167 Clement L. Martzolff, Ohio University, The Historic College of the Old Northwest, 1910, p. 29. This is a pamphlet on file at the Ohio University Library, reprinted from the publications of the Ohio Archaeological and Historical Society.
168 M.P. V: 76 (6-11-69).
169 Ibid.
since they evidently authorized the President in 1870 to request the Board to permit them to accept "ladies" as students: "The Faculty recommend that the Institution hereafter be opened for the Admission of Ladies to the Classes of the University." On the following day, apparently after extended discussion of the matter, the Board agreed officially to "the Admission of Ladies to the Classes of the University."

Consideration has not yet been given in this section to the topic of orientation of students during the third quarter of the nineteenth century. However, as in earlier periods, there is very little official evidence of any procedures used to acquaint the student with the new life he was entering or to prepare him for making better adjustments. No doubt, though, there were at least informal practices used to help "acclimatize" the freshmen to the traditions and practices of the University.

A very little light was thrown onto this subject by a woman who had lived as a girl in Athens during some of those years, had been married to one of the professors, and had been acquainted with many of the activities at the University. In 1920, as part of a celebration program,

170 M.B.T. V: 78 (6-21-70).
171 M.B.T. V: 76 (6-22-70).
172 M.B.T. V: 78 (6-22-70). The first woman student was graduated in June 1873; see M.F. V: 126 (2-28-73); 131 (6-16-73).
she reported her impressions of some of the happenings in that respect:

There was no tutor or monitor in the college to look after the students -- each student was a law unto himself so long as he did not incur the displeasure of others, but woe unto the luckless boy who appeared to others to be lacking in proper training, as immediate steps were taken to impart this training. There were two general courses of this training. The forward, unsophisticated boys were taken through the course of snipe hunting. The more conceited and important had to be smoked. This was a severe ordeal. A few ounces of cayenne pepper were wrapped in a paper, and a little oil was sprinkled on this paper, and set on fire, and placed on the floor at the bottom of the door. The door had been fastened by a rope, tied to the door knob, and then to a strong stick across the doorway. It seemed that the draft was always into the room and very soon the inmates would cough from irritation of the pepper smoke, and would go to the window for pure air, naturally putting the head out of the window. But in other windows, right and left, and also at times above them, were the trainers expecting that very thing with pans of water to drench the hapless cadets.173

A similar reference was contained in an address presented in 1920 by a graduate and former president of Ohio University as another part of the celebration program: "There was more or less mischief, such as stacking or smoking rooms, the removal of the hammer from the university bell, and the taking of a green student on a snipe hunt."174


According to those narratives about the University during the 1860's, it would appear that most of the orientation of the new students was conducted by the old students and without too great finesse. On the other hand, human nature being what it is, it may be assumed that there was probably also a good deal of kindly, brotherly assistance offered to the "frosh" during the early weeks of each session. Very likely, the members of the two literary societies studied the new students as prospective members and gave special assistance to those whom they selected.

Aside from such informal references, there seems to be very little information about the orientation of new students. It may be reasonable to assume that very little was done by the professors except on a personal, informal basis. Probably they expected that those young men would make their adjustments themselves.

Admissions Requirements and Practices During the Last Quarter of the Nineteenth Century

As the final quarter of the nineteenth century began at Ohio University, most of the admissions policies and practices which had been developed during the first sixty-five years of the operation of the Institution were being continued in the same general form as had been used during the early 1870's. The catalogues for 1873-74 and 1875-76
contained statements of most of those items in slightly different form but with essentially the same meaning.

For example, the catalogue for 1873-74 presented two announcements for entrance examinations, one of them old concerning transfer students, the other quite new for all students. Mention has already been made of the pattern which had been established through the statements in the By-Laws of 1825 and 1842, and in the Faculty's Minutes; yet there was no clear statement in any of the catalogues about a requirement of entrance examinations for beginning students.

The exception to that rule of course, was the transfer student who, according to all official statements, was required to take an examination before being admitted to Ohio University. The statement in the catalogue for 1873-74, very similar to the items in the catalogues for 1852-53 and 1865-66, once more stipulated that such an

---

175 See above, p. 154.

176 Major changes in many respects were made in the catalogues for 1848-49, 1852-53, 1865-66, 1873-74, 1882-83, and 1890-91 as compared with the issues preceding them. The Faculty's Minutes for one meeting in March, 1874, show part of the process of changing the catalogue for 1873-74: "Spent whole session in work upon catalogue, making several changes in the course of study and text books used, and inserting much miscellaneous information not hitherto given in the Catalogue"; see M.F. V: 156 (3-30-74).
condition must be met by all advanced students who were planning to enter Ohio University:

Candidates for advanced standing are in all cases examined in the studies previously pursued by the class which they propose to enter, or, if they come from institutions in which different authors are read, in those which shall be deemed an equivalent. 177

In September, 1875, at the beginning of the fall term, the Faculty voted to replace that rule with a regulation that was slightly more liberal:

The following rule was adopted to supersede the one now in the Catalogue: Candidates for advanced standing in the college classes shall in all cases be examined in the studies previously pursued by the class which they propose to enter, or shall present certificates from the college previously attended stating that they have pursued and been examined on the same or equivalent studies. 178

A year and a half later, that rule in its turn was revised to ensure that all transfer students would take examinations:

The rule adopted Sept. 28th 1875 was amended so as to read as follows: Candidates for advanced standing are in all cases examined, and if they come from other institutions, are required to present certificates stating what studies they have pursued. 179

In the catalogue for the following year, that requirement was presented, slightly altered, thus:

Candidates for advanced standing are, in all cases, examined to ascertain their thoroughness

---

177Catalogue, 1873-74, p. 24; see also above, pp. 154-155.
178M.F. VI: 36 (9-28-75).
179M.F. VI: 79-80 (3-3-77).
and proficiency; but certificates from other institutions will be accepted for the amount of work done in the classics.¹⁸⁰

That statement appeared in all of the remaining catalogues through 1900, except that from 1895 certificates were to be "accepted for the amount of work done in the different departments."¹⁸¹

Only one case of accepting a certificate from another institution was recorded officially:

Miss Swain presents a certificate from Hiram College stating that she has studied certain branches there, and giving her grades in the same. On motion her certificate was accepted as showing sufficient knowledge of all those branches except Rhetoric.¹⁸²

Even though there may have been no formal entrance examinations for all of the new students entering Ohio University during the 1850's and 1860's,¹⁸³ the Faculty evidently did eventually consider such examinations necessary. The evidence for this, which was probably a result of the study given the problem by the Faculty,¹⁸⁴ appeared in the catalogue for the year 1873-74 which was published late in 1874:

Examinations for admission are held on the day preceding the beginning of the college year, 

¹⁸⁰Catalogue, 1877-78, p. 28.
¹⁸¹Catalogue, 1894-95, p. 37.
¹⁸²M.F. VI: 65 (9-2-76).
¹⁸⁴See above, pp. 155-156.
and on the first day of the second and third terms of the year. Candidates will therefore be present September 7th, 1874, December 5th, 1874, and March 30th, 1875.185

Thus was it announced that general entrance examinations were to be given to all new students. That issue of the catalogue was the first one to carry that requirement, but the subsequent catalogues through 1886 gave the same statement with a change of dates for each new college year.

An item in the Faculty's Minutes for the first day of the fall term in 1875 indicated that the examination program was functioning; the professors had graded that day's examinations immediately after they had been completed and had classified the students accordingly: "The grades of the new students examined this afternoon, were inspected, and lists of the classes in the common branches were made out."186 As one result of that action, a woman student was "not received into College, her examination having shown that she [was] not prepared for the work of the preparatory classes."187

In September of the following year, four "candidates for admission to the preparatory department were rejected . . . Cause of rejection, insufficient preparation."188 It

186M.F. VI: 33 (9-7-75).
187M.F. VI: 34 (9-8-75).
188M.F. VI: 65 (9-5-76).
seems reasonable to assume that this lack of preparation had been discovered as a result of the entrance examinations.

On September 3, 1877, the Faculty arranged the examination schedule for that term: "Fixed the hours of examination of new students tomorrow as follows: Eng. Gram. at 9 A.M.; Arithmetic, 10 A.M.; Latin, 11 A.M.; Algebra, 3 P.M." On the following day, the "Faculty met to compare results of the examinations of new students and make out class lists." As one result of that action, six students were "conditioned" in one subject each and one student was "not received, being deficient in both Grammar and Geography."

The statement regarding entrance examinations was changed slightly in the catalogue for 1887 from the form which had been used during the preceding thirteen years:

Examinations for admission are held on the day preceding the beginning of the college year, and on the first day of the second and third terms of the year. Candidates will, therefore, please govern themselves accordingly. That statement was continued in the catalogues through the year 1890-91, after which time it was dropped. The

189 M.F. VI: 99 (9-3-77). It appears from this schedule that each examination was one hour long.

190 M.F. VI: 100 (9-4-77).

191 Ibid.

192 Catalogue, 1887, p. 21. That was the catalogue for the year 1886-87, with information for 1887-88.
records of the Faculty and of the Board gave no information at that time to show whether or not the practice of administering entrance examinations to all new students was discontinued then, but there appears to be no evidence to show that such examinations were continued during those years. An item of minor interest in that connection was the fact that during the time entrance examinations were required, there was no charge to the student for them.\footnote{See \textit{Catalogue}, 1886-87, p. 35, or other catalogues of that period.}

Indications that some exceptions to the general rule may have been allowed, even during those years when entrance examinations were required, appeared as two items among the admissions requirements in the catalogue for 1887. The first one of those items stated that the professors might accept some students into their classes for a short time on trial: "In exceptional cases students are admitted to classes for a few weeks on trial without examination, provided the Professors in charge are reasonably certain that they can maintain their standing."\footnote{\textit{Catalogue}, 1886-87, p. 21.} It was not made clear what means were to be employed to determine who should be given that preferential treatment. Evidently the practice was satisfactory to the professors since that
condition was continued into the 1900's.\textsuperscript{195}

The second exception to that general rule implied that graduates of the University's preparatory department might not be required to take further qualifying examinations:

Students who have done the full amount of prescribed work in the preparatory department, except the Greek, will be admitted to the Freshman class; this can be taken afterwards, and the course leading to A.B. completed in the usual four years.\textsuperscript{196}

That statement, too, was continued for several years but did not appear in the catalogue for 1890-91 or the following years. Still another item in the catalogue for 1886-87 indicated that certain students might be admitted to the Preparatory Department without examinations. "Persons who have certificates from county examiners in Ohio will be admitted without examination in the subjects named in the certificates."\textsuperscript{197}

During the years when entrance examinations were required, the catalogue emphasized to the student the importance of being present for the opening of the term. An example of this was a statement carried by the catalogue

\textsuperscript{195}\textit{See Catalogue, 1888-89, p. 22; 1892-93, p. 47; 1895-96, p. 29.}

\textsuperscript{196}\textit{Catalogue, 1886-87, p. 21.}

\textsuperscript{197}\textit{Catalogue, 1886-87, p. 31.}
for 1883-84 in the calendar for the following year; for several years that practice was continued:

It is important that all students be in their places during the first two days of the term, as no change in the arrangement of classes can be made later. Students who have examinations to pass should present themselves on the day before the opening of the term.198

The catalogue for 1875199 carried one item of information which had not been presented officially since the publication of the 1848-49 catalogue200 but had evidently been continued in approximately the same form through the intervening years as stated in that earlier catalogue; i.e., the academic requirements for entrance into Ohio University:

Two courses of study are laid down --- the classical and the scientific. The requirements for admission to the classical course are, -- arithmetic, algebra to complete quadratics; physical and political geography; history of the United States and of England; English grammar; Harkness's Latin grammar and reader, Caesar, Sallust, Virgil's Bucolics, Latin prose composition; Hadley's Greek grammar and Boise's First Lessons, Anabasis, Illiad and Greek prose composition.

198 Catalogue, 1883-84, p. 35; see also the catalogues for 1884-85; 1885-86; 1886-87.

199 This was actually the catalogue for the year 1875-76 and a circular of information for the year 1876-77. It was also a commemorative catalogue for the University from 1804 to 1875, containing summary information about the Institution and a list of alumni names and accomplishments.

The requirements for admission to the scientific course are the same, except that no algebra or Greek is required, and but one year of Latin. 201

Although that was the last time during the nineteenth century that a listing of the prerequisites for entrance to the regular college courses appeared in the official records or publications of the University, there were several references to the academic requirements at different times during later years, especially in connection with the Preparatory Department. For example, in September, 1874, the Faculty decided to strengthen the arithmetic course: "United the class beginning Arithmetic with more advanced class, and decided that if any could not maintain themselves under this arrangement, they be requested not to enter college until better prepared." 202

In December, 1875, the Faculty resolved that thereafter "candidates for admission to the Preparatory Department [would] be required to pass examinations in Geography, Arithmetic to Percentage, and Eng. Grammar to Syntax." 203

A slight modification of that requirement occurred in September, 1876, when the Faculty "decided that a student may enter the preparatory department conditioned on one of the three branches, Arith., Gram., or Geog., but that he

201 Catalogue, 1875, p. 52.
202 M.F. VI: 2 (9-8-74).
203 M.F. VI: 44 (12-18-75).
ought not to be conditioned on more than one.”

Those provisions appeared for the first time in the catalogue of 1879-80, including the additional stipulation that the students should also take examinations in "all studies of the course lower than those which they [wished] to pursue."

The steps taken by the Faculty in 1876-77 to improve the selection of students were not recorded in their Minutes, but the President reported to the Board in June, 1877, that the admissions requirements had been strengthened:

Our requirements for admission to the college course, have recently been increased, and it is expected that by having students more thoroughly prepared at the beginning, we shall be able to accomplish more during their subsequent progress. We have also created a definite standard of attainment for admission to the preparatory department. Formerly our lowest classes were almost invariably encumbered with a few dull or ignorant students who were incapable of doing the work and were a dead weight on both the class and the teacher. The entrance examinations now required have sifted out the candidates of this class, and while we have by this means somewhat diminished our numbers, the result has been, in every other respect, an unqualified gain.

The Board voted their approval of those actions on the part of the Faculty: "That the policy and practice of

\[204^\text{M.F. VI: 65 (9-4-76).}\]
\[205^\text{Catalogue, 1879-80, p. 27.}\]
\[206^\text{M.B.T. V: 146-147 (6-20-77).}\]
examinations was approved. Also the increased requirements for admission to the Preparatory Department and College course. 207

When a "Normal Class" was organized in 1879, there was no statement in the catalogue regarding the academic preparation needed for entering that course, but it was stated that those who wished would "also be admitted, if found qualified, to the regular classes in algebra and botany." 208 That statement was continued in the catalogues for only four years, then the plan for the "Normal Class" was extended in 1887 and became the "Pedagogical Course." 209 Even under the new arrangement, no specific mention was made of the prerequisites; there was merely a "statement of its aims and methods." 210 It may be reasonable to assume that the preparation for the "Normal" course was similar to that which was considered necessary in order to be admitted to the upper level of the preparatory course.

The year 1882 was an exceptional one for the University in terms of academic changes. In his report to the Board in the previous year, the President had complained about the fact that more and more students were choosing to

207 M.B.T. V: 151 (6-2-77).
208 Catalogue, 1878-79, p. 27.
209 Catalogue, 1886-87, p. 19.
210 Ibid.
follow the scientific course of studies instead of the classical course.\textsuperscript{211} He recommended revising the scientific course into a four-year program and increasing the academic requirements for entrance.\textsuperscript{212} It is not evident from the records what position the Board took on that matter but it is likely that they concurred with his suggestion.

The President's next report to the Board, in 1882, indicated that the Faculty had carried out the reorganization in the fall of 1881 and that many more students had decided to pursue the classical program.\textsuperscript{213} In order to "foster the desire" in the students to enter the classical course, the Faculty had "recast the Scientific Course introducing modern languages and elementary Science sufficient to make it equal in time and in work to the Classical Course."\textsuperscript{214} They had also "added a year of Latin to the preparatory Course, and . . . extended the requirements in both Latin and Greek for admission to the Freshman Class."\textsuperscript{215}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{211} M.B.T. V: 216-219 (6-13-81).
\item \textsuperscript{212} \textit{Ibid}; the "Scientific Course" had been established in 1854 as a two-year program; see above, p. 162.
\item \textsuperscript{213} M.B.T. V: 260 (6-13-82).
\item \textsuperscript{214} M.B.T. V: 261 (6-13-82).
\item \textsuperscript{215} \textit{Ibid}.
\end{itemize}
As further evidence of those changes "in the courses of study," the President mentioned them in his annual report to the Legislature in 1882; "A year of work has been added in the Preparatory Department, raising in a corresponding degree the standard of admission to the Freshman class."216

Following those adjustments of the curriculum, aside from the introduction of the "Pedagogical Course" in 1887, there were apparently no more modifications of the academic requirements for entrance during that century. Evidence of the continuance of the status quo was contained in the President's report to the Board in June, 1900:

We have to take all grades of students which makes nearly twice as many teachers necessary as would suffice if they were properly distributed . . . . We could get along very well with fewer teachers if we were to cut off a year from our preparatory department. I should have been glad to do this years ago, but it would considerably reduce our attendance, and I have not yet seen my way clear to recommend it. So long as so many of our students are from small towns and villages, we shall probably for a long time to come find it advisable to give all who present themselves a trial.217

There were regulations, also, to control the courses of study which a student might pursue. One of those, which may have been of special interest to the entering freshman,

216 Annual Report of Ohio University, 1882, p. 41
was the fact that students were not permitted to choose elective studies until they had reached the junior year of work. Therefore, the beginning student could look forward to being assigned a prescribed course of study according to the class in which he was placed.

Although the statement regarding electives was left out of the catalogues from 1882 to 1888, it is probable that the practice of offering electives had continued. However, when that subject was mentioned again, in the 1887-88 catalogue, it was stated clearly that electives were only for the students beyond the freshman year.

A further matter of concern was related to the limitations on the courses for which the student might enroll. In November, 1874, the Faculty "Voted that, as a rule, no student be permitted to take more than the number of studies laid down in the Catalogue for his class." Another related regulation had been presented in the catalogue for 1873-74 to prevent the student from changing his course of studies without special permission: "But no student will take a study to which he has not been

---

218 Catalogue, 1873-74, p. 23; continued until 1881, dropped from the catalogue for 1881-82.

219 Catalogue, 1887-88, p. 22.

220 M.F. VI: 7 (11-28-74). The limitations of courses were listed in the catalogues under the curricula for the various classes.
assigned, nor discontinue a study without permission ob­
tained from the Faculty."221 That statement was carried
by all of the subsequent catalogues for the 1800's.

Somewhat related to the problem of academic require­ments was consideration of the part-time or irregular
student. Earlier mention has been made of the fact that
Ohio University had always offered students an opportunity
to attend courses for their own benefit without neces­sarily planning to secure a degree.222 The statement in
the 1873-74 catalogue which presented that policy was
contained under the explanation of the courses of study:
"Those who are able to attend for a short time only may
take a select course, provided that the studies they wish
to pursue are such as they are qualified to take up with
advantage."223 That provision was repeated in each new
issue of the catalogue during the remaining years of the
nineteenth century. On the other hand, "irregular"
students were not permitted to take courses indiscrimi­nately; they were controlled, as were all of the other
students, by the regulation mentioned above which stated
that the Faculty were responsible for assigning students
to classes.224

221Catalogue, 1873-74, p. 23.
222See above, pp. 139-142, 160-164.
223Catalogue, 1873-74, p. 23.
224See above, p. 189.
The scientific course was still being offered in 1874 for students who did not wish to spend four years in the classical course: "The scientific course is so arranged as to meet the wants of young men whose circumstances will not permit them to pursue the fuller course of the classical department." However, after the reorganization in 1881 which extended the scientific course to four years, there was less inducement for the student to take that course.

The introduction of football as an intercollegiate sport produced a few problems concerning "irregular" students. In September, 1897, the Faculty dealt with the case of a young man who had requested "admission to the O. U. to play foot-ball." After the President had "read a number of letters regarding [the student's] relation to several other institutions of learning which he [had] attended, [that applicant] was not admitted."

Another type of problem occurred in September, 1898. At that time, the secretary of the Faculty was authorized by them to notify the "manager of the football team, that [five named young men] must be directed to enroll at once

---

225 Catalogue, 1873-74, p. 23.
226 See above, p. 187.
227 M.F. VII: 197 (9-28-97).
228 Ibid.
if they desired to play on the football team."229 Later
developments showed that this problem occurred at various
times.230 Finally, to clarify the situation, the Faculty
stated a definite policy requiring a student to be regis-
tered for a minimum number of hours in order to be eli-
gible to play:

Decided that no student shall be allowed to play
in the Ohio University base ball or foot ball
team in any match game with another college, or
athletic association, unless he is regularly
enrolled for at least nine hours work per week
that term.231

Reference has been made above to the practice of
permitting students to attend the University for only part
of a term.232 Although that practice was sanctioned
officially in the catalogues from 1853 to 1873, there was
no further mention of it in any catalogues after 1873.
Nothing was stated, either, in the records of the Board
or of the Faculty supporting such a practice.

One of the major admissions requirements already
mentioned several times was the stipulation that the enter-
ing student show evidence of good character.233 That
condition for acceptance was stated in the 1873-74

229 M.F. VIII: 42 (9-26-98).
230 M.F. VIII: 93 (10-23-99); 120 (4-30-1900).
231 M.F. VIII: 124 (5-14-1900).
232 See above, pp. 142-143, 164.
catalogue in a slightly different form from the statement which had appeared in previous catalogues but with essentially the same meaning, as follows: "Applicants for admission must present satisfactory testimonials of good character; and students coming from other colleges must present certificates of honorable discharge." That identical statement was carried in all of the catalogues through 1890-91.

It was mentioned earlier that there were variations in the practice of requiring students to pledge themselves to obey the regulations of the Institution. The last time action was taken to require the formal signing of a pledge was in 1872. Following that instance, there was no later record of such a requirement being imposed on a student at the time of entrance.

A variation on that theme, however, occurred in the catalogues from 1873-74 through the end of the century; it was stated that the act of matriculating would be considered a pledge to abide by the University's regulations: "Entering the University will be considered a pledge to obey its rules and regulations. These are few and simple, appealing to the student's self-respect and sense of

\[234\text{Catalogue, 1873-74, p. 24.}\]

\[235\text{See above, pp. 125, 133-137, 158-160.}\]

\[236\text{See above, pp. 158-160.}\]
personal responsibility." In the catalogues starting with the year 1890-91, there was greater clarification of the responsibilities of the student in this respect. In addition to the statement above, it was made clear that students who did not conform would not be retained:

Persons of known bad character or of lazy habits are not wanted and will not be retained unless they show a decided desire to reform. Students from other colleges must present certificates of honorable dismissal.

That statement evidently was considered sufficient to cover any need for such a pledge.

One incident which occurred in 1876 shows that the University authorities enforced the rule which required each transfer student to present a certificate of dismissal from the institution attended previously. Instead of accepting a student who had not yet been able to secure his certificate of dismissal, the Faculty allowed him extra time to send for it:

[A named student] wishes to enter the Senior Class, but has not his letter of dismissal from Wash. & Jeff. College where he was attending. On motion, the consideration of his case is deferred until next Saturday, to enable him to write and receive a reply before definite action is taken.

Another instance not entirely like that one led to special action by the Faculty. A student who had transferred

---

238Catalogue, 1891-92, p. 51.
239M.F. VI: 52 (4-3-76).
from "the preparatory department of the college at Bloomington, Indiana . . . was admitted here at the beginning of [the] term but not enrolled as a student."

A letter of inquiry sent to Bloomington produced a reply to the effect that they could "do nothing for" that particular student. Even though it was a questionable case, the Faculty decided two weeks later to accept the young man as a student "on condition of assurances of good behavior on his part, and the further condition that his grandfather shall give especial attention to his supervision."

Whether or not the Faculty allowed many exceptions of that sort is not apparent from the records. However, one incident which took place in 1886 tends to give the impression that they were on the defensive regarding that matter. The president of another university in Ohio sent a letter asking whether the Faculty at Ohio University would accept a student who was being disciplined at any other institution; they suggested that he read their official catalogue:

[The named president] desires from the O. U. Faculty an answer to the following questions:

1. "Would you admit into your college a

---

240 M.F. VI: 92 (5-5-77).
241 Ibid.
242 M.F. VI: 93 (5-21-77). The grandfather in that case was evidently a local citizen.
student under discipline in another college, without permission of the authorities of the institution left?"

2. "Would you admit any student from another college without an honorable dismissal?"

For answer, he is referred to the terms of admission as stated in our annual catalogue.\textsuperscript{243}

One other item having to do with this portion of the admissions requirements occurred in 1901. In May of that year, the Faculty concluded that they should supply a copy of the rules to each new student: "Decided that hereafter the secretary give to every new student a copy of our rules and regulations."\textsuperscript{244} Although that action happened at the very end of the period being covered by this study, it serves in a small measure to reflect the thinking of the men who had operated the University during the previous two decades.

One more major requirement for the entering student was the payment of fees. In the 1870's those consisted of tuition, contingent fee, and room rent for the student residing on campus. As it was in earlier periods, so it was during the last quarter of the nineteenth century, the student was expected to pay his fees in advance. In the 1873-74 catalogue, the statement for that requirement was the following: "The term fees, which are payable to

\textsuperscript{243} M.F. VI: 195 (2-15-86).

\textsuperscript{244} M.F. VIII: 166 (5-6-1901).
the treasurer of the University on the first day of each term, are . . . "245 This wording was used in all of the catalogues for the next ten years.

A still more positive statement of that requirement appeared in the catalogue for 1884-85, printed in italics to emphasize its importance: "All tuition bills must be paid during the first thirty days of the term. No exceptions can be made to this regulation."246 All subsequent catalogues of the 1800's carried that statement.

During the 1860's there had been three different groups of students who were being admitted to the University without charge for tuition.247 Only one of those groups was still listed in the catalogue for 1873-74; they were the county students. That scholarship arrangement was announced as follows:

One student from each county of the State is admitted free of charge for tuition. Any one desiring to have the benefit of a county scholarship must receive his appointment to it from the Auditor and Commissioners of the county and obtain from them a certificate stating that he is of good moral character and an actual resident of the county from which he is sent.

All students, whether they hold scholarships or not, are charged for room-rent and contingent

245 Catalogue, 1873-74, p. 25.
246 Catalogue, 1884-85, p. 28.
247 See above, pp. 167-171.
expenses, and are held liable for any damage that may be done to their rooms.248

Although the University authorities appeared to be very desirous to have students use those scholarships, there was some concern shown in the 1870's over the quality of the students who were being sent on such scholarships. The President discussed this in his report to the Board in June, 1876:

It has long been our practice to admit one student from each county of the State free of Tuition. Hitherto little attention has been paid by those in whom the authority of appointing such students is vested to the mental ability or the literary qualifications of candidates.

I suggest that the following conditions be attached to County Scholarships; ---

1st. No one shall receive the benefit of such a scholarship who does not present satisfactory testimonials of good moral character.

2nd. No one shall receive the benefit of such a scholarship whose attainments are not sufficient to admit him to the Freshman Class of the Scientific Course.

3rd. The appointment shall be based on a Competitive examination to be held within the county, of which due notice shall be given in the newspapers of the county, and which shall be conducted by competent persons appointed by the Auditor and Commissioners of the County: the rules of such examinations to be prescribed by the Faculty of the University.

Such a plan will secure these advantages: It will make the free scholarship something worthy of striving for as a matter of honor, and not leave it, as now, a matter of mere economy. It will secure us a higher grade of students.

If we intend to bestow a bounty, let us bestow it on the most worthy. It will bring the institution more widely and more prominently before the Public.\textsuperscript{249}

After consideration of his proposals, the Board accepted his first two suggestions but rejected the third: "The recommendation as to the reception of students from the several Counties Nos. 1 and 2 were adopted and the recommendation in regard to competitive examination No. 3 was lost."\textsuperscript{250} The proposals which were accepted evidently helped to screen those students better since there was no further criticism of the low quality of such scholars.

One problem that appeared later concerned the failure of some students who failed to use those scholarships after they had been assigned, thus probably denying someone else the benefit of them. In August, 1883, the Board decided to allow ten days for the holder of a scholarship to appear, then make it available to someone else.

Resolved that County free Scholarships not used for ten days after the opening of a Session of the University, without good cause shown therefor, be and are declared to be forfeited and void, and in all such cases the Secretary of the Faculty shall give notice of such forfeiture to the Commissioners of the County, and advise them that a new Scholarship may be issued.\textsuperscript{251}

\textsuperscript{249}M.B.T. V: 133 (6-21-76).
\textsuperscript{250}M.B.T. V: 135 (6-21-76).
\textsuperscript{251}M.B.T. V: 308 (8-16-83).
The only other major problem related to the county scholarships was the concern on the part of the President that many of the counties in the state were not using them. He took this difficulty to the Legislature several times, urging the representatives to help publicize the availability of those scholarships and suggesting that they send students from their counties.252

In June, 1887, the President had suggested to the Board that they might try to assure a large enough appropriation from the Legislature to pay the salaries of the professors, then tuition could be offered free to all students.253 In 1895, this was finally accomplished and the tuition fee was dropped from the catalogue.254

One result of the removal of tuition fees may have been an increase in attendance of students from other states. Therefore, in June, 1897, the Board adopted a resolution to "charge non resident students living outside of the State who attend the University as Students a tuition fee of $1.00 per term."255

---

252 See Annual Report of the Ohio University, 1882, p. 3; 1889, p. 3; 1890, p. 6.


255 M.B.T. VI: 328 (6-16-97).
Brief mention might be made of a policy which is now considered by many to be a part of the admissions program; i.e., offering scholarships to especially promising and deserving freshmen. Although there was no evidence in 1873 of the beginnings of the plan, the Faculty's Minutes for June, 1874, indicate that: "A prize scholarship was offered one year ago to the student who should sustain the best examination on entering the Freshman Class this year," evidently to be chosen from among the students in attendance in the Preparatory Department.

Since most of the students were "irregular in their studies," many of them having already taken freshmen and sophomore courses, "it was resolved on motion that the award of the scholarship be made on the examination in the studies pursued the present term by those who will be ranked Freshmen next year." About a week later, the report was made that the examinations of the competing students had been graded, and the name of the winner was announced. As a result of his success, he was "entitled to free tuition during his Freshman year." After that

257 Ibid.
258 M.F. V: 162 (6-23-74).
first award, the practice may have been continued automatically or dropped, but no further reference was made to it in any of the sources used.

The fact has already been reported that the announcement of the admission of women to Ohio University was carried for the first time in the 1873-74 catalogue even though official approval of it had occurred in 1870:
"Ladies are admitted to all departments of the University on the same terms and under the same conditions as those prescribed for young men." 260 It has also been stated that this particular announcement continued to be included in the subsequent catalogues without variation into the twentieth century.

There appears to have been no more and no less emphasis on this fact. Women were admitted. Whether the process of admitting them produced any variations or problems in the admissions procedures is not apparent from the official records, but as far as can be determined, no major changes took place.

260 See above, p.173; see also Catalogue, 1873-74, p. 24.
CHAPTER IV

HOUSING AND FEEDING

Early Concern for the Physical Care of Students

Even before Ohio University was established, its planners anticipated the practice of housing the students in the Institution's own buildings. The "Territorial Act establishing an University in the town of Athens," adopted on January 9, 1802, stipulated that "buildings for the accommodation of the president, officers and students of the University" were to be built and financed from the funds of the Corporation.¹

Although the original plan to establish a university did not succeed,² the second attempt two years later did produce results. The "Act of the State Legislature Establishing an University in the Town of Athens" of February 18, 1804, which finally brought this about, also authorized the Corporation³ to use money out of its funds "from time to time, to contract for, and cause to be erected, such building or buildings as they shall deem necessary, for

¹A Legal History of the Ohio University, Athens, Ohio, 1881, sec. 15, p. 37; see also above, p. 17.


³The "Corporation" consisted of the "President and Trustees of the Ohio University"; see A Legal History, 1881, p. 40; see also above, p. 18.
the accommodation of the president, professors, tutors, pupils, and servants, of said University."^4

Providing appropriate living accommodations for students represented one of the early major concerns of the Ohio University Board of Trustees. Although there seems to be no evidence in the official records to show that the Institution's first students^5 were housed in the Corporation's original building,^6 it was not many years after the opening of the Academy before the Board of Trustees and the Faculty of Ohio University were registering a good deal of interest in the problem of "lodging" and "boarding" for students.

One item in the 1812 Minutes of the Board^7 might be interpreted as indicating that some students were living in

^4A Legal History, 1881, sec. 16, p. 46.

^5Regarding the beginning date of the "Athens Academy," an "appendage" to Ohio University, see above, p. 20, and pp. 37-38. "Athens Academy" was one of several names applied to Ohio University during its early years; see above, n.2, p. 121.

^6The first building for Ohio University was a two-story, brick structure thirty feet long and twenty feet wide, planned and constructed during the years 1806 to 1808; see Minutes of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio University, volume I, page 18, April 4, 1806. In order to avoid bulkiness in the footnotes, future references to this source will be abbreviated thus: M.B.T. I: 18 (4-4-06). Additional references to the first building of the University are: M.B.T. I: 28 (12-25-06); 44 (12-3-07); 62 (3-4-08); 67 (6-9-08).

^7The word "Board" will be used hereafter to refer to the "Board of Trustees of The Ohio University."
the "Academy"; the Board agreed to pay "for Candles fur-
nished the Students the last Quarter." However, they
resolved at the same time not to provide that service for
the students in the future.

The fact that the "Academy" was so small in size would
tend to indicate that not many students could have been
housed in it; but then, there were not many students at the
Institution during the first years Ohio University was in
operation.

A definite policy regarding the "boarding" of students
was contained in a resolution adopted in 1812 by the Board
stipulating that students should patronize only respectable
homes in the village:

Whenever and so often, as it may be necessary or
expedient for any or the whole of the Students
to board in private Families, care shall be had,
that none be permitted to board at improper or
disorderly houses; and in no case, shall a

8The single word "Academy" was often used to refer to
the first building of Ohio University; see also above,
n. 6 , p. 204.

M.B.T. I: 90 (4-1-12). Regarding variations from
modern usage, see above, n. 3 , p. 121.

10M.B.T. II: 27, Res. 29 (4-2-12); "Res. 29" is the
abbreviation for "Resolution 29" accepted at that meeting.

11Reports that three young men registered on the first
day the "Athens Academy" opened are given in several sources;
see Clement L. Martzolff, Ohio University, The Historic Col-
lege of the Old Northwest, 1910, p. 13. This is a pamphlet
on file at the Ohio University Library, reprinted from the
publications of the Ohio Archaeological and Historical Soci-
ety. See also Hoover, op. cit., p. 25. The first official
roll of students recorded in the Board's Minutes in 1813
showed the names of eight students; see M.B.T. I: 97 (5-7-
13).
Student be allowed to board in a Tavern without Special leave of the President.12

Early Practices Related to Student Housing

Another action taken by the Board in 1812 might add to the evidence that students may have been living in the University's building; authorization was given for the Faculty to employ a "Servant."13 A resolution adopted by the Board in 1815 showed that the authorization to employ a "Servant" was being continued; the "President"14 was directed to "employ such a person as he may think proper to make fires, sweep the Academy and do such necessary Service as the President may occasionally required for the use of the University."15

Whether or not that "Service" was intended to include the care of the students' rooms was not made clear although such a practice was indicated by an action of the Board a few years later, in 1820. At their September meeting in that year, the Board determined the various duties of the

12M.B.T. II: 32, Res. 33, Part 16 (4-2-12).

13M.B.T. II: 31, Res. 33, Part 13 (4-2-12). It is more likely than not, however, that no "Servant" was hired at that time; probably during that very early period, when there were only a few students and one or two faculty members, the students or the instructors took the responsibility for the cleaning and care of the building.

14Regarding the various titles used for reference to the major officer of the University, see above, n.18, p. 125.

15M.B.T. II: 55, Res. 12 (5-3-15).
"Servants," which included partial responsibility for cleaning and tidying the rooms of the students:

Resolved that the President be authorized and requested to employ some suitable person to sweep the rooms and make the Beds in the College once each day in the Year and wash the same except in Vacation at least once in two weeks. And that he be allowed an Annual Salary therefor...to be paid monthly out of any Tuition Money that may be received.16

As the last sentence indicates, the wages for that workman were to be taken out of the money which the students had paid as fees. It was not indicated in the records whether or not a part of the student's "contingent" fee, which had been approved by the Board in 181517 and was evidently still being collected from each student in 1820,18 was to be used to pay the salary of that "Servant."

Meanwhile, the second building for the University had been built. Construction of that "Colledge Edifice" had been started in 1816,19 and although it was not completed for more than ten years,20 the building was put into use.

16M.B.T. II: 97, Res. 4 (9-14-20).
17M.B.T. II: 55, Res. 10 (5-3-15); see also above, pp. 122-123.
18By-Laws and Regulations of the Ohio University, Athens, May, 1825, chap. v, sec. 7; see also below, p. 209.
19M.B.T. I: 90 (4-1-12); 116-117 (6-3-16); and M.B.T. II: 26 (4-1-12); 34 (9-30-12); 65, 66 (6-4-16).
20M.B.T. III: 53 (9-20-26); 67 (4-11-27); 72 (9-19-27).
in 1819, serving in part as a dormitory for men students. One further result of that use of the new building was that it must have required more work by the "Servant."

In 1823, the Board again took official action in the employment of a "College Servant":

Resolved that [a named man] be employed as College Servant daily to sweep the rooms & halls of the University, to make the beds, & fires in the public rooms of the College and Academy, to cleanse & serve as need may be under the direction of the Faculty, . . .

In actual fact, this was the first clear evidence that a "Servant" had been employed. Since the man named in this resolution had been paid a given amount for services to the University more than two years previously, it may be concluded that his employment had begun at least as early as the latter part of 1820.

The By-Laws of 1825 gave the Faculty the responsibility of "the direction of the College servant"; they were

21The Mirror and Literary Register, Athens, volume I, number 1, page 3, April 16, 1825. Future references to this source will be abbreviated thus: Athens Mirror, Vol. I, No. 1, p. 3. (4-16-25).

22This conclusion can be drawn only by implication, but subsequent reports gave definite evidence that men were housed in the "College Building," see M.B.T. II: 97 (9-14-20); 112 (4-12-22); 123 (9-11-22); and M.B.T. III: 3,4 (4-14-24); 83 (9-16-28).

23M.B.T. II: 144 (8-21-23).

24M.B.T. II: 107 (4-10-21).
expected to "require all the apartments and halls of the University to be kept by him, in an orderly and decent manner." 25 This statement indicates that the "Servant" was still helping to take care of the students' "apartments." However, in 1828, the Board officially put more of the responsibility onto the students: "Resolved, That it shall be the duty of the Students, carefully and cleanly to sweep out the room they occupy into the passage, once at least in each day at such time as the Faculty may from time to time direct." 26

The By-Laws of 1825 had continued the authorization for collecting a fee from each student for "incidental expenses":

The sum of one dollar shall be deposited at the commencement of each term, by each Student, with the President, as a fund for defraying such incidental expenses as shall accrue according to law; and such part of said sum as shall be unexpended, shall be restored to each Student, on application, at the close of the term. 27

In light of later developments, it may be assumed that that fee was probably reserved largely for paying the cost of repairs of damage to the buildings. 28 In April, 1828, the

25 By-Laws, 1825, chap. i, sec. 4; see also Appendix E.

26 M.B.T. III: 83, Res. 4 (4-10-28).

27 By-Laws, 1825, chap. v, sec. 7; see also above p. 207.

28 See below, p. 218.
Board authorized the Faculty to impose a fee on each student to be used "for the purpose of paying the University Servant." That was the first instance of assessing a separate fee for that purpose alone. Originally, when that fee was suggested, the Board had attempted to arrange a lower charge for those students who were "lodging out of the College" as contrasted with those who were rooming "in the College," thus apparently implying that those students who were living in the University's buildings were receiving a greater amount of service from the "Servant." However, the Faculty evidently believed that the charge should be assessed equally, at one dollar per student, and the Board accepted their decision. Since the resident students were then required to clean their own rooms, that conclusion may not have been as unfair to the "town" students as it might appear to be. According to the catalogues and the records of the Faculty and of the Board, that one-dollar assessment was continued as a basic fee for over thirty-five more years.

29 M.B.T. III: 83 (4-10-28).
30 Ibid.
33 See above, n. 26, p. 209.
34 See below, p. 246.
Early Problems with Student Boarding

The matter of feeding the students and the prices to be charged them for that service were problems which aroused the concern of the Board at different times for many years. The earliest official reference to that subject occurred in the Minutes of the Board for their May meeting in 1815, at which time a committee of three Board members was "appointed to procure some suitable person or persons to establish a Boarding House or Houses." There seems to be no evidence to show exactly what action that committee may have taken.

Another example of that early concern over the price of boarding for students was a resolution passed by the Board in October, 1819, suggesting to the local proprietors an appropriate price for meals that might be charged the students who were rooming in the University's buildings:

"Resolved that the Board express to the Inhabitants of the

35 M.B.T. I: 105 (5-3-15).

36 M.B.T. II: 55, Res. 11 (5-3-15). For that purpose, the committee was "authorized to loan on Bond with Security a Sum not exceeding Five Hundred Dollars on Interest."

37 One item that may have been related to this matter was the fact that the Loan Committee of the Board reported in September of that year that they had made loans to local men out of Ohio University money and were planning to continue to do so; see M.B.T. I: 111 (9-27-15). Whether those loans were used for the establishment of boarding houses or for some other purposes was not made clear, but it is interesting to note that this particular action came at a time when such a purpose may have been served.
Town that where Students find their own rooms and lodging in the College the sum of $1.50 per week is a sufficient compensation for boarding."38

In April, 1820, at the next meeting after the Board members had stated their position on boarding charges, a committee was appointed by the Board on the first day of their meeting to deal with "that part of the President's report as relates to the Boarding of Students."39 On the following day, that committee reported an arrangement with the local boarding-house operators for standardizing the prices to be charged to the students who were boarding in Athens:

[The committee members] have consulted those who have heretofore principally engaged in furnishing accommodations to the Students, who have in general authorized them to inform the Board that they will furnish Boarding at $1.50 Cents Boarding & lodging for $2.00 & Boarding lodging Fuel washing & candles for $2.50 Cents.40

The concern shown by the Board that students should not be charged too much for "board" was probably aroused in part by their fear that too-high boarding rates in Athens may have been influencing some students to attend other institutions at which living expenses were supposedly more reasonable. Also, that solicitude may have been motivated

39M.B.T. I: 141 (4-11-20).
40M.B.T. I: 142 (4-12-20).
somewhat by their desire that the student should not have to carry too heavy a financial burden while attending college.

At various times, the University authorities had attempted to counter-act the adverse effects of reports about the high cost of boarding in Athens by advertising the current rates. The earliest instance of such action occurred in April, 1825, when the editor of the Athens Mirror reported that "the expense of boarding and washing [was] one dollar and a half per week."^41 Several years later, in the spring of 1828, that local newspaper carried an advertisement announcing plans by an Athens woman to start a boarding house: "BOARDING. Widow Elizabeth Gilman will open a Boarding House the commencement of next College Session $1.25 per week in advance, or $1.50 at end of Session."^42

Again in 1830, as in 1820, decreasing student enrollment was believed caused at least in part by the higher cost to students' of living expenses in Athens. In discussing


^42 Athens Mirror, Vol. III, No. 49, p. 2 (4-5-28). The building which was to be used for that boarding house had formerly served as the home of the first Preceptor of the "Athens Academy," therefore may have belonged to the University.
the lowered enrollment, the President of the University suggested this in his report to the Board.

I suppose the real cause [of decreasing enrollment] is the price of boarding. The style of boarding in our principal boarding houses could not probably be afforded at a cheaper rate; but it is thought that many of our students would be satisfied with plainer fare, which could be afforded on terms more moderate. 43

After a Board committee had studied the problem, they reported agreement with the President:

The only cause [for decreasing enrollment] we apprehend is the one suggested by the President—the price of boarding. This is higher here than in some other institutions in the State, and when it is recollected that it is with great pecuniary difficulty many can educate their children, while even amongst those whose means are competent cheapness is a weighty recommendation, it seems peculiarly important if practicable to affect a change on this subject. For this purpose the propriety of appointing a committee to confer with the proprietors of Boarding houses is suggested. Such a conference might result in arrangements highly beneficial to the Institution. 44

As a result of that report, the Board felt "urged to take measures to reduce the price of Boarding," so they appointed "a committee to carry this resolution into effect & if successful to make known the fact as early as practicable to the public." 45 There is no report in the Minutes

43 M.B.T. III: 114 (4-13-30).
44 M.B.T. III: 117 (4-14-30).
45 M.B.T. III: 118 (4-14-30).
to indicate the success or failure of that project. In 1832, however, a committee of the Board, in analyzing the continued decrease in enrollment, believed that it was not caused by "any peculiar expense in acquiring an education in the Ohio University, for with all the reports circulated to the contrary the terms of Boarding & Tuition are as reasonable here as in contiguous Institutions." 46

Another crisis in living costs occurred in 1837, as the President reported to the Board:

At the opening of the last term, the price of boarding at all the boarding houses was raised and the price of tuition was also increased. This when communicated to the Students excited some complaint. To prevent further uneasiness, with the advice of the Faculty, I paid the usual fee for ringing the bell and sweeping the Halls during the Summer term viz $20. presuming that this, at least for the present, would meet your approbation. The price of boarding has risen, & may perhaps continue so as to lessen the number of our pupils. Several of our Students would willingly attempt to board themselves if they could procure a suitable house. 47

That fear of losing students because of higher expenses than in other college communities continued into the next year and influenced the faculty again to carry some of the burden themselves for the contingent expenses. 48

In September, 1837, the President had suggested only indirectly that the Board might give some help in starting

46 M.B.T. III: 151 (4-11-32).
48 M.B.T. III: 270-271 (4-10-38).
a boarding house for students; in April, 1838, he made the specific suggestion:

A well regulated boarding house, where plain, substantial boarding could be obtained as low as the Country could afford would tend to increase the number of our pupils. From those whose pecuniary resources are limited, our Colleges receive the Majority of their Students, and from them, the public is supplied with its most illustrious and useful Members—hence the means which lessens the expense [sic] of board to the Students, will increase their number, and multiply to the Community the amount of good done.49

As a result of that prodding, the Board appointed a committee of their members to attempt to do something about the situation:

Resolved that [two named members] be appointed to consider the Utility and practicability of establishing a Boarding-House, on economical principles, under the control of the Board; and if they deem the measure useful and practicable to report suitable arrangements to the Board at their next meeting.50

The action of the Board at their next meeting seems to indicate that nothing had been accomplished; they re-appointed the committee "to take into consideration the subject of boarding in this place."51 Later in the day, the committee "reported verbally."52 That seemed to close

49 M.B.T. III: 272-273 (4-10-38).
50 M.B.T. III: 276 (4-11-38).
the subject for that year, and in fact for a number of years to come.\textsuperscript{53}

Information regarding living expenses for students had been carried in the earliest-known catalogue of the University, the catalogue of 1831-32: "The price of boarding (washing included) varies from $1.00 to $1.50 per week."\textsuperscript{54} In a pamphlet which was circulated during 1839, the information concerning living costs was stated thus: "Boarding in private families is had at $1.50 per week."\textsuperscript{55} The catalogue for 1839-40 listed among the items of expense: "Boarding, from $1.00 to $1.75 per week."\textsuperscript{56} The catalogue for 1840-41 listed the same rates for boarding, but the 1842-43 catalogue stated the prices "from $1.00 to $1.50 per week."\textsuperscript{57}

\textbf{University Control in the Housing Units}

As the problems of housing students became more involved, with the larger enrollment and the increasing use of the main building as a dormitory, the Board and the

\textsuperscript{53}See below, p. 253.
\textsuperscript{54}Catalogue, 1831-32, p. 3.
\textsuperscript{55}\textit{The Baccalaureate Address, Delivered Before the Graduates of the Ohio University, at the Annual Commencement, September, 1836}. Since this pamphlet contained also an address given by one of the professors to the students at the beginning of the term in May, 1839, it was evidently published late in 1839 rather than in 1836. The last two pages of the circular carried information about the University.
\textsuperscript{56}Catalogue, 1839-40, p. 16.
\textsuperscript{57}See the respective catalogues.
Faculty adopted regulations to protect the University's buildings from the students living in them. In September, 1820, the Board took official action in that direction by adopting a resolution "providing for damages done the College buildings":

Resolved by the President and Trustees of the Ohio University that if any Student or Students shall break any Glass or Windows, or do any injury to any part of the College Buildings or injure take away or destroy any furniture Books Apparatus or other property of the Corporation, unless such injury is immediately repaired to the satisfaction of the President, it shall be his duty to charge each Student or Students, if known, with the Amount necessary to repair such injury, and whenever it is unknown and cannot be discovered what Student or Students may have committed the injury the President is hereby required at the close of each Session to charge the Students severally with an equal proportion of the losses sustained, and that all Parents or Guardians be held responsible therefor. 58

Another such regulation, in 1822, put the responsibility onto the student occupant to maintain his room in good condition:

Resolved that the Students occupying any room in the College, previous to their entering the same shall give a receipt to the President and stipulate that the room shall be left by them in as good repair as they received it unavoidable accidents excepted. 59

An interesting item in the Board's Minutes for April, 1823, was an account presented by one of the instructors  

58 M.B.T. I: 147 (9-14-20).  
59 M.B.T. II: 112 (4-12-22).
for payment "for plaistering Joiners Work &c on the South East corner room second story of the College Edifice." Compared with similar items of those years, it would seem that the instructor had finished his own room for occupancy and therefore was living as a resident supervisor in that particular housing unit.

A report one year later, in the Board's Minutes for April, 1824, in which some Board members expressed the opinion that student misconduct had occurred because no instructor had been living in the main building seems to indicate that that instructor had moved elsewhere:

Difficulties however have existed arising in the opinion of the Faculty from the fact that during the past session no Tutor or member of the Faculty has resided in College. Your Committee deem this a point of great importance & demanding immediate attention. Experience shows that where so many Young Men & boys are in the habit of constant association, constant attention by someone invested with authority is necessary to guard against misconduct.

The Board then resolved that the Faculty should be "required to take effectual measures for the preservation of Order in the College Edifice." There appears to be no record of the action taken by the Faculty to accomplish that objective; however, in April, 1825, the Board resolved that Faculty members were not to be furnished with bed or bedding but

60M.B.T. II: 133 (4-17-23).
61M.B.T. III: 3 (4-14-24).
62Ibid.
were to receive other "sundries."

This may have implied a decision by the Faculty that some of their members were to be required to live in the buildings of the University although there is no information to substantiate such a conclusion.

One of the rare occasions when the Board took official action regarding the procedures for assigning rooms in the dormitories occurred in 1822; the result was that "regular" students were given precedence over "occasional" students:

It is undoubtedly the understanding of the Board that in the distribution of the lodging rooms in College the preference is due to those who are regular members of the regular Classes, their accommodation must be first consulted. Your Committee therefore recommend the adoption of the following Resolutions:

1st that the Faculty be directed in the distribution of the College apartments always to give the preference to regular students

2nd that the convenience of occasional Students though always tenderly respected must be constantly subordinate to the convenience of those who are regular.

Another regulation which dealt with the off-campus living arrangements of the students appeared in the By-Laws of 1825; no student was to be permitted to "board at a tavern without permission of the President."

A similar problem

---

64 M.B.T. II: 123 (9-11-22).
65 By-Laws, 1825, chap. vii, sec. 3; see also By-Laws, 1842, chap. xi, sec. 4.
related to housing appeared in the Board's Minutes in September, 1834; it was believed that misconduct of students was occurring because they were not under closer supervision of the Faculty, and a regulation was adopted requiring the students to live in the University's building:

Whereas some irregularities have taken place in the Village supposed to have been occasioned by the Students lodging without the College Edifice.

Therefore Resolved that in all ordinary cases the Students of the Institution shall lodge in the College building and all exceptions to this order shall be under the control and at the discretion of the Faculty.  

At various times, the Board and the Faculty adopted regulations to control the conduct of the students in the University's buildings. Among the earliest regulations, of course, were the By-Laws of 1825. According to those rules, the students were expected to use their rooms for study during definitely stated hours, and to remain in them during those times. They were supposed not to "make any indecent or tumultuous noise, . . . in the College or Academy." They were required, further, not to have fire-arms or gunpowder in the buildings, or to "discharge any fire-arms within the walls of the College"; nor were they permitted

---

67By-Laws, 1825, chap. v, secs. 1, 2, 3.
68By-Laws, 1825, chap. vii, sec. 3.
69By-Laws, 1825, chap. vii, sec. 7.
to have "any spirituous liquor [in] any room of the College edifice." In order to help enforce those regulations, the By-Laws gave the President, but not the other members of the Faculty, the authority to visit the rooms of the students "at all times."

Regulations were also provided to protect the University's buildings. The students were expected not to "injure or deface the walls, or any other part of the publick rooms or other apartments in the College or Academy." If damage were "done to the College buildings or other property, by person or persons unknown," then the cost of that damage was to "be assessed equally on all the students." It was assumed, evidently, that when the person was "known," the cost of the damage would be assessed against him. It may have been that the one-dollar fee "deposited at the commencement of each term" was the source from which such costs were paid.

**Extent, Cost, and Maintenance of Student Housing**

The Minutes of the Board did not record the number of rooms that were being used in the University's buildings to

---

70 *By-Laws*, 1825, chap. vii, sec. 3.
71 *By-Laws*, 1825, chap. i, sec. 3.
72 *By-Laws*, 1825, chap. vii, sec. 5.
73 *By-Laws*, 1825, chap. vii, sec. 6.
74 See below, p. 239.
75 See above, p. 209.
house students nor the number who could be accommodated. However, the report by the President to the State Legislature in December, 1827, gave information about the two buildings and stated that: "College Edifice . . . is filled with our present number of Students." That number was listed as 82, but probably many of those were local students living at home.

One early instance when there appeared to be a shortage of housing for students in the University's buildings occurred in 1828, probably because the student body had increased more than had been expected. The President reported to the Board that the "Rooms in the college edifice appropriated to the lodging of the Students [had] all been occupied" and that some students had "been obliged to occupy rooms in Town." The President showed serious concern about this:

... and hereafter the number of such must increase with the increase of the Institution. This we think is to be regretted, as the expenses of the student will thereby be increased, and as it will be impossible to watch over the diligence and morals of those who lodge without the college building as we do over those who lodge within. If there be any remedy for this inconvenience it belongs to you Gentlemen to devise and apply it.

---

77Ibid., p. 125.
78M.B.T. III: 86 (9-16-28).
79Ibid.
The Board's reaction to this plea was to give authorization for the President to rent rooms in the village for any extra students:

The committee are aware of the importance & advantage of the students rooming in College as they would there be more immediately under the eye & subject to the control of the Faculty. But we are informed the funds of the Institution will not at this time justify the erection of a permanent building for that purpose, and that it would be inexpedient to spend any portion of these funds in the erection of a mere temporary building. The committee would prefer renting for the present such extra rooms as may be necessary for the accommodation of such students as cannot obtain rooms in the College edifice.

Resolved That the President be authorized to rent for such a period of time as he may deem expedient, Rooms for the accommodation of such Students as cannot obtain them in the College edifice.80

The report in the spring of 1829 showed that there had been no need for securing rooms for students during the preceding term:

The Students of the Institution, whose parents reside in the village, have lodged at home: hence the college furnished rooms for all that chose to occupy them, and when all were supplied, one room remained vacant. We therefore have nothing to ask for the rent of rooms in private houses.81

On the other hand, it became necessary later in that year to rent rooms in the village for students: "A few of our

80M.B.T. III: 89 (9-17-28).
students were constrained to room out of the college Edifice."82

In 1835, even though Ohio University was losing enrollment and therefore income, it was proposed that "an Additional building for the accommodation of Students" be erected.83 Eventual action went somewhat farther, and two buildings were begun: "Resolved that it is necessary to repair & put in complete order for occupancy the College Building, to erect two additional Buildings, each 40 feet wide and 60 feet long and two stories in height, . . ."84 Thus it was that the two "Wing" buildings were added to the campus.

In his report to the Legislature for 1836, the President indicated that the "Wing" buildings were under construction, and that only 18 rooms were available in the central building "for the accommodation of students."85 If those rooms each housed four men, that would have meant that all of the 72 students were living on the campus.86

In December 1837, the President reported:

The college buildings are, a centre edifice of brick, 80 feet long by 50 wide, four stories

---

83M.B.T. III: 211 (4-14-35).
84M.B.T. III: 215 (4-14-25).
85Reports to the Legislature, 1836, Report No. 63, p. 3.
86Ibid., p. 4.
including the basement, with two wings, also of brick, 60 by 40, three stories with the basement. The west wing is up, but for want of funds, not yet finished. The rooms now completed, besides the chapel, library, apparatus and recitation rooms, will afford comfortable lodging for 122 students. The model school is accommodated in the old academy, a brick building two stories high, which stands on the College Green.87

In January, 1839, the President reported (for 1838) that 113 students had attended, and that there were "seventeen lodging rooms for students, each capable of accommodating four."88

The pamphlet of 1839, mentioned above, carried one item informing the public that: "The Board have recently erected two additional College edifices, one of which is now occupied by students and the other will be finished the present summer."89 By 1839, those buildings were in full use90 along with the "Central Building," and for many of the following years those three structures, besides being used as classroom and administration buildings, served also as dormitories for a large number of the students, who were still exclusively men.

89See above, n. 55, p. 217.
90Martzolff, op. cit., p. 22.
An unusual element in the housing arrangements was the fact that there appeared to be no official charge to the student for room rent. Since there was no separate charge for such an item, it may be assumed that the tuition fee included the room rent. That fact had been mentioned in 1825 by the editor of the Athens Mirror: "The expense of each term, for tuition, room rent, use of the library, and servants hire, is for the students in the College twelve dollars; for students in the Academy, $7.50." A few years later, similar information was carried in the catalogue for 1831-32:

Tuition in the College is $10 a term, paid in advance. In the Academy it is $7.50

The students are furnished (without expense) with rooms in College, in which they lodge. Their bedding, fire wood and candles, may be procured for a sum not exceeding $10 per annum.

The catalogues for 1839-40 and 1840-41 stated that: "Washing, lights, fuel, and bedding [would cost] from $10 to $12 per term," but the catalogue for 1842-43 listed that expense as "from $12 to $15 per year."

It was not until 1845 that a separate charge for room rent was decided upon. In their August meeting that year,
the Board officially adopted a scale of rents for the rooms in the University's buildings, this fee to be separate from the tuition fee for the first time since the opening of the institution:

Students of good character and habits may be permitted to occupy Rooms in the College buildings by the payment per room per Term of $2.60 in the Central and $1.50 in the Wing buildings, to be applied to repairs, improvements &c.95

When this information appeared in the catalogue in 1849, the charge had been made uniform for all rooms: "Students who may have lodging rooms in the University Buildings are each charged $1.50 per term."96

Beginning in the early 1840's, the Board showed increasing concern over the damages which the student residents were causing in their rooms and in other parts of the buildings. One example of this was a report to the Board in their meeting of August 1841; the inspection committee had found one of the buildings "much disfigured by the practice of scribbling on the walls," an activity which they considered to be an "indication of low & vulgar tastes and habits unworthy of young men engaged in the acquisition of a liberal education."97

However, the reports generally seem to indicate that the buildings were being kept in relatively good condition

95 M.B.T. IV: 3 Res. 6 (8-6-45).
97 M.B.T. III: 324 (8-5-41).
and that damages were being repaired soon after they were caused. In January, 1844, the Treasurer reported a given amount received from students during 1843 for damages. At the Board meeting in early 1844, a committee reported that "important improvements" had been made on the University's buildings "for the comfortable and agreeable accommodation of any probable number of Students . . . and placed in such repair as [would] render unnecessary any extraordinary expenditures for such purposes, for some years to come." 

Mention was made above of the fact that the Board determined a policy in 1825 not to furnish beds or bedding for Faculty members. It can only be assumed that these necessities were provided for the students, but for a fee. All of the catalogues of the 1830's and 1840's mentioned an amount which would be required yearly for "washing, lights, fuel, bedding." It may have been that even the stoves were being rented to students for heating the rooms.

Most of the steps taken by the University authorities for the upkeep of the buildings appear to have been

98M.B.T. III: 384 (1-1-44).


100See above, p. 219.

101Minutes of the Faculty of Ohio University, volume II, page 32, November 8, 1844; in future reference, this source will be abbreviated thus: M.F. II: 32 (11-8-44). See also M.B.T. IV: 29 (8-6-50); see also below, p. 241.
intended largely to protect the Corporation's investment rather than to safe-guard the health and well-being of the students. On the other hand, there were times when the Board gave serious attention to the health and convenience of the students. One such instance occurred in connection with the construction of the "Colledge Edifice"; the Board took into account the importance of good lighting in the rooms and directed that the walls should be constructed in such a way as to "come out even with the Front of the Chimney or fire place so that entire clarity may be made in each room."\textsuperscript{102}

At another time the Board showed definite interest in providing healthy housing; they authorized two of their members "under the direction of the Faculty to procure that the walls of the college edifice (or such part thereof as they shall deem necessary) be whitewashed with Lime at each vacation."\textsuperscript{103} At the April meeting of the Board in 1830, that committee reported that "arrangements" had been made to have the whitewashing done during the next summer vacation.\textsuperscript{104}

At times, the Board were also concerned about the safety of the housing units.\textsuperscript{105} In 1821, the Board showed

\textsuperscript{102}M.B.T. II: 66 (6-4-16).
\textsuperscript{103}M.B.T. III: 110 (9-17-29).
\textsuperscript{104}M.B.T. III: 114 (4-13-30).
\textsuperscript{105}M.B.T. II: 83 (4-7-19); and M.B.T. III: 4 (5-15-24).
concern over the danger of lightning striking their main building which was situated on a hill and probably rose higher than the trees surrounding it; they passed a resolution authorizing the installation of a lightning rod on the "College Edifice." More than three years later, this had not yet been done, so that Board passed another resolution "that a suitable Lightning rod be procured and erected as soon as practicable." Probably the matter was then taken care of, since there was no further mention made of it at later meetings.

Through the early years, wood had generally been used in the fireplaces for heating. In April, 1824, the Board concluded that the use of coal would be safer in the fireplaces than the use of wood, so they authorized the installation of grates for coal and ruled against the further use of wood:

It appears that the Students have hitherto been in the habit of using Wood in the College rooms, that the building is much more endangered by the use of Wood than it would be by the use of Coal is very manifest. That a change ought to take place provided it can be done without increased expence [sic] will it is presumed be conceded & from the statements of the Faculty it appears that no additional expence [sic] will be incurred.

Therefore Resolved that Stone Coal instead of Wood shall hereafter be used for fuel in the College rooms And that the rooms be supplied with

---

106M.B.T. II: 107 (4-10-21).
107M.B.T. III: 16 (8-12-24).
Grates and Coal at the expense [sic] of the Corporation, the expense [sic] of Fuel to be charged to the respective Students using & occupying the rooms.108

As indicated by this resolution and by later items, the University authorities were to take the responsibility for securing the coal and would later charge the students for it.109 Two years later, that responsibility was put entirely onto the student himself: "Resolved that hereafter the Students shall be required to find their own fuel which shall consist only of Stone Coal except when otherwise permitted by the Faculty."110

Another case of concern over the danger of fire occurred in 1832, when the President reported: "The hearths of many of the lodging rooms in College, are now considerably sunken, or worn away, so as to endanger the building from fire during the winter season."111 He reported also that some of the chimneys needed fixing: "... the wind has blown some of the bricks from the tops of some of the chimneys, the want of which will cause the rooms to be filled with smoke during the winter season."112

108 M.B.T. III: 4 (4-14-24). The matter was later reported by the Agent as having been taken care of; see also M.B.T. III: 13 (8-12-24).


110 M.B.T. III: 46 (4-13-26).


The Board authorized those repairs and appointed a committee to carry them out. Completion of the repairs was finally reported to the Board at their April meeting in 1834.

A further problem was the "Well" which was reported in 1824 to have become "entirely useless." The Board gave authority to have that also prepared for use. It is interesting to speculate as to what source was being used by the students for the water for drinking and washing since the "Well" had been out of use. It has been reported that cisterns had been built and that there was a spring "under the hill."

**Extension of Government in the Housing Units**

Mention has been made above of the fact that faculty members may have lived in the buildings sometimes as resident supervisors, and a reference was made also to the authorization given the President to visit the students' rooms. During a period of time in 1837, the Faculty

113 M.B.T. III: 165 (9-19-32); 167 (9-20-32).
114 M.B.T. III: 183 (4-10-33); 195 (4-8-34).
115 M.B.T. III: 15 (9-12-24).
116 Ibid.
118 See above, pp. 219-220, 222.
evidently assumed the responsibility of visiting the students' rooms. The Minutes of the Faculty's meetings through February and March of that year carried items of business which indicated the selection each week of one Faculty member to "visit the Rooms."\(^{119}\) Although it was not made clear at what time of day those visits were to occur, it seems reasonable to assume that they were made at night to serve as a means of discouraging disturbances and neglect of studies. As nearly as can be determined, that policy was in force only during those two months of 1837.

In September, 1839, the Faculty: "Resolved that the rooms of the students be visited every evening between the hours of 7 and 10 as agreed upon from time to time."\(^{120}\) In that instance, evidently, no particular faculty member was to be selected to conduct those visits. Seven weeks later, the Faculty reversed their decision: "The resolution passed on Sept. 11th making it the duty of the officers to visit the rooms of the students at some hour every evening was rescinded."\(^{121}\) There is no indication of the reason for this reversal of policy nor of the extent

\(^{119}\) M.V. I: 6 (2-1-37); 7 (2-8-37); 8 (2-15, 22-37); 9 (3-1, 8-37); 10 (3-15, 22-37).

\(^{120}\) M.F. I: 35 (9-11-39).

\(^{121}\) M.F. I: 36 (11-1-39).
to which it had been applied, but it may not have actually been put into effect since most of the intervening time had been a period of vacation.

A very pertinent item appeared in the same report; it was decided by the Faculty that the "Resident Graduates . . . be not permitted to occupy rooms in the college buildings."¹²² In contrast with certain modern programs which employ graduate students as resident supervisors in housing units, it is interesting to speculate whether the nightly visits by Faculty members might have been unnecessary if graduate students had been living among the undergraduates.

The By-Laws of 1842 continued the President's "power at all times to visit the rooms of the Students";¹²³ furthermore, "all members of the Faculty [were] vested with the full power . . . to visit the rooms of the Students, and in cases of noise and tumultuous conduct (in the College buildings or within the precincts) to order Students to retire to their respective rooms."¹²⁴ Such authority in the buildings of the University had not been given to the Faculty in 1825.¹²⁵ As had been true in 1825,

¹²² Ibid.
¹²³ By-Laws and Regulations of Ohio University at Athens, 1842, chap. 1, sec. 3; see also Appendix F.
¹²⁴ By-Laws, 1842, chap. 1, sec. 7.
¹²⁵ See above, p. 222.
the President was still given special responsibility to supervise the living arrangements of the younger students since it was "his duty to pay strict attention to the order, diligence, and comfort of the Students in the Preparatory classes."\(^{126}\)

In 1842, as in 1825, the Faculty were assigned the responsibility of supervising the "College servant" to "take care that he perform his duties in due season."\(^{127}\)

As in 1825, so in 1842, the students were expected to remain quietly in their rooms "during the hours of study," which were stated.\(^{128}\)

One major portion of the By-Laws of 1842, which had not been included in those of 1825, was the chapter dealing with the "Assignment and Occupation of Rooms."\(^{129}\) The first two items of that chapter gave information about the procedures to be followed in the assignment of rooms, the time to be "on Thursday, the first day of each term at 9 o'clock A.M."\(^{130}\) and the order to be alphabetical according to name and "beginning with the Senior class Roll";\(^{131}\) when each student's name was called, he was permitted to

\(^{126}\)By-Laws. 1842, chap. i, sec. 3; see also, By-Laws. 1825, chap. i, sec. 3.

\(^{127}\)By-Laws. 1842, chap. i, sec. 8.

\(^{128}\)By-Laws. 1842, chap. vi, secs. 1, 3, 4.

\(^{129}\)By-Laws. 1842, chap. ix.

\(^{130}\)By-Laws. 1842, chap. ix, sec. 1.

\(^{131}\)By-Laws. 1842, chap. ix, sec. 2.
"choose a room for himself from among those not previously taken."\(^{132}\)

Evidently each student was given a key to his room, although that fact was not mentioned; according to one of the by-laws, the student was expected "at the end of the term [to] deposite [sic] the key of his room properly labelled with the number of the room to which it belongs, with the person appointed to receive the keys."\(^{133}\) It was made clear that "any Student failing to comply with this requisite [would] forfeit his right of choice at the next distribution until after all others [had] made their selections."\(^{134}\)

Any student was allowed to "occupy the same room from term to term" by complying with the regulations and "expressing his wish."\(^{135}\) However, the student was not given this privilege for the succeeding term if he were more than three days late in taking a room at the beginning of a term.\(^{136}\)

Students were allowed to occupy their rooms during vacation by special permission of the Faculty,\(^{137}\) but if

\(^{132}\)Ibid.

\(^{133}\)By-Laws, 1842, chap. ix, sec. 3.

\(^{134}\)Ibid.

\(^{135}\)By-Laws, 1842, chap. ix, sec. 4.

\(^{136}\)By-Laws, 1842, chap. ix, sec. 5.

\(^{137}\)By-Laws, 1842, chap. ix, sec. 6.
those students should cause any disturbance during a vaca-
tion, the "College officers" were authorized to "immedi-
ately vacate the Buildings of their occupants."138 The
vacationers were also supposed "to have the halls . . .
properly swept and preserved free from all kinds of
filth."139

The students who occupied rooms in the University's
buildings were expected "at all times [to] keep them neatly
and in good order,"140 and they were "not allowed to make
any changes or improvements in their rooms except by the
permission of the President and under the supervision of
the College carpenter."141

Students were not allowed to "lodge elsewhere than in
their own proper room,"142 nor to "permit fellow-Students
or others to lodge with them,"143 nor to "change their room"
without the "permission of a College officer."144 Each
student was held "responsible for noise or other irregular-
ity occurring in his own room."145 Although most students

138By-Laws, 1842, chap. ix, sec. 7.
139Ibid.
140By-Laws, 1842, chap. ix, sec. 8.
141By-Laws, 1842, chap. ix, sec. 9.
142By-Laws, 1842, chap. ix, sec. 10.
143Ibid.
144By-Laws, 1842, chap. ix, sec. 11.
145By-Laws, 1842, chap. ix, sec. 15.
were expected to room in the University's buildings, students who were untidy or troublesome might "be required to room elsewhere than in the College Building."146

In the 1842 By-Laws, it was stipulated that all damage done to a room was to "be assessed on the occupants."147 Such a procedure had not been stated in the 1825 By-Laws, but this may have been tacitly understood.148 In addition to all of those rules, the Faculty were granted the authority to "make special regulations to secure the College buildings from injury and to preserve them in good order."149

Among the further "Offences against the Laws" were the following:

. . . Nor shall any student make a roast or barbecue in his room or cause to be brought therein victuals except in the case of sickness, nor shall there be brought or kept in the College Buildings either spirituous liquors or wine, cider, beer or other fermented drink.

No Student shall board at a house which the Faculty judge to be improper.

No Student shall at any time make any indecent or tumultuous noise in the public halls, or in any of the apartments of the College or sing or shout or call to persons from the dome, windows or front of the Buildings within the precincts, . . .

146By-Laws, 1842, chap. ix, sec. 13.
147By-Laws, 1842, chap. ix, sec. 12.
148See above, p. 222.
No Student shall keep fire arms, gun powder, crackers or any explosive substance, or under any pretence bring or cause them to be brought into the College Buildings or within the precincts; . . .

No Student shall break open the door of another, or break or privately pick his lock with an instrument, or force open the door of any recitation room or other public room, or of any vacant room, or clandestinely enter the same by picking the lock or by means of a false key, and any Student so offending shall be expelled from the University.

Marking, writing on, cutting or in any manner defacing the doors, windows, walls, or woodwork of the College Buildings, . . . or intentionally doing any kind of injury to the Colleges . . . may be punished by fine in double the amount of the damage done or otherwise according to the nature and aggravation of the offence.

Games of chance are forbidden, and likewise games of skill which may be played within doors, as affording no proper exercise for Students.150

Finally, when a student had been suspended or expelled, he was expected to "immediately leave the College Buildings" and was not to come back "during the continuance of his sentence . . . except by permission of the President, . . ."151

150 By-Laws, 1842, chap. xi, secs. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, and 11. The ruling which prohibited the students from bringing "victuals" into their rooms was modified later, since students were eventually permitted to board themselves.

151 By-Laws, 1842, chap. xi, sec. 21.
During the 1840's, a time of decreasing enrollment and the eventual suspension of the "Collegiate Department," the Board and Faculty showed official concern over the matter of continuing the housing units in operation. In August, 1843, the Board resolved that the Faculty should "have the charge and care of the property, buildings and grounds belonging to the University ... for keeping the same in order and repair." At the same meeting, the Board rejected a request from two men who were not students "for leave to occupy the Room called the Studio."

A report in the Minutes of the Faculty for October, 1844, showed authorization for one of the faculty members to "make out & present an account for Room & Stove rent to [two brothers]; who have occupied the building not being students of the University." This would tend to imply that outsiders were being housed in the same building with students. Later in that year, the Faculty decided that no one should be "permitted to occupy rooms in the University who [was] not connected with the Institution unless by the consent of the Faculty." Early in the following year,

154 M.F. II: 30 (10-19-44).
155 M.F. II: 34 (12-14-44).
by action of the Faculty, a man "was permitted to occupy a room in C.B. [Central Building] on condition that he be responsible for any damage it might receive."156

However, a short time later, the Board became concerned over the use or misuse of the buildings, and resolved at their April meeting, in 1845, that students were not to be "permitted to occupy Rooms in the College Buildings, as dormitories, without special permission, for the preservation of property."157 Whether or not the "special permission" was to be granted by the Board or by the Faculty was not made clear. Also, it was not evident whether that action had been intended to prevent the use of the buildings by persons who were not students, but there was no further reference contained in the records showing that permission had ever been given again for persons other than students to live in the buildings.

For reasons which were not made clear, the Board resolved in August, 1847, that the rooms in the University's buildings were not to be "used as Dormitories by the Students on any condition whatsoever until otherwise ordered by the Board."158 What problem lay behind that decision is not evident from the records. At another meeting later that

156 M.F. II: 36 (2-13-45).
157 M.B.T. III: 415 (4-2-45).
158 M.B.T. IV: 11, Res. 1 (8-4-47).
year, the Board permitted their previous action to be "so far modified as to leave it in the sound discretion of the Faculty whether or not to permit the Rooms to be occupied by Students as dormitories." In January, 1849, the President reported to the Legislature on the provision of housing for students:

... the buildings furnish convenient and pleasant dormitories and study rooms, for the accommodation of more than one hundred students, at charges intended barely to keep the buildings in repair, and much less than is usually charged for rooms in private dwellings.

An interesting practice was begun in 1851 and continued for about three years; students were permitted to fix up their rooms and receive the cost back in rent. The President proposed this procedure in the following manner:

Two of the Rooms in College (No. 16 & 70) have been neatly fitted up and prepared by their occupants at an outlay of some $10. or $12. each room. As this is highly favorable to good order, and cleanly habits, and to the preservation of the rooms from all unnecessary injury, I would recommend that in these two cases, and all others wherein the occupants of a room fit it up neatly at an expense of not less than $10. nor more than $15. No rent be charged of them for the room till such time as the rent, if regularly paid, would have amounted to the sum expended in fitting up the room.

Although there is no record of official action taken on that proposal by the Board, the practice was evidently permitted

---

159 M.B.T. IV: 14 (11-17-47).

160 Annual Report of The Ohio University, 1849, p. 6; see also Catalogue, 1852-53.

161 M.B.T. IV: 32-33 (4-2-51).
to continue. Nothing was reported by the President in 1852, but in August, 1853, the new President indicated that the lower income from room rents for that year was partly due to that practice:

This [small sum for room rents] is owing to the fact that Students in accordance with the regulation of the Board, have been allowed to fit up rooms at their own expense and receive back their pay in rent. At the commencement of the year all the unoccupied rooms were in dilapidated and ruinous condition. This will explain or account for the small amount of cash received. Some fifteen of the rooms have been fitted up. 162

The report by the same President in August, 1854, gave a similar picture of the housing situation:

Twenty of the rooms in the Wings have been fitted up (according to provisions made by the Board) at an expense of from $5. to $10. or $12. per room. The rooms of the College Buildings are at present in tolerably good repairs, with the exception of the rooms in the first stories of the Wings and I would respectfully urge the propriety and necessity of fitting up these before the commencement of the next term. 163

The Board agreed to follow the President's last suggestion to prepare the remainder of the rooms for use, and they authorized their Acting Committee "to fit up such number of rooms in the college buildings as may be sufficient for the accommodation of students." 164 That action apparently

162 M.B.T. IV: 54 (8-3-53).
163 M.B.T. IV: 62 (8-1-54).
164 M.B.T. IV: 63 (8-1-54).
took care of all the remodelling of rooms that was necessary at that time since no further reference was made to that matter in any of the later official records.

An instance when students were apparently not reimbursed for repairs to their rooms occurred in 1858; the Faculty "voted that students occupying the College Dormitories should be required to remove all paper pasted on their respective windows and replace all broken with entire lights."\textsuperscript{165} Between 1858 and 1880, the major references to housing in the Minutes of the Board were primarily reports of the sums collected each year for room rent or of the need for repairs on the buildings.

Mention has been made above of the fact that, in 1845, for the first time in the history of the Institution, the Board established the policy of charging each student a separate fee for room rent.\textsuperscript{166} As stated, that rental was listed in the catalogues for the period after the re-opening of the college as $1.50 per term. That rate was continued until 1858, at which time the rent was increased to $2.00 per term "for each occupant";\textsuperscript{167} there appeared to be no differentiation with reference to the different sizes or locations of the rooms. The rate for room rent remained

\textsuperscript{165}M.F. IV: 20 (4-17-58).

\textsuperscript{166}See above, pp. 227-228.

\textsuperscript{167}M.B.T. IV: 129 (6-22-58).
the same until 1864, when the enrollment began to increase as a result of the attendance of soldiers returning from the army.

It is very likely that most of the rooms in the University's buildings were fully occupied during the middle 1860's because of that situation. Therefore, in June, 1864, the Board chose to increase the rents: "That hereafter the following Room Rents be charged -- to wit For Rooms in the main building & the corner Rooms of the wings the sum of Three dollars per Term, and for all other Rooms the sum of Two Dollars per Term." Two years later, the Board increased the room rent still farther, in agreement with a suggestion by the President:

As the room rent and contingent fee are lower than in other institutions of a similar grade and of like accommodations, the Faculty unanimously recommend that the rent of rooms hereafter by from $3. to $4. per term and the contingent fee be $3. per term.169

With reference to the contingent fee, that charge had continued to be one dollar from 1829 until June, 1865.170 At that time, in agreement with a suggestion by the President, the Board increased that fee to two dollars per term.171 One year later, as noted above, the fee was

168 M.B.T. V: 25, 26 (6-21-64).
169 M.B.T. V: 45, 47 (6-20-66).
increased once more to three dollars. That fee was con-
tinued then at that level during the remainder of the
nineteenth century, the name being changed to "registration
fee" in 1896 after action had been taken to offer tuition
free to all students. 172

At the Board meeting in June, 1866, the President
reported that "many repairs" had been completed during the
preceding year, made "necessary on account of the increase
of students." 173 At the same time, he informed the Board
that: "All the rooms of the College buildings set apart for
the occupancy of students have been filled and some young
men have gone for want of rooms." 174

Whether he meant that some young men had not been able
to enter the University because of the lack of rooms, or
that some students had found it necessary to secure rooms
in the village, is not clear. There is no indication,
either, that the University authorities took any responsi-
bility at that time for that problem as they had done in
1828, 175 nor is there evidence to show that they did not.

In 1867, the improvements on the buildings reported
by the President had to do entirely with other things than

172 See catalogue 1895-96, pp. 31-33.
174 Ibid.
175 See above, pp. 223-224.
the rooms of the students, so it may be assumed that the residence rooms had been made relatively satisfactory.

Housing and Boarding Accommodations for the Students During the Last Quarter of the Nineteenth Century

For another long period of time, the official records of the Board and the Faculty carried very few references to the housing or care of students except the reports of room rents collected. In June, 1874, the President reported that walls had been papered, new floors had been laid, and new doors had been hung in the dormitories "for the greater comfort of the Students." During the intervening years, the catalogues had listed the rental fees for the rooms at the University, and the approximate boarding costs for students.

Meanwhile, the ladies had invaded the University. Since there were no appropriate housing facilities for them on the campus, they were living in private homes in the community. According to a "Circular of Information" which was distributed in 1882, prospective women students were informed that: "Young women room and board with families in town, but a room for study between their hours of recitation is furnished for them at the University."

176 M.B.T. V: 112 (6-24-74).

177 See the catalogues from 1840 to 1872; see also above, pp. 215-217, and below p. 254.

No doubt the authorities of the University would have preferred it otherwise, but there was apparently no convenient way for it to be arranged.

The possibility of securing facilities to be used as housing for women arose in 1881, when the owner of an old hotel near the campus offered to sell or lease it to the University to be used as a housing unit for students. The President reported this to the Board:

The proprietor of the house familiarly known as the Brown House proposes to sell or lease it to the University for a Students boarding hall. Such an institution under good management would be of great value to us, and would meet a long felt want. Its chief use would be found in affording boarding and lodgings to young ladies, who under present circumstances often find it difficult to obtain homes.179

That proposal was presented at a special meeting of the Board following a $20,000 grant to Ohio University made by the State Legislature.180 A number of other proposals were suggested at the same time, among them the remodeling of the three main buildings on the campus. It was the latter plan which was chosen, so the ladies' housing unit had to wait for a while.

179M.B.T. V: 205 (3-31-81); see also below, p. 258.

180M.B.T. V: 203, 205 (3-31-81).
Thus it was that a major project of rebuilding the structures on the campus got under way and continued for a number of months.  

Another attempt by the President to establish housing on the campus for women occurred in 1882. With the hiring of the first woman member of the Faculty, the President proposed converting one of the "Wing" buildings "into a ladies dormitory."

In case a lady should be added to the faculty it may be best to Convert the east building into a ladies dormitory. It can be so arranged as to accommodate the lady professor, about thirty young ladies and the janitors family. As a dormitory for young men the building has become of little use as most of the young men prefer to take furnished rooms in town. . . . Besides, the West Wing can easily be made to accommodate as many young men as it is desirable to have brought together under such circumstances.  

The President tried to persuade the Board that such a purchase would be a good investment, but evidently they were unable to see the value of it. Although the fact is not stated in the Minutes, later developments indicated that the Board did not agree with him. In November, 1883, he took the matter to the State Legislature:

The increased & increasing attendance of girls & young ladies makes more & more evident the fact

---

181 M.B.T. V: 212 (4-14, 18-81); 214 (5-23, 25-81); 219-220 (6-13-81); 230 (7-23-81); 213-232 (7-28-81); 240 (9-2-81).

that we need facilities for taking care of them, which we do not now possess, and which we have at present no means of providing. From the inquiries coming to us upon this point, from time to time, we see no reason to doubt that if we had a suitable boarding-hall to accommodate forty or fifty ladies with board and rooms, at reasonable rates, they would soon all be occupied.\textsuperscript{183}

Evidently neither effort produced the desired result.

According to the last part of the quotation above, it might appear that the President was almost indicating a wish that the University should not have the responsibility of housing the young men students. However, the catalogues of those years seemed to encourage their residence on the campus. Among various illustrations of this, a statement in the catalogue for the year 1882-83 was a good example:

The two wing buildings contain the dormitories, and will accommodate about sixty students. The rooms afford cheap and comfortable lodgings for students who, for any reason, prefer dormitory life to residence in a family.\textsuperscript{184}

One thing the Board did agree to do that year for the benefit of the ladies was to "purchase carpet for the Office of the University, [the] Young Ladies Study room and the private room of Prof Welch [the lady professor]."\textsuperscript{185}

In 1882, many of the rooms were still being heated by fireplaces which had the grates for burning coal, or the

\textsuperscript{183}Annual Report of the Ohio University, 1883, p. 4.
\textsuperscript{184}Catalogue, 1882-83, p. 18.
\textsuperscript{185}M.B.T. V: 282 (7-21-82).
larger rooms were heated by stoves. In his annual report to the Legislature that year, the President urged that the University be permitted to arrange for the "installment of steam heating-apparatus." This had not yet been done at the time of the Board meeting in June, 1885; the President was still urging the Board to provide "heaters."

One of the important items related to housing was the coal bin. According to the practice, each student purchased his own coal for the winter, therefore needed an enclosed coal bin to keep it for himself. When the main buildings had been remodelled in 1881, some of the extra material had been used for the purpose of constructing coal bins. In July, 1882, the Board authorized the President to "procure coal boxes and fixtures for use in the college corridors." During 1886, more coal bins were constructed. An interesting sidelight on this practice was reported in 1920 by a woman who had lived in Athens as a girl, whose father and husband both had been associated with the University:

Coal came into use comparatively early in Athens and in the 60's was used in the college. Each

---

188 Annual Report, 1886, p. 5.
189 M.B.T. V: 283 (9-2-82).
190 Annual Report, 1886, p. 4.
room in the college was numbered, and back of
the buildings were rows of coal bins, and each
bin marked with the number of some room. The
bins were open and sometimes a new student
during the first week or so would be tempted to
slip big lumps of coal into his bin, not put
there by the coal man, but students, made wise
by experience, formed the habit of hanging
bottles of acid in the doors of their bins in
such a way as to be easily tilted and spill
the acid on the alien and the stranger who
had no business to enter and spot his clothes.
Often some washer woman's son would be wearing
a suit of acid spotted clothes that a student
did not want any longer.191

In June, 1884, the President recommended "that the
Board consider the question of providing cheaper boarding
for students."192 Whether or not they did consider it and
authorize action is not evident from the records, but the
President also presented the problem to the State
Legislature:

At the opening of the present term considerable
difficulty was experienced in finding boarding
places, except at prices which many of those
seeking board did not feel able to pay. The
need of a suitable boarding hall connected
more or less closely with the college is great,
and the lack of it interferes very seriously
with our expansion. As the basements of the
college dormitories can be put in order for
dining-rooms and kitchens, where at least young
men could be provided with board at cost; we
have asked a small appropriation for that pur-
pose, and we respectfully ask the Legislature
that in view of the excellent service this sum
would render to the young people of our State,

191 Evans, op. cit.; see also College Mirror, Vol. II,
No. 2, November, 1875.

192 M.B.T. V: 312-313 (6-24-84).
who are struggling against poverty to educate themselves, that it be given us.\textsuperscript{193}

The records show that action \textbf{was} taken on this matter. The earliest official evidence was the President's report to the Board in June, 1885:

During the Spring Vacation the basement of the east Wing was fitted up as a Kitchen, dining room and dwelling, and there is now in satisfactory working order a boarding club, in which the cost of boarding averages rather less than $1.75 per week.\textsuperscript{194}

Later in that year he reported also to the Legislature:

A portion of last year's appropriation was used to fit up part of the basement of the east wing for use as a kitchen and dining-room, according to our recommendation for 1884. The result has fully justified the expenditure. All of the male students from a distance who have not friends or relatives in town, whether rooming in the college dormitories or not, are members of the boarding club using these premises. In the present state of affairs no more can be accommodated in this way, and we are compelled to ask the Legislature for a small additional sum in order to increase our facilities for club boarding. The members of the club are managing their affairs so well and economically that the cost of substantial and wholesome table board does not exceed an average of $1.65 a week per member. It is a matter for sincere and hearty congratulation that the wise liberality of the Legislature has enabled us to overcome the serious difficulties that meet us from year to year, in the matter of providing board for our students at a moderate price.\textsuperscript{195}

\footnotesize{\textsuperscript{193}\textit{Annual Report}, 1884, p. 3.  \\
\textsuperscript{194}M.B.T. V: 329 (6-22-85).  \\
\textsuperscript{195}\textit{Annual Report}, 1885, p. 5.}
The President indicated to the Board, too, at their June meeting, in 1887, that he believed there was a need for further expansion of the boarding facilities:

During last winter it became evident that the increased attendance this Spring would render considerable enlargement of the Club boarding department necessary. With part of the money appropriated for Current expenses, the Executive Committee made such necessary enlargement and improvement of the premises as were possible, and shortly after the opening of the term the dining rooms were full to their utmost capacity.  

Although the official records did not carry the information showing how that expansion had occurred, the student newspaper reported that fact; the original boarding club had been divided into three separate clubs, one in the first location (East Wing), one in the West Wing, and one in a private home.  

The President reported later to the Legislature that there could be no further expansion: "There is no further room available for a like purpose, and it is probable that the present quarters will be fully occupied within the next twelve months."

There were "twenty boys in the club" during the first year it was in operation, and the following year there were thirty-five.  

---

196 M.B.T. V: 359 (6-20-87).
198 Annual Report, 1887, p. 3.
to the Legislature late in 1887, about 75 men were being
"accommodated with table board at a cost of less than two
dollars per week."\textsuperscript{201} That represented "nearly all of the
male students who [did] not live within daily reach of
home."\textsuperscript{202} References in the Board's Minutes indicated
that a boarding club was still being conducted in "East
Wing" in 1890,\textsuperscript{203} but no information was given to show how
many young men were boarding there.

In June, 1887, the President reported to the Board
concerning "the disposition of some of the boys to be rude
and to resist control on the part of their counselors."\textsuperscript{204}
That problem was noted also by the student publication in
October, 1886: "Some of the East Wingers have developed
marked pugilistic propensities lately. No one has been
seriously hurt so far."\textsuperscript{205} The President assured the Board
that these disturbances had eventually been brought under
control.\textsuperscript{206}

As the President had predicted, other boarding facili-
ties had to be developed outside the University, and this

\textsuperscript{201}Annual Report, 1887, p. 3.
\textsuperscript{202}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{203}M.B.T. V: 384 (7-14-88); 385 (7-28-88); and M.B.T.
VI: 20 (6-24-90).
\textsuperscript{204}M.B.T. V: 359 (6-20-87).
\textsuperscript{205}College Current, Vol. II, No. 1, October, 1886, p. 4.
\textsuperscript{206}M.B.T. V: 259 (6-20-87).
led to the establishment of a number of private boarding clubs. Before the end of the century, such boarding clubs had become a major means for supplying that service. Although the records do not show clearly that the original boarding club was eventually discontinued, the fact that more and more rooms in the "Wings" were taken over for class rooms might lead to the conclusion that the University eventually went out of the business of feeding men students.

A matter of slightly different nature was reported by the President in 1886 as having been taken care of: "What was of prime importance, to all persons connected with the college, an excellent well and pumps have been put in working order, and thus a liberal supply of pure water provided."  

In that same report, the President urged again that provision be made for housing and feeding the young women:

We cherish the hope that the day is not far distant when we shall be provided with sufficient means to erect some new buildings especially a boarding hall for young ladies. Attention has been repeatedly called to this need, and it is growing day by day. Now that we have a normal department there is especial fitness in asking for a building in which the prospective teachers belonging to the gentler sex may be properly

207 The fact that various private boarding clubs were operating at different times was indicated by comments in the student newspapers; see College Current, Vols. I-IV, 1885-1889, and The O.U. Mirror, Vol. I, 1899-1900.

208 Annual Report, 1886, p. 4.
provided with a suitable temporary home at the lowest possible cost to them. We feel sure that the day is not far distant when this need will be recognized and met.209

The President's next attempt to persuade the Board to provide housing for women occurred in 1893; he told them that the "most urgently needed" of all his suggested improvements was "a dormitory for girls."210 One of the factors which brought this matter to a head was the fact of the establishment of a Normal School which evidently attracted more young women to the Institution.211 In the resolutions adopted by the Board for establishing the "Normal School," a part of the appropriation was to be used for a "boarding house."212

In December, 1894, the Executive Committee of the Board authorized the President to "confer" with the persons who then owned the property which he had wanted to secure in 1881.213 He was expected "to ascertain upon what terms the premises [might] be leased for dormitory purposes."214 Finally, in 1895, the Board agreed "to lease the building

209 Ibid., p. 7.
210 M.B.T. VI: 144 (6-26-93).
211 M.F. VI: 198 (Fall 1886); M.B.T. V: 346 (6-21-86); 358 (6-20-87).
213 M.B.T. VI: 181 (12-5-94); see also above, p.
214 Ibid.
to be erected by 'The College Place Improvement Company' on
the Old Brown House Corner."215

What appears to have happened is that the need for such
a dormitory was so obvious and urgent that a group of invest­
ors became interested in the project. They either had owned
the property referred to or were purchasing it. They pro­
posed to have a dormitory building constructed on that
property and lease the structure to the University. That
is what occurred eventually, the University authorities
taking all of the responsibility for supplying the furni­
ture and the utensils necessary for feeding the residents.216

At the June, 1895, meeting of the Board, the President
discussed the preparations for getting the new dormitory
ready for occupancy. He proposed that the Board "require
at least the lady teachers to reside in the building, and
make their maintenance a part of their salary."217 Two
women teachers were employed the following year with that
stipulation, and one of them was required "in addition to
her regular work to take charge and supervision of the
second and third floor of the dormitory."218 Although the

215 M.B.T. VI: 191 (6-26-95).
216 M.B.T. VI: 209 (4-4-96; 336-338 (6-14-97).
217 M.B.T. VI: 198 (6-26-95).
title "Dean of Women" would not be entirely appropriate for that woman, she was apparently the first woman who had been officially put in charge of the young women students.

The subject of a "steward" to supervise the establishment was a part of two special meetings held by the Executive Committee in September and November of 1895. In April and May, 1896, accounts were presented and authorized to be paid for equipment provided for the building. Further equipment was accounted for in a report to the Board in June, 1897. Among the items was a fairly full supply of kitchen equipment, indicating the definite intention of feeding the ladies on the premises.

In June, 1896, the President presented to the Board "the proposal of The College Place Improvement Company as to the sale of the dormitory or ladies' hall to the university." The Board refused to accept the offer "for lack of funds," even though the President urged acceptance and pointed out that such a move would be more economical in the long run than the arrangement they had already made, of leasing the building on a yearly basis.

\[219\] M.B.T. VI: 202 (9-25-95); 205 (11-5-95).

\[220\] M.B.T. VI: 209 (4-4-96); 216 (5-18-96).

\[221\] M.B.T. VI: 336 (6-14-97).

\[222\] M.B.T. VI: 218 (6-16-96).

\[223\] Ibid.

\[224\] M.B.T. VI: 225 (6-16-96).
The date of the opening of the new women's dormitory is not apparent from the Board's Minutes. However, one fact which tends to indicate that this new dormitory began operation in the fall of 1896 is that an item about it appeared for the first time in the catalogue of 1895-96 which served as a circular of information for the year 1896-97:

During the year 1895 the Trustees contracted for the erection of a dormitory for ladies that will accommodate from thirty to forty persons. This building, for architectural beauty and convenience of arrangement, cannot easily be surpassed. It is just outside the college campus and but a few minute's walk from the college buildings. For the present the cost for room, board, fuel and light will range from $150.00 to $200.00 per year. It is, however, not probable that these low prices can be long maintained. Nevertheless, the object of the Trustees in erecting the dormitory has not been to make money, but to provide agreeable and healthful apartments for the young ladies who come to the University for instruction. Moreover, those young ladies who prefer to board with families in town and thus reduce their expenses somewhat will be allowed to do so.225

In the catalogue for the following year, the information about "Ladies Hall" was briefer:

Ladies Hall. This is located nearly opposite the north entrance to the campus. It is a fine, commodious brick structure, heated by steam, where beautiful rooms are occupied by lady teachers and students. Excellent boarding is furnished, at a cost of $4 per week. Ladies who prefer find suitable homes in the town.226

225Catalogue, 1895, p. 31. There had been no such item in the catalogue for 1894-95, or any previous catalogue.

The next year, there was a slight change which removed the stipulated price for boarding and stated merely: "Excellent boarding can be had at moderate cost in the Hall." 227

The final sentence regarding this dormitory in all three of those catalogues gave the same information, that the women students were not required to live in the dormitory, and evidently most of them preferred not to do so. That fact was shown eventually in the official records in December, 1897, when the woman teacher who had been placed in charge of the women residents in the dormitory requested "to be released from any further duties connected with the Ladies Hall after Jan. 1st, 1898." 228 The reason which she gave for her request was that she believed "after that date the number of girls in the Hall will be so small that my services will no longer be necessary." 229

The manager of the "Ladies Hall" was a member of the Board and of the Executive Committee. 230 At the meeting of the Executive Committee in December, 1897, he was "authorized and empowered to employ a person to superintend the young ladies at the Ladies Hall on and after January 1st next; at a salary not to exceed $5.00 per month, during the

227 Catalogue, 1897-98, p. 9.
228 M.B.T. VI: 368-369 (12-8-97).
229 Ibid.
balance of the college year."\textsuperscript{231} This would indicate that the resignation of the "lady superintendent" had been accepted. As a further step, the manager "was directed [by the Executive Committee] not to make any contracts for boarding or rooming persons beyond the present college year."\textsuperscript{232}

In February, 1898, the manager "read to the [Executive] Committee his report of the Ladies Hall and recommended that the furnishing of boarding by the University in said Hall be discontinued."\textsuperscript{233} At another meeting of the Executive Committee six weeks later, it was decided "that Boarding be not furnished at the end of the present term, and that the future boarding of persons in the Hall be referred to a Committee of three with full power to act . . . to make arrangements for the next term of the College."\textsuperscript{234}

Later the manager came to a decision about the matter which was somewhat different from his earlier opinion in favor of closing the boarding facilities of the dormitory. In June, 1898, he informed the Faculty that he planned to offer a resolution to the Board to require women students to live and take their meals in the "Ladies' Hall":

I shall, as manager of the Ladies' Hall, present to the Board of Trustees at its next meeting a

\begin{itemize}
\item M.B.T. VI: 369 (12-8-07).
\item \textit{Ibid.}
\item M.B.T. VI: 375 (2-2-98).
\item M.B.T. VI: 382 (3-15-98).
\end{itemize}
scheme to have the ladies attending the University board and room at the Hall and I would like very much to have a recommendation of the Faculty or a regulation to the effect that any ladies coming here to attend the University shall, unless otherwise excused by the Faculty, be required to take rooms and board at the Ladies' Hall.\textsuperscript{235}

The Faculty's Minutes show further that: "The Faculty passed resolutions in accordance with the recommendation of the Letter."\textsuperscript{236}

With that support for his recommendation, it was evidently not too difficult for the manager to persuade the Board to adopt such a regulation. Accordingly, in June, 1898, the Board adopted a resolution "that non resident lady Students be required unless excused by the Faculty to room in Ladies Hall, and pay not less than $50.00 per school year, . . . as a rental therefor, but not to include board."\textsuperscript{237} The "non resident lady teachers" were also "required to room in the Ladies Hall."\textsuperscript{238}

That evidently settled the matter as far as the Board were concerned since no further reference was made to it in their Minutes. Their action was noted in the catalogue

\footnotesize{\textsuperscript{235}M.F. VIII: 34 (6-2-98).  
\textsuperscript{236}Ibid.  
\textsuperscript{237}M.B.T. VI: 392 (6-21-98).  
\textsuperscript{238}Ibid.}
for the following year as a part of the information regarding the "Ladies' Hall":

This is located nearly opposite the north entrance of the campus. It is a fine, commodious brick structure, heated by steam, where beautiful rooms are occupied by lady teachers and students. Excellent boarding can be had at moderate cost in the Hall.

Hereafter all young ladies who are not residents of Athens will be required to reside in the dormitory unless the rooms are all occupied. This regulation has been adopted with a view solely to the best interests of the young ladies themselves and not with any purpose to restrict them in the enjoyment of every legitimate privilege. It is the aim of the management to make the place as attractive and pleasant as possible and at the same time to keep the cost as low as is consistent with the accommodations provided. About thirty young ladies can be furnished with rooms.239

This requirement was repeated in the catalogues during the next several years. Thus it was that as the century came to a close, the young ladies, except for those whose families resided in Athens, were housed and fed in the new dormitory for women.

At about the time that Ohio University was undertaking to provide housing and boarding for its young women students, the Institution had reached the point of no longer providing such accommodations for its young men students. In his annual report for the year 1892 to the state Legislature, the President of the University informed the

239Catalogue, 1898-99, pp. 9-10.
Legislators that only a few rooms in the University's buildings were still being used to house men students:

We feel constrained to call the attention of the members of the General Assembly to the urgent need of more room. This is becoming a more pressing matter year by year. Our dormitories have been gradually converted into recitation rooms and laboratories until but a few of them are left.

In his report for the following year, he stated that those facilities had been reduced still farther: "The dormitories have all been closed out but two rooms and the space thus gained turned into laboratories and recitation rooms."241

That development was also reflected in the various issues of the annual catalogue. Beginning in the catalogue for 1882-83, the following statement was given regarding the housing of students in the University's buildings: "The two wing buildings contain the dormitories, and will accommodate about sixty students."242 That number was repeated in the succeeding catalogues until 1890-91, when it was reduced to "fifty."243 In the catalogue for the following year, it was reported that: "The two wing buildings contain the dormitories, and will accommodate a

\[240\text{Annual Report, 1892, p. 5.}\]
\[241\text{Annual Report, 1893, p. 1.}\]
\[242\text{Catalogue, 1882-83, p. 40. Those were men students.}\]
\[243\text{Catalogue, 1890-91, p. 25.}\]
That statement was duplicated in the catalogues for the next two years, but the catalogue for 1894-95 carried the following remark, indicating that even those few "dormitories" were no longer available to the men students: "The two wing buildings, originally used for dormitories, have been transformed into recitation-rooms and laboratories, . . ." Each of the remaining catalogues of the nineteenth century carried that same statement. This item of information served also to verify the fact that no boarding clubs for men were being operated on the campus any longer.

Thus it appears that at the end of the nineteenth century, the practices regarding living accommodations for students were approximately reversed from what they had been fifteen years previously. Instead of allowing the young women to get along the best they could in arrangements with families in the village, women students were required to reside and take their meals in the University-controlled "Ladies' Hall." On the other hand, there were no longer rooms or boarding clubs available on the campus to serve the young men, and they were put upon their own resources to provide for those necessities.

244 Catalogue, 1891-92, p. 47.
245 Catalogue, 1894-95, p. 33.
CHAPTER V

GOVERNMENT OF STUDENT CONDUCT

First Official Steps for Establishing Government of Students at Ohio University

Concern for the good conduct of the officers and students at the first university in Ohio was an integral part of the earliest plan for founding such an institution, and the initial steps for regulating the activities of the anticipated faculty and students were taken at the same time that the first formal action was instituted to establish the university. The measures for that purpose were included among the original plans for starting a university at Athens, adopted by the Territorial Legislature of Ohio in January, 1802, in the form of an "Act" which authorized the establishment of the "American Western University."

That university did not materialize as planned, but the "Ohio University" was authorized in its place two years later by the State Legislature of Ohio through an "Act"

1"Territorial Act establishing an University in the town of Athens," A Legal History of the Ohio University, Athens, Ohio, 1861, pp. 31-37; particular references to government in the university were contained in sections 5, 6, and 9; see also above, p. 16.
which was very nearly identical to the earlier plan.\footnote{2} By that "Act," after incorporating "The President and Trustees of the Ohio University"\footnote{3} and authorizing them to select all of the officers who were considered "necessary for the carrying into effect the designs of the institution,"\footnote{4} the Legislature empowered "the president or some other member of the corporation, to administer such oaths as they [should] appoint and determine, for the well ordering and good government of the University."\footnote{5}

The corporation was then given the "power and authority to suspend or remove from the University, any professor, instructor or resident student, or servant, whenever the corporation [should] deem it expedient for the interest and honor of the University."\footnote{6} That "Act" stated further that:

"The Faculty of the University" shall have power and authority, from time to time . . . to make, publish and execute, such code of rules, regulations and by-laws, as they shall deem necessary for the well ordering and good government of the University, and to repeal or amend any part thereof; which rules, regulations and by-laws shall continue in force until altered or disapproved of by the corporation."

\footnote{2} "Act of the State Legislature Establishing an University in the Town of Athens," February 18, 1804, A Legal History, 1881, pp. 39-46; see also above, pp. 16-17.  
\footnote{3} Ibid., Sec. 2, p. 40.  
\footnote{4} Ibid., Sec. 4, p. 40.  
\footnote{5} Ibid.  
\footnote{6} Ibid., Sec. 6, p. 41.  
\footnote{7} Ibid., Sec. 9, pp. 41-42.
Thus were the foundations for later practices of government laid in the first official plan for Ohio University. As far as the records show, no further steps were taken in that direction until the Institution was nearly ready for operation.

During those early years of Ohio University, the Board of Trustees took a very serious and personal interest in the regulation of student behavior. The first reference in the Minutes* of the Board to any plan for the government of the students was a resolution accepted in 1808 at the same time that "a System for opening the Athens Academy"10 was adopted by the Board; their first action delegated the major authority for student government to the "Preceptor":11

That it shall be the duty of the Preceptor to attend to the internal regulations of the institution, To attend in the Academy (for the

---

*Those Minutes are the official records of the Trustees who controlled The Ohio University; for further explanation, see above, pp. 5-6.

9The word "Board" will be used hereafter to refer to "The Board of Trustees of The Ohio University."

10Regarding the various early names for Ohio University see above, n. 31, p. 19.

11Regarding the use of the term "Preceptor," see above, n. 38, p. 21.
instruction of pupils) six hours in the day, Sunday and the half of Saturday excepted.¹² That responsibility was stated more clearly in the following year, just after the actual opening of the "Athens Academy":¹³

Resolved that the Preceptor of this University be authorized to adopt such Rules and Regulations for the Government of the Students committed to his charge as to him may be deemed advisable, until a Regular System of Discipline be introduced by the Board of Trustees.¹⁴

During its first two years, Ohio University apparently had no organized set of regulations by which the students were guided in their conduct. However, in the second year of its operation, the University authorities showed a desire to secure and adopt a "Regular System of Discipline" patterned after or based on the general practices which were in use at that time in other American colleges. A committee was appointed by the Board in 1809 to help prepare for that:

Resolved that [two named members of the Board] be a Committee invested with the power to send

¹²Minutes of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio University, volume I, page 51, Resolution 5, March 2, 1808. In order to avoid bulkiness in the footnotes, future references to this source will be abbreviated thus: M.B.T. I: 51, Res. 5 (3-2-08). Regarding variations from modern usage, see above, n. 4, p. 36.

¹³Regarding the opening date of Ohio University, see above, p. 20.

¹⁴M.B.T. II: 6, Res. 17 (5-18-09).
to two or more of the Colleges in the United States, requesting from the President or Trustees of said Colleges the form of their Constitution or internal form of Government, or such other enquiries as they may deem proper.15

Evidently that committee investigated for that purpose during the following year and presented some information to the Board at its next meeting. A committee consisting of the two original members and the Governor of the State, as a third member, were then chosen to prepare the material for adoption:

Resolved that a Committee of Three be appointed to enquire into the expediency of adopting some Rules and Regulations for the Government of this University and if expedient to make report thereof Tomorrow Morning.16

On the following day, after studying the results of the work of that committee, the Board adopted the set of regulations developed by another institution, the College of New Jersey:

Resolved that the Laws of the College of New Jersey as reviewed and amended by the Board of Trustees and by them adopted in September 1802 be and the same are hereby adopted as the standing rules and Regulations of the Ohio University so far as they are applicable.

2nd That the Presiding Instructor for the Time being with the Advice and consent of any Two of the Board of Trustees be authorized and required to enforce so much of the Laws of said

16 M.B.T. II: 9, Res. 3 (5-16-10).
Colledge of New Jersey as relates to punishments for any misdemeanor or immoral practices whatever.17

Those borrowed "Laws" were more than a mere listing of the "do's" and "don't's" for students. Among other things, in addition to stating the policies and specific actions for governing the students, the "Laws" designated the officers of the institution and enumerated their duties, stated the regulations for the library, and listed the entrance requirements.18 Nevertheless, even in those sections which were devoted largely to explaining the organization of the institution and enumerating the duties of its officers, the "Laws" emphasized primarily the methods and devices to be used in the control of student conduct.

The punishments to be used at the "College of New Jersey" were stated to be "wholly of the moral kind, and

17 M.B.T. II: 12, Res. 1 & 2 (5-17-10). That "College of New Jersey" is now called "Princeton University," so named in 1892 at the time of the sesquicentennial celebration of the Institution. It is interesting to note that this "Presiding Instructor" had been graduated from that same "College of New Jersey" a number of years previously; see An Address Delivered Before the Alumni and Former Students Of The Ohio University, by Rev. D. V. McClean, August 7, 1850. That may have been one reason why that particular set of "Laws" was chosen for Ohio University.

18 Laws of the College or New-Jersey, Reviewed, Amended and Finally Adopted, by the Board of Trustees, in September 1802; chaps. i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, vii, viii, and x. Appendix A is a copy of those "Laws."
addressed to the sense of duty and the principles of
honour and shame.19 They extended in severity from "pri-
vate admonition or reprehension of a student by an officer
of the college" through "formal admonition," "suspension
from the privileges of the college," or finally "public
and formal expulsion."20 In cases where the penalties
were not specified, "the selection and application of any
of these punishments" was left to the discretion of the
faculty21 except in cases of expulsion, which the Board
reserved to itself for final action.22

Among the "Laws of the College of New Jersey," the
rules concerning the student's study practices were also
comprehensive; not only did they exhort him to "apply
himself" diligently to his studies,23 but they fixed
penalties for his absence from classes and study sessions,24
specified the hours for recitation and study,25 and out-
lined the procedures and expectations with regard to
examinations.26

19Ibid., chap. ix, sec. 1.
20Ibid.
21Ibid., chap. ix, sec. 2.
22Ibid., chap. ix, sec. 3.
23Ibid., chap. xi, sec. 1.
24Ibid., chap. xi, sec. 3.
25Ibid., chap. xi, secs. 2 & 4.
26Ibid., chap. xi, secs. 5, 6, 7, & 8.
The final one-third of the "Laws of the College of New Jersey" enumerated the acceptable and unacceptable practices in relation to the student's personal life. One chapter outlined the expected behavior of the student in the dining room; another chapter described how students should dress; still another chapter dealt with the religious and moral conduct of the student, and a final chapter contained the miscellaneous regulations. These rules were so comprehensive and explicit that the student's life appears to have been regulated in almost every detail, and especially so with regard to his religious and moral conduct and his submission to authority.

Among the moral restrictions imposed on the student at the College of New Jersey, the chief taboos dealt with "indecent pictures," "lascivious, impious or irreligious books," "lying," "profaneness," "drunkenness," "theft," "uncleanness," and "playing at unlawful games." The student was forbidden to "quarrel with, insult or abuse a fellow-student, or any person whatsoever,"

27 Ibid., chap. xii.
28 Ibid., chap. xiv.
29 Ibid., chap. xv.
30 Ibid., chap. xvi.
31 Ibid., chap. xv, sec. 7.
32 Ibid., chap. xv, sec. 8.
or "on any occasion [to] keep company with persons of publicly bad character." 33

One major demand made of the student was that he should give "immediate and implicit obedience . . . to the lawful commands of every officer of the institution." 34 If the student showed "either in speech or action . . . disrespect towards any of them," he was to be punished "according to the nature of his offence and the decision of the faculty." 35

Evidently the authorities at the College of New Jersey were fearful of any organized attempt by the students to defy faculty control. They decreed that "any clubs or combinations of the students [formed] either for resisting the authority of the college, interfering in its government, or for concealing or executing any evil or disorderly design" would be dealt with severely, and "every student concerned in such combination [would be] considered as guilty of the offence which was intended" to an even greater extent than if he had acted "in his individual capacity." 36

---

33 Ibid., chap. xv, sec. 10.
34 Ibid., chap. xv, sec. 13.
35 Ibid., chap. xv, sec. 11.
36 Ibid., chap. xvi, sec. 5.
The authority of the faculty was considered to extend beyond the time of the regular sessions; the student who remained "in the college, or in the town, during vacation [was judged to be] under the control of the officers of the college who [had remained] there during the vacation."37

Among the miscellaneous items of behavior not to be tolerated at the College of New Jersey were "hallowing, loud talking, whistling, jumping, or any other boisterous noise";38 and the student's disguising himself "by wearing women's apparel, or in any other way whatever" was not to be permitted.39 No student was "allowed to disturb, or attempt any imposition on his fellow-students in any manner whatever."40

Thus were the early students at Ohio University directed and controlled under the "Laws" from the "College of New Jersey." Because the Preceptor had probably experienced those same restrictions himself as a student at the College of New Jersey,41 it is presumable that he applied the rules in the same spirit that had been employed while he was attending the older institution.

37Ibid., chap. xv, sec. 15.
38Ibid., chap. xvi, sec. 1.
39Ibid., chap. xvi, sec. 2.
40Ibid., chap. xvi, sec. 3.
41See above, n. 17, p. 273.
It is more than likely that the "Laws of the College of New Jersey" were found to be too comprehensive and unwieldy for the young academy operating under primitive pioneer conditions in the wilderness. In those early years, the students who attended Ohio University came from truly pioneer homes. Very likely they were rough, rugged individualists, not accustomed to such refinements as were common at the older, sophisticated institutions in the East. Furthermore, because Ohio University operated at first as an academy, many of the students were probably still in their early "teens" when they entered and had not yet learned the self-discipline of the young adult. Ohio University was small in numbers, and there was presumably a very close working relationship between the Preceptor and the students.

**Development of Original Regulations for Ohio University**

For the reasons noted above, it is not surprising that the officers of Ohio University eventually decided to revise those "borrowed" rules under which they had been operating. The "Laws of the College of New Jersey" had served for two years, but in March, 1812, the Board

---

42 See above, pp. 20-21, 38.
43 See above, p. 41.
resolved to re-study the problem of the government of students and appointed a committee for that purpose:

Resolved that a Committee of Three be appointed to prepare and report a System of Rules and Regulations for the Institution, Instruction and Discipline of the Pupils of the Academy and such other Regulations as may be deemed expedient. 44

That committee, which again included the Governor of the State, reported two days later. 45 As a result of that work, the Board adopted their own first comprehensive set of rules of conduct for Ohio University students:

The Committee appointed to draft Rules and Regulations for the Government of the Ohio University beg leave to report in part as follows -- While your Committee are sensible of the necessity of a system of strict College Rules for the Government of the University, [they] believe it inexpedient at this period to adopt such a system of Laws as are common to other Colleges which confer degrees after a limited Time of Study -- From the Infant establishment of this Seminary and the want of Time to make a Judicious selection of such Laws as may hereafter be necessary for the Government of the Colledge --

Your Committee therefore recommend the following additional Rules and Regulations for the Temporary Government thereof until a more complete system can be adopted 46

44 M.B.T. II: 22, Res. 2 (3-31-12).
45 M.B.T. I: 90 (4-2-12).
46 M.B.T. II: 28-29, Res. 33 (4-2-12). Those "additional Rules and Regulations" were contained in the Board's Resolution No. 33 of that meeting, which consisted of sixteen parts; see M.B.T. II: 28-32, Res. 33 (4-2-12). Appendix B is a verbatim copy of those regulations.
Most of those "temporary" rules and regulations resembled to a marked extent the earlier "Laws" which had been "borrowed" from the College of New Jersey. For example, the student was held "liable for all damage done" to the buildings of the University.\textsuperscript{47} In addition to the taboos on "indecent pictures," "Lying," "profaneness," "Drunkenness," "Theft," "uncleanness," and "playing at unlawful Games,"\textsuperscript{48} the student was forbidden to "read in the University any lascivious, impious or irreligious Book or ballad nor [to] sing or repeat verses of like Character."\textsuperscript{49} He was informed that he would be punished for those and for all "other Gross Immoralities . . . according to the nature and heinousness of the Offence by Admonition, public reprehension, or expulsion from the University."\textsuperscript{50} If he should "quarrel with Insult or abuse a fellow Student or any person whatever," he would be "punished according to the value of his fault."\textsuperscript{51}

The student was advised not to "keep by him, nor bring nor cause to be brought into the University, on any

\textsuperscript{47}M.B.T. II: 28-32, Res. 33, Part 2.
\textsuperscript{48}Ibid., Part 3.
\textsuperscript{49}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{50}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{51}Ibid., Part 4.
occasion any Spirituous or fermented Liquors without the express permission of the President";\textsuperscript{52} and he was warned not to "go to a Tavern, Alehouse, Beerhouse or any place of like kind for the purpose of Entertainment or Amusement without Special permission from some one of the Faculty."\textsuperscript{53}

He was cautioned that he must not "on any occasion keep company with a person whose Character [was] notoriously bad under penalty of Admonition, and if the practice [were] continued of Expulsion."\textsuperscript{54} He was expected "to treat all persons whatever with Modesty, Civility and due respect; but more especially, to exhibit at all times the most respectful deportment to the Officers of the University."\textsuperscript{55}

Still of major importance was the subservience of the student to the authority of the University's officers. In that connection, it was stated that if any student should "wilfully disobey any Officer of the University in his lawful commands" or if he should "either in speech or action manifest disrespect towards the President," he was to "be admonished" and required to "make due acknowledge­ment to the Offended parties, or be suspended, as the

\textsuperscript{52}Ibid., Part 5.
\textsuperscript{53}Ibid., Part 6.
\textsuperscript{54}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{55}Ibid., Part 7.
faculty [might] decide."\textsuperscript{56} Furthermore, if any student should "refuse to appear personally before the President or any other Officer of the University when required to do so," he was to be "punished for contempt of Authority";\textsuperscript{57} "the most prompt and implicit obedience" was to be "yielded by each Student to the lawful commands of the President of the Institution."\textsuperscript{58}

If the student remained "in the University or in Town, in time of Vacation," he was considered to be "subject to all the Laws respecting decent and orderly conduct; and . . . under the control of such Officers of the University as [had remained] there during the Vacation."\textsuperscript{59}

The University authorities evidently feared organized resistance by the students; they were determined to break up all such "combinations." If any group of students were to meet or combine "either for resisting the Authority of the University, interfering in its Government or for concealing or executing any evil or disorderly design," every student so involved was to be "considered Guilty of the Offence thereby intended."\textsuperscript{60} The Faculty were authorized

\textsuperscript{56} Ibid.
\textsuperscript{57} Ibid., Part 8.
\textsuperscript{58} Ibid.
\textsuperscript{59} Ibid., Part 9.
\textsuperscript{60} Ibid., Part 12.
"to destroy all such combinations and Associations as soon as discovered and to inflict a suitable punishment therefor." 61

The restrictions against "hallowing," "whistling," "jumping," or "any boisterous or tumultuous noise" in the "Apartments of the University" were still in force. 62 For reasons which are not clear, the student was also warned again against disguising himself "by wearing woman's apparel, or in any other way whatever." 63

The new provisions which appeared in this set of laws probably resulted primarily from a condition which was evidently not present at the College of New Jersey; namely, the necessity for most, if not all, of the students at Ohio University to live outside the single building belonging to the Corporation. 64 That situation not only permitted the students to "board in private Families" but also gave them greater opportunity than would have been true otherwise to associate freely with the local inhabitants. The University authorities attempted to put limitations on both of those freedoms.

61Ibid.
62Ibid., Part 10.
63Ibid., Part 11.
64For further information about the early problems of government related to the housing of students at Ohio University, see above, pp. 217-222.
Concerning the student's relationships with the townpeople, the "Rules" stated that he would be held responsible for any damage to property in the town or any disturbance in a local household. Furthermore, "any unlawful combination, to prevent the execution of the civil Law, [would] meet a Severe and exemplary punishment."

For the student who found it necessary to "board" with a local family, it was made clear that "care [should] be had, that none be permitted to board at improper or disorderly houses; and in no case [was a student to be] allowed to board in a Tavern without Special leave of the President."

Finally, if the student decided to leave Ohio University, he was required to secure an official certificate of dismissal "specifying the cause and reasons thereof, and the Students standing as a Scholar."

From a comparison of those 1812 "Rules" for Ohio University with the 1802 "Laws of the College of New Jersey," it may be observed that much of the content, and in some cases much of the wording, in the rules dealing with student conduct were identical. This comparison is illustrated in

---

66 Ibid.
67 Ibid., Part 16.
68 Ibid., Part 15.
Table 1. Some of the major elements of the older laws which were not emphasized in the new set included the listing of specific duties of the officers, details of recitations and study sessions, enumeration of punishments, statements of formal procedures for enforcing the laws, and religious restrictions. The major variations from the pattern of those earlier laws seem primarily to have been the selection of those rules from the original source which best suited the situation at Ohio University and the omission of many rules which did not apply to a pioneer college. In 1812, the Institution at Athens had only one building, one instructor with a part-time assistant, and a small student body; therefore, it had little need for elaborate rules to govern the student’s activities of eating, sleeping, study, religious worship, social contacts, and recreation. It is probable that the Preceptor exercised almost absolute control over the dozen or so young men who were under his supervision.

After the Ohio University authorities had thus adapted and adopted their own set of rules, they apparently found them relatively satisfactory for a number of years.69 The only major modification made in those regulations during the following several years was the addition of a group of rules for governing the student in

69 The next major revision of the regulations occurred in 1819; see below, pp. 292-296.
TABLE 1

COMPARISON OF THE "RULES AND REGULATIONS" ADOPTED IN 1812 BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE OHIO UNIVERSITY* WITH THE MATCHING ITEMS FROM THE "LAWS OF THE COLLEGE OF NEW JERSEY . . . , 1802."**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rules and Regulations, 1812</th>
<th>Laws of the College of New Jersey, 1802</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part 1</td>
<td>Chapter X, Sec. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2</td>
<td>Chapter VII, Sec. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 3</td>
<td>Chapter XV, Sec. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 4</td>
<td>Chapter XV, Sec. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 5</td>
<td>Chapter XV, Sec. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 6</td>
<td>Chapter XV, Sec. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 7</td>
<td>Chapter XV, Sec. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 8</td>
<td>Chapter XV, Sec. 12 &amp; 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 9</td>
<td>Chapter XV, Sec. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 10</td>
<td>Chapter XVI, Sec. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 11</td>
<td>Chapter XVI, Sec. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 12</td>
<td>Chapter XVI, Sec. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 13</td>
<td>Chapter XVI, Sec. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 14</td>
<td>Chapter XVI, Sec. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 15</td>
<td>Chapter XVI, Sec. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 16</td>
<td>Chapter XIII, Sec. 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Minutes of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio University, Volume II, pp. 28-32, Resolution 33, April 2, 1812; see below, Appendix B.

**Laws of the College of New Jersey, Reviewed, Amended and Finally Adopted, by the Board of Trustees, in September 1802; see below, Appendix A.
his use of the library. In May, 1814, the Board "appointed
a Committee to form some Regulations respecting the
Library," and a month later that committee proposed a
set of seven rules which were accepted and became a part
of the official laws of the University. With the excep­
tion of one more rule added in 1820, those regulations
for the library served the University satisfactorily for a
good many years.

Official Attitudes Toward the Government of Students
During the Early Years of Ohio University

During those early years of the "Athens Academy,"
the behavior of the students was generally considered
satisfactory by the Board; periodically they passed such
resolutions as the following:

The Trustees are happy to learn that perfect
harmony a noble spirit of Emulation and a
strict Adherence to the Rules and Regulations
of this Institution have prevailed since the
last Examination & that the President be re­
quested to communicate this Resolution to the
Students with the thanks of the Trustees for
their peaceable & Gentlemanly behaviour —

70M.B.T. I: 100 (5-14-14).
71M.B.T. II: 47-48, Res. 4 (6-15-14). Appendix C is
a copy of those rules.
72M.B.T. I: 143 (4-12-20); included also in Appendix C.
73There was no revision of the library rules shown at
any time in the Minutes of the Board during the remainder of
the nineteenth century.
74M.B.T. II: 38, Res. 6 (5-16-13). For earlier reso­
lutions containing similar sentiments, see M.B.T. II: 6,
Res. 16 (5-18-09); 9, Res. 4 (5-16-10); 26, Res. 25
(4-1-12); and 33, Res. 1 (9-30-12).
A similar opinion was offered in a resolution of 1815 but with an implication that some disturbances had occurred to disrupt the even tenor of activities on the campus, and a stipulation that the Board should be informed about any such occurrences:

Resolved that the examination of the Students in this University merit the approbation of the Board of Trustees and that the President be desired to express to the Students the thanks of the Trustees for their Moral deportment and the proficiency by them made in the different branches of Literature --

2nd Resolved that the President of the Board be authorized and required to report to the Trustees while in Session any misconduct or inattention of the Students which in his opinion may require direction from the Board --

Although the Board had established the practice, as noted, of offering the students each year their "approbation" for good conduct, during the four years following the statement above no such action was recorded in their Minutes.

It is interesting to note that the intensity of the concern shown by the Board regarding the control of the behavior of the students tended to vary from time to time and in relation to different aspects of that problem. The members of the Board gave attention very early to the class

75M.B.T. II: 57, Res. 14, Parts 1 & 2, (5-3-15); see also M.B.T. II: 51, Res. 3 (5-3-15). The President of the University was also president of the Board; see A Legal History of the Ohio University, 1881, "Act of the State Legislature Establishing an University in the Town of Athens," Sec. 18, p. 46.
attendance and academic success of the students. That interest was shown originally in the decision by the Board to have its members examine the students at the close of each session. They seemed to take that responsibility very seriously and included their reports about those examinations in their official Minutes.

In May, 1815, the plan for attendance of the Board members at student examinations was revised slightly so that a committee of members rather than the entire Board were to be responsible for supervising the examinations of the students. In October, 1819, there was further explanation about that duty of the members of the Board suggesting that they might invite other persons to assist them in conducting the examinations.

At times, the Board members on the committee for examinations praised particular students for unusually good achievement in their examinations, and on rare occasions they complained about the lack of application on the part of a few laggards.

---

76 M.B.T. I: 51-52 (3-2-08); 93 (9-29-12); 94 (5-5-13).
77 M.B.T. I: 81 (5-16-10); 85 (5-21-11); and M.B.T. II: 6 (5-18-09); 9 (5-16-10); 15 (5-22-11); 21 (10-2-11); 26 (4-1-12); 33 (9-30-12); 38 (5-16-13).
78 M.B.T. II: 54, Res. 5 (5-3-15).
79 M.B.T. II: 93 (10-2-19).
80 M.B.T. I: 105 (5-3-15); and M.B.T. II: 74 (9-25-16); 94 (4-11-20); 117 (4-12-22).
81 M.B.T. I: 105 (5-3-15); and M.B.T. II: 103 (4-10-21).
The Minutes for the Board's meeting in April, 1821, indicated dissatisfaction with the lack of punctuality shown by some of the students in attendance at classes and proposed that those who had been tardy or absent too often be brought before the Board to account for their neglect:

The Committee to whom was referred the several Class Rolls reported during the last session beg leave to report, that having examined the same, they have to regret, that while sundry Students have been laudably punctual in their attendance at the calling of the Roll, others and these not a few have been remiss and negligent. They therefore offer to the Board the following resolution

Resolved that it is enjoined upon the Faculty to use all proper means to enforce a punctual attendance of the Students on Recitations, at prayers &c and that all Students who shall hereafter be reported to the Board by the Faculty for obstinate persistence in remissness and neglect as aforesaid shall not be permitted to take part in the next ensuing Exhibition — 82

Whether or not that action was the effective cause, the Board committee which checked the "Class Rolls" in April of 1822 found the work of the students generally satisfactory. 83

It is an interesting fact that during more than fifteen years after students were first accepted at Ohio University, not a single case of disciplining was brought officially to the Board for their action although a

82 M.B.T. II: 102 (4-10-21).
83 M.B.T. II: 117 (4-13-22).
number of cases were presented to them for such action in the late 1820's. One way to assure that the government of students will be easy and that there will be little need for major disciplinary action is to select well-behaved students in the first place. The earliest attempt by the Board to arrange that was a resolution which they adopted in May, 1810:

Every Applicant previous to his Admission into the University shall produce Satisfactory Evidence to the presiding Instructor that he is of a good moral Character, and that he will conform himself to the Rules and Regulations of said University.

In addition to getting the assurance that the student's character was good, this provision secured his promise that he would obey the laws of the Institution. Apparently that approach operated without much alteration for more than ten years. In 1812, one of the admissions requirements stated that it would be "required of every Student after his Admission, that he continue at least Three Months as a Member of the Institution unless sooner expelled therefrom for Misconduct." That may have been a type of conduct probation or it may have been intended to encourage the attendance of only those young men who were

84 The first major case of that type occurred in 1825; see below, pp. 313-314.
85 M.B.T. II: 12 (5-17-10).
86 M.B.T. II: 29 Res. 33, Part 1, (4-2-12); see also below, pp. 314-315.
serious about securing an education. A variation of that requirement was a ruling adopted by the Board in 1819 that each transfer student should show a certificate "of his good character," brought from the institution previously attended. 87

Revision of the Original Ohio University Regulations

In April, 1819, for reasons which are not apparent, the Ohio University authorities showed a sudden urgent desire to revise the laws which had been adopted in 1812:

The Committee to whom was referred so much of the President's Message as relates to the Organization of the Internal affairs of the Institution beg leave to report for adoption the following Resolutions — to wit

Resolved that the interests of Literature imperiously demand the adoption of a System of internal Police for the regulation of the Institution —

Resolved that the Faculty and [one named Board member] be a Committee to prepare a system of internal law for the Ohio University & report at the next meeting of the Board — 88

It is not clear whether that concern over the need to strengthen the regulations of the Institution had been brought about by a change in the character or behavior of the student body, by an increase in enrollment, or by some other factor. It is true that at that particular time the

87M.B.T. II: 91 (10-2-19).
88M.B.T. II: 81, Res. 6 (4-9-19); see also M.B.T. I: 133 (4-9-19).
Institution was undergoing the formal reorganization which
soon afterwards transformed it into a four-year college, but there appears to have been no obvious connection be-
tween the two actions.

Whatever the cause, the efforts of the University
authorities in that direction continued. At the next
meeting of the Board, in October of the same year, the
committee which had been appointed in April, reported a
"System of Government for the Ohio University" which the
Board accepted with the stipulation that the "System of
Government . . . be carried into effect as soon as prac-
ticable at the commencement of next session."90

One of the resolutions adopted by the Board at that
time required that a duplicate set of those new laws be
provided so that each student might make his own copy of
them for his guidance:

Resolved that the Secretary deposit in the
library before the commencement of the next
session a fair copy of the Laws of the College
adopted at this meeting of the Board and that
each Student transcribe for his own use as soon
as possible a copy of said Laws.91

Besides stating the limits of good student conduct,
the resolutions which were adopted at that meeting dealt
with other areas such as a philosophy of education, the
Faculty's responsibilities and duties, admissions

89See above, pp. 21-23.
90M.B.T. I: 139 (9-30-19).
91M.B.T. II: 87, Res. 11, Part 7 (10-2-19).
requirements, the curriculum, and religion. A condensation of the educational philosophy of the Board and Faculty was expressed as follows:

The primary object of Education being the evolution of intellectual and moral faculty, and the formation of habit, this object should be so constantly kept in view in the whole course of Academic Studies as to render progress through the classes without due regard to it, by both Teacher & Pupil altogether impracticable; there ought therefore to be an undeviating adherence to the following principles and their general application. 92

Among those basic "principles," which were considered especially important as related to the student, were "Exactness," "Punctuality," "Regular Progression," "a sense of character," and the importance of the student's "own exertions." 93

In addition to those fundamental viewpoints, the report of that committee contained a select group of rules and regulations which appeared to be somewhat less exact and comprehensive than the "Laws" which had been adopted in 1812. Included among the regulations for the Faculty was the stipulation that they should "meet regularly at least once in each month, to administer the general discipline of the University" and to "make report of the conduct and proficiency of the members of the respective

92 M.B.T. II: 87 (10-2-19).

93 M.B.T. II: 87-89 (10-2-19). Appendix D is a copy of the total report made by that committee.
classes, noting particularly, all instances of irregularity in conduct, and deficiencies or negligence in studies or recitations." Further than that, the Faculty were expected to "exercise discipline over the Students," to determine the "relative rank and standing" of each student, to "cause an exact roll to be kept of each class," to "adjudge rewards and punishments, and to make such regulations for the government of the Students as [should] not contravene the general statutes, or the orders of the Board of Trustees."

The behavior expected from the student included showing respect toward the "Officers of the Institution," observing "due decorum in his class," and avoiding everything that would "tend to interrupt his teacher or divert the attention of his fellow students." The suggested crimes of the student included being "remiss in his studies" or "disrespectful to the President or any of the Instructors," interrupting the studies "of his fellow Students," behaving "indecently," "cursing or swearing" profanely, becoming "intoxicated with Liquor," being "concerned in any riot," keeping "the company of lewd or

---

94 M.B.T. II: 90 (10-2-19). In attempting to match the rules of 1819 with those of 1812, it was found that fewer than one-half of them corresponded to the earlier rules.

95 M.B.T. II: 90-91 (10-2-19).

96 M.B.T. II: 92 (10-2-19).
infamous persons," being "guilty of Gambling or any other known immorality," or "contumaciously" resisting "the authority of the President or any other officer of the institution."97

As punishment for any of those crimes, the student might be "admonished, degraded, suspended or expelled according to the nature and aggravation of his offence."98 The Faculty were granted the authority to punish the student by "public admonition, suspension, [or] degradation," but "the punishment of dismission or expulsion [was not to be] inflicted but with the concurrence of the Board of Trustees."99 The Faculty were given the power to require a student "to disclose his knowledge" concerning the "misconduct" of any other student.100 Finally, any student who was found to be "incompetent or incorrigibly negligent in his studies" was to "be dismissed from the University."101

Mention has been made above of the fact that students were held responsible for any damage to the University's property which they might cause.102 There was no

---

97 M.B.T. II: 92-93 (10-2-19).
98 Ibid.
99 Ibid.
100 Ibid.
101 Ibid.
102 See above, pp. 218, 222, 239.
reference to that matter in the regulations adopted in October, 1819, but in September, 1820, the Board instituted a more extensive rule for dealing with the problem:

Resolved by the President and Trustees of the Ohio University that if any Student or Students shall break any Glass or Windows, or do any injury to any part of the College Buildings or injure take away or destroy any furniture Books Apparatus or other property of the Corporation, unless such injury is immediately repaired to the satisfaction of the President, it shall be his duty to charge each Student or Students, if known, with the Amount necessary to repair such injury, and whenever it is unknown and cannot be discovered what Student or Students may have committed the injury the President is hereby required at the close of each Session to charge the Students severally with an equal proportion of the losses sustained, and that all Parents or Guardians be held responsible therefor.

That resolution appears to have covered the problem rather thoroughly. In later By-Laws, similar rules were stated in only slightly different language.  

The sets of regulations which have been presented thus far would appear to have been sufficiently comprehensive that they could serve for dealing with nearly every problem of discipline. Yet the Board discovered that there were offenders among the students who could not be dealt with effectively enough by mere "admonition,"

\[103^{\text{M.B.T. II: 97, Res. 5 (9-14-20).}}\]
\[104^{\text{See below, pp. 307, 361.}}\]
so they decided in 1822 to adopt the practice of fining students for misdemeanors:

The attention of the Board is likewise called to the penal Code of the Institution. Hitherto the system of Discipline for minor offences has been merely admonitory. When the number of Students is constantly increasing and Offences of this Character are often recurring, it is at least doubtful whether the frequent repetition of this mode of punishment is not calculated to destroy its efficacy. The expediency under these circumstances of superadding to our Code punishment by fining is suggested. This will give some variety to the mode of punishment & we conceive will answer a very valuable purpose.

Your committee therefore recommend the adoption of the following resolutions

1st That the Faculty be authorized at their discretion to punish offending by the imposition of Fines.
2nd That the Fine imposed shall in no case exceed Five dollars.105

A further matter of interest to the Board at that meeting was the importance of the student's knowing the rules. In order to make sure that all of the students understood the regulations of the Institution and could not therefore claim ignorance, another proposal was accepted stipulating that the By-Laws be read to the students:

The attention of the Board is further called to some additional arrangements calculated to enforce the Regulations of the College. It is suggested whether it would not be expedient to

105 M.B.T. II: 123 (9-11-22). Those resolutions were adopted by the Board at that time.
have the laws of College read to every Applicant & to the Students generally at the commencement of every Session and to require from them a solemn engagement to conform to them. Such an Arrangement it is probable would exert a happy influence in the prevention of offences.

Under this impression the Committee recommend the adoption of the following Resolutions

1st That the Byelaws of College be read to every Applicant and to the Students collectively at the commencement of every session

2nd Every Student shall be required to subscribe the following formulary: "I do solemnly engage that I will conscientiously endeavor to obey the Laws of this Institution while I am a member of it." 106

That meant, of course, that the student was then required to sign a pledge that he would obey the rules of the University. An informal pledge had been included as a part of the By-Laws of 1812, 107 but no formal pledge-signing had been required previously. The adoption of the above resolution set a pattern that continued for at least forty years. 108

It was at that same time (September, 1822) that the members of the Board began to consider seriously the need for revising again all of the rules of the Institution:

It will be obvious that a revision of our system of internal police is necessary as well for the purpose of embodying existing amendments as with

107 See above, p. 291.
108 See below, pp. 304, 328, 391; see also above, pp. 57, 126.
a view to the publication of the system of Byelaws. The Committee therefore Recommend the adoption of the following Resolution

Resolved that the Faculty be a Committee to revise the Laws of College embodying amendments already made and others which they may deem necessary, to report at the next meeting of the Board --109

That was the beginning of a prolonged effort by the Faculty to produce a thoroughly comprehensive and revised set of By-Laws for the University which was not concluded until several years later.110

Meanwhile, some of the Board's members had become aware of the fact that there was no separate group of rules for the younger students in the Academy; therefore further proposals were made to secure such a set of regulations, still with the expressed desire that the Faculty do the work of developing them:

A code of Byelaws exists for the College, there is none for the Academy -- The application of the Code already formed to the Pupils in the Academy has occasioned considerable embarrassment -- The expediency therefore of having a distinct body of regulations for the Grammar School is suggested --

It seems also to be an object of importance to have the various rules already adopted examined collected and if necessary amended --

For this purpose the Committee recommend for the adoption of the Board the following resolutions--


110 See below, pp. 302-303.
1st That a distinct system of Byelaws for the Grammar School is necessary
2nd That the regulations for the College already adopted should be examined collected and if necessary amended
3rd That the Faculty be a Committee to carry into effect the foregoing Resolutions and report at the next meeting of the Board —111

By implication, the Faculty had not yet completed the work delegated to them at the previous meeting of revising the basic regulations. That was still true at the time of the next Board meeting, so their time was extended to the following meeting of the Board.112

In the Minutes for the April, 1823, meeting of the Board, there appeared a statement of the attitudes and beliefs of the Board members which gives some insight into their philosophy regarding the government of the students:

The Committee are happy to find from the President's communication that the Students generally during the past session have conducted themselves in a manner highly honorable to the Seminary and creditable to themselves. A firm and vigilant discipline has been maintained tempered with a mildness and moderation securing the affections of the Pupils. And to this in a great measure is to be ascribed the attention to Study and orderly habits for which the Students have been distinguished.

111 M.B.T. II: 131 (4-17-23); see also below, pp. 309-310.
On the part of the Board every measure should be adopted calculated to promote a state of things so desirable.\textsuperscript{113}

At the Board's meeting in April, 1824, the Faculty again reported on their work in revising the rules, but the results were evidently not sufficiently complete to satisfy the Board; another extension of time was authorized: "On motion ordered that the Faculty have until the next meeting of this Board to report a code of Laws for the government of the College & Academy and that their report thereon be recommitted to said Faculty."\textsuperscript{114} In August of 1824, "the Faculty reported a Code of Byelaws for the College and Academy," and that report was referred for study to a committee of five members of the Board.\textsuperscript{115} In April, 1825, finally, the Board adopted the set of rules and amendments which the Faculty had proposed.\textsuperscript{116} Although those "Byelaws" were not recorded in the official Minutes of the Board, they were published later that year in pamphlet form.\textsuperscript{117}

\textsuperscript{113}M.B.T. II: 130 (4-17-23).
\textsuperscript{114}M.B.T. III: 6 (4-15-24).
\textsuperscript{115}M.B.T. III: 12 (8-12-24).
\textsuperscript{116}M.B.T. III: 25 (4-14-25).
\textsuperscript{117}\textit{By-Laws and Regulations of the Ohio University, May, 1825}. A copy of this pamphlet is on file in the Ohio University Library. Appendix D is a copy of its contents.
The By-Laws of 1825 were more inclusive than either those of 1812 or 1819 but not as extensive as the set which had been "borrowed" temporarily from the College of New Jersey. Not all of the items in the 1825 set of regulations had to do with government of students; several sections dealt with the organization of the Faculty, with the curriculum, and with academic activities. However, at least one-half of the 1825 laws were in some way related to the control or direction of student conduct.

Among the duties of the President was the responsibility "to exercise a general superintendence over the whole Institution; [and] to promote, according to his best skill and ability, the harmony, success, and respectability of its officers and students." The President was given the "power to visit, at all times, the rooms of the Students," and he was authorized to "cause suitable religious and moral instruction to be given on the Sabbath, and, with the advice of the other officers, prescribe the exercises of the Students on that day." The other members of the Faculty were expected to "contribute their zealous and uniform exertions to maintain the order and reputation of the Seminary, cordially co-operating with the

118 By-Laws, 1825, chap. 1, sec. 3.
119 Ibid.
120 Ibid.; see also below, p. 358.
President," but they were not given authority to visit the rooms of the students.\textsuperscript{121}

Among the admissions requirements, two of the rules were evidently designed to contribute toward more acceptable student behavior. One section stipulated that "no candidate [would] be admitted, without satisfactory evidence of good moral character."\textsuperscript{122} Another item required that the entering student must "subscribe the following formula: 'I do solemnly engage that I will obey the laws of the Institution, while I shall be a member of it.'"; in other words, he was required to sign a pledge.\textsuperscript{123} In return for the latter action, the student was given a certificate indicating that he was "a member of the Ohio University"; that certificate may have had some prestige value and therefore a retarding effect upon impulsive misbehaving.

The "hours of study" during each day were stated;\textsuperscript{125} it was required that during those hours "every student [must] remain in his room, and pursue his studies with diligence,"\textsuperscript{126} nor was he permitted "unnecessarily [to]..."

\textsuperscript{121}Ibid., chap. i, sec. 4.
\textsuperscript{122}Ibid., chap. ii, sec. 2.
\textsuperscript{123}Ibid., chap. ii, sec. 3; see also above, p. 299.
\textsuperscript{124}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{125}Ibid., chap. v, sec. 1.
\textsuperscript{126}Ibid., chap. v, sec. 2.
absent himself from his room in the hours of study."

The student was expected "at all times during the hours of study and after nine in the evening [to] observe order and silence; refraining from loud conversation, singing, whistling, playing on musical instruments, and from all other noise which [might] tend to interrupt." 

During the "recitations" and between classes, the student was supposed to "behave with perfect decorum." "Virtuous conduct" was to be rewarded "in the distribution of the publick honors and distinctions of the University."

Each student was required to "observe the Sabbath in an orderly, serious and reverential manner, refraining from all" ordinary week-day activities, and was expected to engage in "such exercises as [were] proper for the day, and such as [might] be appointed by the President and Faculty." He was "required to attend publick worship every Sabbath day . . . with that denomination" of his own choice or in the church which "the members of the Faculty usually" attended. He was expected to demonstrate "during all the exercises of publick worship, both

---

127 Ibid., chap. v, sec. 3.
128 Ibid.
129 Ibid., chap. v, sec. 4.
130 Ibid., chap. v, sec. 5.
131 Ibid., chap. vi, sec. 1.
132 Ibid., chap. vi, sec. 2.
in the chapel and elsewhere, and in going to and from such worship, the most orderly and exemplary conduct." To help bring about the latter condition, there was required to be "a visible distance between the classes in retiring from the chapel."^134

The students were expected to show "due respect" for "Religious Institutions," "the laws of morality," and "the laws of the land," and toward each other and the officers "of the Institution."^135

The student was supposed to refrain from "intoxication, or riotous behavior"; from the use of "profane language"; from "fighting, challenging, or abusing another"; from "singing immodest songs"; from "loose or indecent conversation of behavior"; from "playing at any game for money or other article of value"; and from "any other species of known vice or immorality."^136 He was cautioned not to associate with "any person of dissolute morals or whom the President or Faculty [might] judge to be an improper or dangerous companion."^137 The student was not permitted to "board at a tavern" or to "visit

^133 Ibid., chap. vi, sec. 3.
^134 Ibid.
^135 Ibid., chap. vii, sec. 1.
^136 Ibid., chap. vii, sec. 2.
^137 Ibid.
a tavern, or other place of publick entertainment" unless he were given the "special permission of the President."\textsuperscript{138}

In connection with the buildings of the University, the student was advised not to "injure or deface the walls, or any other part of the publick rooms, or other apartments in the College or Academy."\textsuperscript{139} If damage were done "by a person or persons unknown," the cost of repair was to be "assessed equally on all Students."\textsuperscript{140} For the purpose of providing the money for those repairs, "the sum of one dollar [was to be] deposited at the commencement of each term, by each Student, with the President";\textsuperscript{141} any "unexpended" amount of that sum was to be "restored to each Student, on application, at the close of the term."\textsuperscript{142} That offer of the return of part of the money may have served as a device to keep the damage to a minimum.

The students were cautioned not to "make any indecent or tumultuous noise" anywhere in the buildings or

\textsuperscript{138}Ibid., chap. vii, sec. 3.
\textsuperscript{139}Ibid., chap. vii, sec. 5.
\textsuperscript{140}Ibid., chap. vii, sec. 6.
\textsuperscript{141}Ibid., chap. v, sec. 7; see also above, p. 297. The Board may have discovered that it was difficult to collect money from the students after the term was over, so they decided to secure it at the beginning of each term.
\textsuperscript{142}By-Laws, 1825, chap. v, sec. 7.
on the campus. They were forbidden to "bring any spirituous liquor into any room of the College edifice," or to keep or use "fire-arms . . . within the walls of the College."145

The students were expected not to "disobey, or . . . resist the authority or any law of the government of the College" either individually or in "any combination."146 In order to deal with law-breakers, every student could be required to "give his testimony respecting any violation of the laws."147

Punishments for "violations of the laws of the University" were stated to be "at the discretion of the Faculty, by fine, private admonition, publick admonition, official notice of delinquency to parents or guardians, degradation, suspension, or dismissal from the Institution."148 It is apparent that the practice of imposing fines had been retained.149

---

143 Ibid., chap. vii, sec. 4.
144 Ibid., chap. vii, sec. 8.
145 Ibid., chap. vii, sec. 9.
146 Ibid., chap. vii, sec. 9.
147 Ibid.,
148 Ibid., chap. vii, sec. 11.
149 See above, p. 298.
Adjustments and Applications of the University's Regulations

At the same time that those rules were adopted, the committee of the Board which had been studying the problem of government in the University made some proposals of its own. One of those suggestions took into account the fact that some of the younger boys of the Academy were not as easily controlled as the older boys by an appeal to their sense of honor, and proposed that the Faculty be given greater latitude in the use of other types of punishment on the young students:

Some peculiar difficulties it appears have accrued in the management of the Grammar School according to the existing laws. The punishment provided by the existing Code addressed to Conscience and a sense of honor do not appear generally to have much weight with smaller boys and where this is the case they will have little or no influence as a check upon their conduct. It seems desirable under such circumstances that the Faculty should be allowed in addition to the expedients already prescribed the privilege of employing others as they may deem necessary. This privilege however in the apprehension of the Faculty and in the apprehension of your Committee should not be extended to the Students in College at all nor to those in the Academy above the age of fourteen years. The adoption of the following Resolution is therefore recommended:

Resolved that the Faculty be empowered and they are hereby empowered in addition to the modes of punishment already authorised be allowed to employ any other which they may deem best calculated to produce subordination.
Resolved that this power shall be considered as exclusively extending to boys in the Academy under the Age of Fourteen.\textsuperscript{150}

In spite of the earlier concern to have special regulations for the younger students,\textsuperscript{151} and this added suggestion to deal differently with the students younger than fourteen years, the By-Laws of 1825 made no such special provisions. The Board may have concluded that the various revisions made by the Faculty were sufficient to solve that problem, or that separate rules outside the By-Laws should serve that purpose.

Another problem presented by that Board committee dealt with the fact "that no member of the Faculty [had] the power of Administering an Oath"; they proposed granting that authority:

Cases of actual process will sometimes and may often occur. And when this is the case the Solemnity of an Oath is ordinarily very important to elicit truth and for the purpose of avoiding delay it seems desirable that the power of Administering it should be lodged with a member of the Faculty -- With these views your Committee recommend the following resolution

Resolved that the power of Administering an Oath be and it is hereby Vested in the President of this Institution or in case of his absence, in the Chairman of the Faculty.\textsuperscript{152}

\textsuperscript{150}M.B.T. III: 23 (4-14-25). Whether that proposal implied the use of corporal punishment is purely a matter of speculation.

\textsuperscript{151}See above, pp. 300-301.

\textsuperscript{152}M.B.T. III: 23 (4-14-25).
Still another problem which was not so easily solved because of its legal implications had to do with the mischief caused by dismissed students who remained in town; the Board decided to try to secure legal support to do something about that matter:

In cases of suspension it will readily occur to you that if the Individual who is the subject of discipline is permitted to have daily intercourse with the Students he may be the instrument of extensive mischief. Such instances have actually occurred — it seems important therefore that such intercourse should as far as possible be prevented. The Offender should be removed at least some miles from the Institution — it is questionable however whether the Board have any power by existing laws to secure this object. And it is suggested whether the object be not of sufficient magnitude to warrant an Application to the Legislature for the passage of a Law to this effect — Your Committee impressed with the importance of this subject offer the following Resolution:

Resolved that application be made to the next Legislature to enact that the Board of Trustees of the Ohio University or in case of their recess the Faculty of the Institution be authorised immediately to remove to a suitable distance from the Institution any Student who may be suspended or expelled.¹⁵³

There was nothing in the later records of the Board to indicate whether or not such an action had been taken or, if so, whether the Legislature had acted in any way officially on the suggestion.

¹⁵³M.B.T. III: 24 (4-14-25). For later dealing with the problem of the removal of dismissed students, see below, pp. 342-343.
During the period of time 1822-1825, while the Board and the Faculty had been preoccupied with the revision of the By-Laws of the University, "Order, harmony & subordination" evidently "prevailed" most of the time among the students. That state of affairs was indicated by such reports as: "the Students generally during the past session have conducted themselves in a manner highly honorable to the Seminary and creditable to themselves," or "the Students during the past session have in general been attentive to their Studies & conducted in a manner respectful to the Faculty & honorable to themselves."

However, during that time, the University authorities did not lose sight entirely of other problems. For example, in April, 1824, the Board dealt with a difficulty which appeared to them to be serious, the matter of disturbances in the housing unit of the University:

Difficulties however have existed arising in the opinion of the Faculty from the fact that during the past session no Tutor or member of the Faculty has resided in College. Your Committee deem this a point of great importance & demanding immediate attention. Experience shows that where so many Young Men & boys are in the habit of constant association, constant attention by someone invested with authority is necessary to guard against misconduct. The Committee therefore as the only expedient they can devise recommend to the Board the adoption of the following Resolution

154 M.B.T. II: 122 (9-11-22).
155 M.B.T. II: 130 (4-17-23).
156 M.B.T. III: 3 (4-14-24).
Resolved that the Faculty be and they are hereby required to take effectual measures for the preservation of Order in the College Edifice.\(^\text{157}\)

The official records do not show what "effectual measures" were taken by the Faculty.

Although no specific case of misconduct had been singled out to be dealt with by the Board in the years up to and including 1824, such an instance did occur in April, 1825, the first such case recorded officially in the Board's Minutes. The Faculty's action and the Board's reaction in dealing with the particular student involved illustrate the type of relationship which prevailed at that time between the Board and the Faculty of the University in handling disciplinary cases:

In this case the Faculty having reported their proceedings which terminated in his Suspension; and also stated his desire to make Satisfactory acknowledgments and to be restored to his standing in the College. The Board approve the conduct of the Faculty and Resolved to commit him to the Faculty, that they may receive and restore him if they think proper & he ought to be informed that in case of future misconduct he must be immediately suspended by the Faculty and also expelled by the Board at their next meeting thereafter.\(^\text{158}\)

Although that appears to have been the first instance in which the Board reviewed the action taken by the Faculty with reference to an individual student and made

\(^{157}\text{Ibid.}; see also above, p. 219.}\n
\(^{158}\text{M.B.T. III: 29 (4-14-25); see also above, pp. 290-291.}\)
specific recommendations, several other cases of that nature occurred within the next ten years, in which, generally, the Board supported the Faculty in its decisions.

One further statement in the Minutes for the Board's meeting in April, 1825, tends to indicate that a period of unrest was beginning to develop among the students; it was reported that there had been "more calls than usual for the exercise of discipline" during the preceding term.

The fact that difficulties were anticipated may have led the Board to consider the matter of establishing a period of probation for entering students. Whether or not the Faculty of the University were inclined to believe that a certain few of their students were responsible for most of their troubles in student control, such a provision would make it possible for them to locate early, and remove more easily, potential problem cases. It may have been for such a purpose that the Board decided in September, 1825, that thereafter "the first term of Students, both in the Academy and the College, [would] be a term of

---

159 M.B.T. III: 41 (4-12-26); 149 (9-22-31); 199 (4-9-34); see also below, pp. 315-317, 320-330.

160 M.B.T. III: 22 (4-14-25).
probation. It was not stated whether the probation was intended to be academic or conduct probation, but the circumstances surrounding its inauguration tend to indicate strongly that it was meant to be conduct probation.

In 1826, a major crisis in student-faculty relationships did develop. Reports in the local newspaper gave color if not clarity to the incident:

It is only in compliance with a painful sense of duty that we make mention of the occurrence of some disagreeable collusions between the authorities, and a part of the Students of the University in this place; and we shall accordingly make our notice of it the briefest possible. We understand that in consequence of a combination to resist the authority of the Faculty of the College, in a matter originally of no very great importance, nine of the Students were cited to appear before that body; to which number five others added their names, professing a full participation in the sentiments of the others, & a determination to share the consequences that might ensue. Of the nine first mentioned, two, in consequence of former misconduct together with the present, were dismissed from the Institution; two were suspended until the next meeting of the Board of Trustees; and the other five, being under age, were directed to remain under the care of the Faculty, until communication could be had with their parents. — We are sorry to add, that the whole number of fourteen, who entered into, and persisted in the combination, last week left the Institution, in compliance with the pledge they had mutually given to each other. We offer this statement, the correctness of which may be relied upon, to prevent, as far as possible, 

161 M.B.T. III: 37, Res. 4 (9-22-25); see also above, p. 291.
any erroneous impressions that might otherwise be circulated abroad.\textsuperscript{162}

A week later, the editor was "happy to be able to state that a number of the young gentlemen who lately left the University in this place, have returned, and resumed their studies in a praiseworthy spirit and manner."\textsuperscript{163}

The report of that incident by the Faculty was given to the Board at its meeting in April, 1826:

The Faculty read the minutes of their proceedings in relation to the late disturbances in the Institution & after mature deliberation the following Resolutions are adopted.

1st Resolved that the Board do approve of the proceedings of the Faculty.
2nd That it be recommended to the Faculty that if any who are still delinquent shall return and distinctly disapprove of their conduct to receive them.\textsuperscript{164}

The editor of the newspaper interpreted this to mean that "the proceedings of the Faculty in relation to the Students who left the Institution last Winter, under collegiate censure, were fully approved" by the Board.\textsuperscript{165} It seems to be evident from this case that the Faculty would tolerate no defiance of their authority.

\textsuperscript{162}The Mirror and Literary Register, Athens, volume I, number 41, page 3, January 21, 1826. Future references to this source will be abbreviated thus: Athens Mirror, Vol. I, no. 41, p. 3 (1-21-26).

\textsuperscript{163}Athens Mirror, Vol. I, No. 42, p. 3 (1-28-26); see also below, pp. 317-318.

\textsuperscript{164}M.B.T. III: 41 (4-12-26).

\textsuperscript{165}Athens Mirror, Vol. II, No. 1, p. 3 (4-15-26).
In September, 1827, a new problem was taken up by the Board. During that year there had been a rather serious epidemic of sickness in the community and among the students, and some of the students had left the Institution without official permission. In order to induce the students to remain at the University in spite of panic, and possibly also to forestall a recurrence of desertion by any students who were under discipline such as had occurred in 1826, the Board adopted a rule which automatically suspended any student who left the University without permission:

Your Committee are pleased to learn that the administration of the government in the Institution has been easy and pleasant during the past session; and that irregularity in one particular alone has existed, viz, the "leaving the Seminary without permission." To prevent the recurrence of such irregularity in future, your committee recommend to the Board the adoption of the subjoined resolution

Resolved by the Board of Trustees, that every Student who shall leave the Institution without the permission of the President or some member of the Faculty, shall be considered in a state of dismission until satisfactory reasons for such departure, shall be assigned; and whatever may be the cause of the Students absence from a public examination, he shall not enter a higher class, until he shall have been examined on the studies of the preceding class.

---

166 M.B.T. III: 64 (4-11-27); 73 (9-19-27); see also Athens Mirror, Vol. ix, No. 42, p. 3 (2-1-27); No. 49, p. 3 (3-22-27); and Vol. III, No. 4, p. 3 (5-10-27); No. 19, p. 3 (8-31-27).

Whether or not that new rule produced the desired results at that time is not clear, but during subsequent years it was applied in a number of cases. 168

In September, 1828, the President of the University informed the Board that non-resident students who were living in rooms with local families were more difficult to supervise with reference to "diligence and morals" than were the students who were housed in the University's building. 169 He requested consideration of this problem by the Board, implying a need for more buildings to house the students. However, the Board apparently did nothing at that time to relieve the situation except to authorize the renting of rooms in town for out-of-town students. 170

Another difficulty, one which had persisted over a period of years and seemed to disturb the Board in 1829 more than the matter mentioned above, was the failure by many students to prepare compositions to be exhibited to

---

168 M.B.T. III: 126 (9-21-30); 210-211 (4-1-435); 259-260 (4-13-37); 300-301 (4-16-40); 322-323, Res. 4 (8-5-41); and Minutes of the Faculty of the Ohio University, volume I page 11, March 29, 1837. Future references to the latter source will be abbreviated thus: M.F. I: 11 (3-29-37); see also M.F. II: 7 (6-2-40); 8 (7-3-40); 19-20 (6-27-41).

169 M.B.T. III: 86 (9-16-28); see also above, pp. 312-313. For a similar problem, see below, pp. 327-328.

170 M.B.T. III: 89-90 (9-17-28); see also above, pp. 223-224.
the Board at its meetings.\textsuperscript{171} That was a long-standing requirement which a large percentage of the students seemed to try to avoid.\textsuperscript{172} The Board appeared to have difficulty enforcing that requirement, and, following the renewal of the issue in 1829, serious efforts to enforce it seem to have been dropped for a time.\textsuperscript{173}

For several years subsequent to 1827, the reports by the President of the University to the Board stated that the conduct of the students continued to be good. He indicated that state of affairs by such remarks as: "few instances which called for the exercise of discipline";\textsuperscript{174} "no exercise of discipline has been required beyond what may always be expected, when thoughtless and playful boys are to be governed";\textsuperscript{175} "in the exercise of discipline we have met with no serious difficulty";\textsuperscript{176} and "in the Government of the Institution no unusual difficulties have occurred -- nothing which requires the interference of the Board."\textsuperscript{177}

\textsuperscript{171}M.B.T. III: 110 (9-17-29).
\textsuperscript{172}M.B.T. II: 103 (4-11-21); 116 (4-13-22); 122, 126 (9-11-22); 129 (4-15-23); 138 (8-20-23).
\textsuperscript{173}For later developments connected with that problem, see below, pp. 343-344.
\textsuperscript{174}M.B.T. III: 94 (4-15-29).
\textsuperscript{175}M.B.T. III: 113 (4-13-30).
\textsuperscript{176}M.B.T. III: 125 (9-21-30).
\textsuperscript{177}M.B.T. III: 133 (4-12-31).
It was not until September, 1831, that a major problem arose again, and at that time one of the professors was involved; two of the students had made complaints about him. The Board gave the professor their full support with reference to his treatment of the students, but they also cautioned the members of the Faculty not to be strongly partisan in their expressed religious and political views.

Following that break in the even tenor of things, two more years of normal conditions were reported by the President.

**An Experiment in Student Self-Government**

As the comments above have indicated, the reports by the President to the Board showed relative quiet in the government of the students during the seven-year period from 1826 to 1833, notwithstanding the case that arose in 1831. However, matters became suddenly serious early in 1834, and a major crisis developed within a year which appeared to threaten the existence of the Institution. It is not clear whether the reports by the President had not given a true picture of the state of affairs, or tensions had been building up, or certain "trouble-makers" had become members of the student body; but the situation which

---


179 Ibid.

180 M.B.T. III: 151 (4-11-32); 161 (9-18-32); 185 (4-11-33); 190 (9-19-33).
developed could have been "a sign of the times." At any rate, whatever were the underlying factors, misfortune broke upon the University. It began quietly enough and seemed to result partially from an apparent desire by the University authorities to inaugurate student self-government.

According to the minutes of the Philomathean Society for their meeting on January 25, 1834, resolutions were proposed by one member "highly disapproving of the conduct of the faculty [and especially of one professor] in relation to" a certain member of that Society. That matter evidently referred to disciplinary action taken first by one member of the Faculty, and later by the Faculty as a body, against a particular student. The nature of the misconduct was not told, but information given later showed that the student had been dismissed from the University.

In their meeting, the Philomathean Society proceeded to conduct a trial of the professor versus the student, then adopted the resolutions which had been proposed. Furthermore, they sent those resolutions to the "Athenian Society for its consideration, which refused to act on

---

181 Minutes of the Philomathean Society, January 25, 1834.
182 M.B.T. III: 194 (4-8-34); 199 (4-9-34).
183 Minutes of the Philomathean Society, op. cit.
them as a Society."\(^{184}\) Two weeks later, the Philomathean Society passed a resolution not to present to the Faculty those resolutions against the professor.\(^{185}\) No further reference was made to this matter in their minutes.

However, it appeared later that all of this was known by the Faculty. As part of his report to the Board in April, 1834, the President of the University referred to the incident, stating the names of the principals but not the specific controversy involved: "One of our pupils, the Faculty thought proper to send to his friends. A record of his offence, together with some proceedings of his fellow students on his behalf will be laid before you."\(^{186}\) A special committee of the Board was selected to study the case, and later reported in favor of the student, as follows:

The select Committee to whom was referred so much of the President's Communication as referred to the dismissal of [the named student] with his Memorial and the accompanying Documents have had the same under consideration & have also heard testimony upon the subject & herewith Report the following Resolution.

Resolved that whilst the Board fully recognize in the Official Acts of the Faculty touching the dismissal of [the named student] a legitimate

\(^{184}\) Ibid.

\(^{185}\) Minutes of the Philomathean Society, February 8, 1834.

\(^{186}\) M.B.T. III: 194 (4-8-34).
exercise of power, Yet taking into consideration that his conduct on the 22nd of January was the result of sensitive feelings without a design to produce disorder or disobedience to the authority of the Faculty, they would recommend to the Faculty that he be restored to the rights & privileges of a Student of the Ohio University; Provided he shall give them assurances that he designs to be an orderly & regular Student. 187

This report was accepted and the resolutions adopted by the Board, and the following day they received and accepted the resignation of the professor who had been originally involved in the problem. 188

If the Board had hoped by this means to end the period of student rebellion, later developments proved them wrong. At their next meeting, in September, 1834, they were faced with more cases of disorderly conduct which included again disrespect shown toward a Faculty member; since the previous month, two seniors had been "suspended by the Faculty, until the meeting of the Board." 189 The President reported: "I regret to say, that at no former period have our youth manifested dispositions as un-governable." 190 He suggested that there was no need to report the "various ways in which disorderly conduct [had] been practiced," but stated that "the property of the

188 M.B.T. III: 200 (4-10-34).
189 M.B.T. III: 202 (9-6-34).
190 Ibid.
Institution [had] been injured and the studies of quiet & orderly Students interrupted."\(^{191}\) That is especially interesting in view of the fact that his April report earlier that year had also contained a reference to the tendency of the students to destroy property: "A disposition wantonly to destroy the Glass Windows of the Edifice, and deface the Walls, has been manifested again and again. This however was probably the work of a few and as contrary to the feelings of the students in general as to my own."\(^{192}\)

With regard to the problem of the suspension of the two seniors, once more a special committee of Board members was given the responsibility for settling matters, and for their deliberations they were offered "A Memorial from the Members of the Senior Class" and "Memorials" from the two seniors involved.\(^{193}\) Their report, offered to the Board later that day, included both a showing of deep concern over the situation and several proposals for improving it:

Your Committee deeply regret that an Institution so long & remarkably distinguished for the orderly and peaceful habits of its Pupils has already undergone so much deterioration & seems in danger of reaching a state of disorder materially interfering with its reputation & the

\(^{191}\)Ibid.

\(^{192}\)M.B.T. III: 194-195 (4-8-34).

\(^{193}\)M.B.T. III: 203 (9-16-34).
designs of its organization. Under these circumstances it is hoped that every young man belonging to this Seminary will feel himself bound to pursue that manly high-minded & honourable course which is calculated to sustain the Institution, perpetuate his own reputation & make this place a blessing to Literature for ages to come. How much better this, than to pursue a course embodying his own disgrace with the decline perhaps ruin of the Institution.

The Committee feel that a system of the most incessant vigilance and inflexible discipline are demanded by existing circumstances. If remonstrances & entreaties which have been employed in kindness fail of the desired effect, the power of discipline vested in the Faculty must be used & used until a healthful state of things is restored. And the Committee feel themselves authorized to say that the Board will support the Faculty in their efforts to correct disorders, punish the disobedient & promote the welfare of the Institution.

Your Committee further report that they have examined the documents relating to the case of [the two suspended seniors] & from the testimony in the case & the acknowledgements of the Young Men the Committee are prepared to recommend to the Board for adoption the following views and Resolutions.

1st That [a named professor] in visiting the Institution so repeatedly on the Night of the 22nd of August last & in taking so much pains to identify Offenders and restore Order was only discharging his duty as a faithful Officer of the Institution.

2nd That it appears that on that night the conduct of many of the Students was boisterous, disorderly & reprehensible, while that of [the two named seniors] was from the testimony & their own confession, highly improper, very disorderly & in a peculiar degree censurable.

3rd That the proceedings of the Faculty in suspending [the two named seniors] until the present meeting of the Board are not only approved but highly commendable.
4th That [the two named seniors] as the subject has become notorious be publickly admonished by the President before the Students and Board.

5th That in case they submit to this course your Committee recommend more especially as they have confessed their fault, that the Board inflict no further censure & allow these young gentlemen to graduate with the rest of their Class & leave the Institution in the ordinary circumstances of good standing & credit.

6th That a copy of this Minute be read before the Students that they may see the determination of the Board to support the Faculty in the preservation of order.\[194\]

On the day following the submission and adoption of the resolution above, the Board adopted another resolution which provided "that a Committee of Three be appointed to confer with the Students or such of them as may be with propriety selected in order to produce a proper arrangement for the suppression of existing insubordination & disorder."\[195\] That meeting with the students resulted the next day in the adoption of a rather unique resolution:

"Resolved that it is recommended to the Faculty to

\[194\] M.B.T. III: 204-205 (9-16-34). Comprehensive coverage is being given to these developments because they appear to represent a major adjustment between the Board and the Faculty with regard to the responsibilities of each in the government of student conduct. Apparently the Board had discovered that they had assumed too much authority without being able to administer it. Some of this evidence, also, seems to show that the Board had not truly understood some of the situations about which they had made decisions.

\[195\] M.B.T. III: 205 (9-17-34).
endeavour to preserve order at the College buildings by efficient police regulations to be enforced by the students themselves.\textsuperscript{196}

An additional factor which was considered to have contributed to the general problem was the fact that a number of the students were rooming at homes in the village rather than in the University's building. The Board decided to require more of the students to live on campus:

Whereas some irregularities have taken place in the Village supposed to have been occasioned by the Students lodging without the College Edifice Therefore Resolved that in all ordinary cases the Students of the Institution shall lodge in the College building and all exceptions to this order shall be under the control and at the discretion of the Faculty.\textsuperscript{197}

Furthermore, the Board adopted several resolutions which were evidently designed to return to the Faculty some of the control over the students that the Board had been gradually taking away from them and to force the students into participation with the Faculty in "detecting & suppressing disorders":

Resolved that the Bye-laws of the University which have been enacted by the Board be rescinded, so far as they relate to the government of the Students, & that the government of the Institution

\textsuperscript{196}M.B.T. III: 208 (9-18-34).

\textsuperscript{197}Ibid., see also above, pp. 223-224, 318.
be committed to the Faculty; and they are hereby
authorised and required to maintain order & exer-
cise a Salutary discipline with sound discretion,
and with paternal care & kindness; Provided how-
ever, that the right of expelling any Student
shall remain with the Board, & in cases of suspen-
sion an appeal may be taken from the decision of
the Faculty.

2nd Resolved that the Faculty shall have power
to make & publish to the Students such rules &
regulations for their government as may be neces-
sary & reasonable; taking care that these rules
be few plain and practicable.

3rd Resolved that at the commencement of the next
Term the Faculty shall cause all the Students to
subscribe the following or some similar decla-
ratin:
"We and each of us do declare it to be our
purpose to be quiet regular & orderly in all our
deportment to observe the regulations of the Uni-
versity respect the authority of the Faculty &
render our aid in detecting & suppressing dis-
orders so long as we continue in the Institution--
thus will we do." And thereafter no person shall
be admitted as a Student until he shall have sub-
scribed such declaration.

The last item in those statements was the precipi-
tating factor in the crisis which arose almost immedi-
ately. Considering the extreme nature of such a radical
departure from the established practices to which the
students had become accustomed, it is not too surprising
to find that the effects of that attempt by the Board to
require the students to police each other produced highly
negative results. Evidently the students did not want to

198 M.B.T. III: 209-210 (9-18-34). Earlier in the day,
the Board had acted to "discharge" a committee of their
members who had been working on the "Bye-laws"; see M.B.T.
III: 208 (9-18-34).
take the responsibility for their own government, many of them refusing at the beginning of the fall term in November of that year to sign the pledge which had been stipulated by the Board to accomplish that end.\textsuperscript{199}

Within a year, in spite of the fact that the Faculty had sent a "Circular" to the parents and guardians of the students who had left, "briefly stating the resolution, and the causes which made it necessary,"\textsuperscript{200} the enrollment dropped to less than one-half of what it had been.\textsuperscript{201} More than likely, many of the students with whom the Faculty had had difficulties were among those who left the University during that exodus.

Although that loss of students was conceded to have been caused primarily by the refusal on their part to sign the pledge, the President of the University maintained that he did not "perceive that any part thereof, could with propriety be repealed."\textsuperscript{202} However, the Board believed that the University had reached "a crisis in its affairs" because of that situation, and that "now the Institution must go down and be no more a public blessing" unless something

\begin{itemize}
\item[\textsuperscript{199}] M.B.T. III: 210 (4-14-35).
\item[\textsuperscript{200}] M.B.T. III: 211 (4-14-35).
\item[\textsuperscript{201}] M.B.T. III: 202 (9-16-34); 211 (4-14-35).
\item[\textsuperscript{202}] M.B.T. III: 211 (4-14-35).
\end{itemize}
were done. In attempting to remedy the situation, they proceeded, among other actions, to remove the offending clause from the pledge; but they still required the signing of a pledge:

Resolved that inasmuch as the circumstances no longer exist which required the pledge prescribed by the Board at their last Meeting to be adopted in the form then deemed necessary: it shall be amended, & every Student entering the Institution shall be required to subscribe it in the following form

"We and each of us do declare it to be our purpose to be quiet, regular & orderly in all our deportment; to observe the regulations of the University; and respect & sustain the authority of the Faculty so long as we continue in the Institution: Thus will we do."204

By September, 1835, quiet had again settled over the University; the President reported: "The Students generally have manifested an orderly and diligent deportment. No irregularities have required the exercise of discipline."205 By September, 1836, the enrollment had returned to the level of four years previous, before the major difficulty had begun.206

206 M.B.T. III: 246 (9-20-36); see also 161 (9-18-32).
Readjustment: Faculty Control of Student Behavior

Evidence that the Board intended to abide by its decision of 1834 to leave the government of the students primarily in the hands of the Faculty was one resolution which they adopted in May, 1836, proposing "that the President & Faculty be instructed to prescribe and enforce a system which will prevent wanton and unnecessary injury to the College buildings."207 An illustration which demonstrated their resolve even more clearly appeared as part of the Minutes for their meeting in September, 1836. The President had reported some "difficulties" which included the refusal of six students to attend classes under one of the professors. A committee of the Board studied the situation and reported in favor of the Faculty:

On this subject your Committee have received written statements from the Instructor concerned & from the President & likewise a paper signed by six Students addressed to the President refusing to recite to the Instructor & expressing a hope that they would be heard by the Board. In the absence of the Instructor the Committee suppose it would be improper to enter into a detailed investigation of this subject & particularly to hear the ex parte statements of the Students. Taking into consideration all the circumstances of the case, the Committee are disposed to think it will be best for the Board to dismiss the subject by the adoption of the following Resolutions intended to be exclusively prospective in their operation.

1st That in all cases hereafter the Students must be governed by the regulations of the Faculty, or any member of the Faculty, or any Tutor employed by the Board or Faculty until his course is distinctly disallowed by the Faculty.

2nd That in case of refusal when the matter is fairly understood, the Faculty shall immediately proceed to the exercise of discipline upon & suspend them if necessary until the meeting of the Board. 208

Thus it would appear that the Board had finally relinquished their control of that part of the operation of the University. At no time during the remainder of the nineteenth century did the Board again attempt to take such responsibilities to themselves; their participation in later instances occurred primarily in an advisory capacity.

During that period of governmental upheaval and the return to normalcy, one official catalogue and one circular of information had been published. 209 There was no reference in the catalogue to the government of student conduct aside from the academic regulations and the information that "the village [of Athens] certainly affords to youth, as few temptations to vice, as any place of its population in the United States." 210 The circular, which

---

209 See above, p. 53.
was published in 1839, likewise contained no direct statements about this matter, merely giving the information that "instruction from the Holy Scriptures [was] systematically attended to" and that Athens offered "as few temptations to youth as any village in our country." 211

Coincident with the final developments which delegated to the Faculty almost full responsibility for the government of students was the decision by the Faculty early in 1837 to keep a more complete record of their proceedings during each of their weekly meetings, to be presented to the Board for inspection at their regular meetings. 212

At the first recorded meeting of the Faculty, a resolution was adopted "that this Faculty consider it expedient that there should be a printed code of rules for the government of the students and that the President be a

211 The Baccalaureate address, Delivered Before the Graduates of the Ohio University, At the Annual Commencement, September, 1836, pp. 20-21.
212 M.F. I: 5 (2-1-37); see also By-Laws, 1842, chap. 1, sec. 11. The Minutes of the Faculty have been a rich source of information regarding the specific practices in the government of student conduct at Ohio University for the remainder of the nineteenth century. No doubt most of the practices shown by those first Faculty Minutes had been going on in much the same way for a number of years since the President and several members had been at Ohio University from the middle 1820's; many of the specifications of government were made clear for the first time by those records.
committee to prepare the same."213 At their meeting two weeks later "the President submitted a draught of a Copy of By-Laws of the Institution for the examination of the other members of the Faculty."214 That copy was not included in those minutes, nor was there any indication that those By-Laws might have been the same ones which were later published in 1842, but it seems likely that they were.215

Those early Minutes of the Faculty included from each meeting an "Order of duties for the week." According to that arrangement, the President was expected to attend "worship with the students each evening,"216 one professor was chosen to "attend in the Chapel in the morning," and another professor was selected to "visit rooms."217 It is not clear when or why the professor was expected to visit the rooms of the students, but it might be assumed that the visits occurred during the evening hours to make sure that the students were studying or to prevent or check any misconduct on the part of the students. Since there was no mention of this practice

213 M.F. I: 6 (2-1-37).
214 M.F. I: 8 (2-15-37).
215 See Appendix F; see also below, pp. 356-358.
216 See above, p. 303; see also below, p. 359.
217 M.F. I: 6 (2-1-37); 7 (2-8-37); 8 (2-15-37).
in the Faculty's Minutes after the spring term of 1837, it is probable that it was discontinued during the next term. 218

At their second recorded meeting, "the Faculty proceeded to make enquiry concerning disorderly conduct in the Chapel during worship" and called several students into their meeting. 219 One student admitted his guilt and the minutes recorded the fact "that he sometimes [whispered] during prayers." 220 Several other students, when they were "called before the Faculty for disorderly and irreverent conduct in time of worship, . . . acknowledged their offence, were admonished and promised entire amendment for the future." 221 Because the Faculty considered that a serious problem, they authorized the President to caution the students about it:

The President was requested, on tomorrow evening to address the students on the profanity and

218 M.F. I: 15 (5-17-37); 19 (6-22-37); 21 (6-28-37); 22 (7-12, 19-37); 23 (7-26-37).

219 M.F. I: 7 (2-8-37). At that period in Ohio University's history, every student was required to attend the religious chapel each morning and "worship" in the evening, and to be present at religious services in the morning and afternoon each Sunday. See By-Laws, 1825, chap. vi; see also below, p. 359.

220 Ibid. As an alumnus, that young man was invited some years later to address an important meeting of the alumni; see M.F. IV: 33 (4-15-59).

221 Ibid.
indecency of whispering in time of worship, or other disorderly behavior, and to enjoin reverent and attentive deportment during religious exercises in the Chapel.

The President was also requested expressly to forbid the practice of throwing water, ashes or any thing else from the windows of the College Building.

At their third meeting, a student "was called before the Faculty and admonished for negligence in his studies and frequent absence from recitation." At a Faculty meeting early in March, the President "was requested to reprove [a named student] for inattention to his studies and absence from recitation," and one of the professors was "appointed to visit the parents of [two named students] and solicit their aid in enforcing a stricter attention on the part of their sons to their studies." Those instances give some indication of the types of problems dealt with in the Faculty meetings of that period.

In the latter part of March, 1837, the Faculty handled the case of a student who had broken the State civil law:

... it was ordered that the following pre-amble and sentence of expulsion be read from

---

222 M.F. I: 7 (2-8-37).
223 M.F. I: 8 (2-15-37).
224 M.F. I: 9 (3-1-37).
the desk in presence of the students, and that the same be entered upon the Faculty Record.

Whereas [a named student] a student of the Ohio University of the Junior Class was on the 21st day of March charged with certain offences against the laws of the State; and whereas the Grand Jury of the County of Athens investigated the charges and found Bills against him for a Burglary and divers Larcenies; and whereas the said [named student] evaded the legal trial and absconded from the Institution and the place; - the Faculty after mature deliberation solemnly adjudge that the said [named student] ought to be, and hereby is expelled from the Ohio University.225

In spite of those cases of disciplining students, the President reported to the Board in April, 1837, that "in the government of the Institution nothing [had] occurred requiring [their] attention."226 They took his word for this and concluded that "the diligence, orderly habits & integrity of most [of the students were] highly commendable."227

The President did report the case of the student who had "absconded," and the Board also expelled him officially. In another case, the Board agreed to permit a senior to "graduate with the Class of 1837 provided he [should] satisfy the Faculty in respect to seeming insubordination,

225 M.F. I: 11 (3-29-37).
226 M.B.T. III: 253 (4-11-37).
227 M.B.T. III: 258 (4-13-37).
228 M.B.T. III: 263 (4-13-37).
submit to further examination, which they [might] deem necessary [and] deliver an Oration at Commencement."²²⁹

The President's only serious complaint concerned the too-frequent absences of students and their leaving the University before the examinations which were conducted by the Board. In order to forestall the latter practice, the Board adopted two resolutions:

1st That it exerts a most mischievous influence on the Students & on the Institutions for the former to be in the habit of retiring before the examination terminating the Sessions takes place.

2nd Every Student that retires without leave from the Faculty is according to an existing Bye Law in a state of Suspension until he gives the necessary satisfaction to the Faculty & this regulation it is hoped will be rigidly enforced.²³⁰

As had been planned by the Faculty, the President informed the Board that: "A record of the doings of the Faculty, from week to week, will be laid on your table for the inspection of the Members."²³¹ Furthermore, he told the Board about his efforts to prepare a copy of the "Bye-Laws" of the Institution:

The necessity of a code of laws for the government of our pupils is obviously wanting, that

²²⁹M.B.T. III: 262 (4-13-37).
²³⁰M.B.T. III: 259 (4-13-37). The regulation requiring the student to secure permission to be absent became one of the major issues of government during subsequent years.
²³¹M.B.T. III: 253 (4-11-37).
none may be able to plead ignorance of their duty.

A system of Bye-laws has been prepared, and will be submitted for your examination, and further disposition.\textsuperscript{232}

In that matter, the Board agreed with "the importance of a more extensive & efficient Code of Bye-laws for the Government of the Institution" and believed that the existing code needed "amendment & enlargement."\textsuperscript{233} Although they examined the code offered by the President and approved of it "in general," they believed that "it would not be advisable to adopt fully & permanently the system presented without giving further opportunity to make it as perfect as possible"; for that purpose, they adopted two resolutions:

1st That the revised Code presented by the Faculty be used for the present as embracing the laws of this Institution and

2nd That the Faculty be careful to [observe] the operations of this system & suggest to the Board from time to time such alterations & additions as they may deem necessary for the perfection of the code.\textsuperscript{234}

In other words, the Board still reserved the right to give final approval to the By-Laws of the Institution.

\textsuperscript{232}Ibid.

\textsuperscript{233}M.B.T. III: 260 (4-13-37).

\textsuperscript{234}Ibid.
In June, 1837, the Faculty requested the President "from the Chapel to urge the students to greater diligence in their studies; and also to warn them against making loud noises about the College Buildings."\(^{235}\) At their meeting the following week, they had a definite problem to deal with; they opened an "enquiry in relation to certain disorders (such as cutting the bell rope, fastening the door to the belfry, fastening the door of a public recitation room &c)" which had occurred during the previous week.\(^{236}\)

The Faculty had no evidence of the perpetrators of that mischief except the over-heard remark of one of the better-behaved students that he knew what students had been involved. The Faculty called him into their meeting, but he refused to give them the information; for that they suspended him, which they were permitted to do by a By-Law.\(^{237}\) The next day they removed his "sentence of suspension" after he had appeared at a special meeting with two other students who confessed to part of the mischief; their sentence was "public admonition."\(^{238}\)

\(^{235}\) M. F. It: 17 (6-14-37).

\(^{236}\) M. F. It: 17-18 (6-21-37).

\(^{237}\) M. F. It: 18-19 (6-21-37). Regarding the authority of the Faculty to require a student to testify against other students, see above, pp. 328-329.

\(^{238}\) M. F. It: 19-20 (6-22-37). Concerning an instance twelve years later in which that method was used to find the guilty persons, see below, p. 369.
An indication that sometimes the students felt free to petition the Faculty for special favors and that the Faculty gave such petitions serious consideration was illustrated by an item in the Faculty's Minutes for June 28, 1837:

A petition signed by all the students requesting a week's intermission of study was presented.

Resolved that this petition ought not to be granted; but that the Fourth day of July in accordance with custom be given to the students as a holy day, and that inasmuch as on the succeeding day, it is supposed that a trial of interest will take place in the Court of Common Pleas, students may be excused from recitation to attend Court on that day.239

In his report to the Board in September, 1837, the President made no reference to any problems in the government of the students.240 At their next meeting, in April, 1838, he reported only that: "In the government of the Institution, no unusual difficulties have occurred."241 Again, in September, 1838, the President made no mention of problems in government.242

In April, 1839, the President's report was not recorded but was referred to as having been reviewed by a

239M.F. I: 20-21 (6-28-37).
241M.B.T. III: 270 (4-10-38).
242M.B.T. III: 282-285 (9-19-38). Since there was also a gap in the Minutes of the Faculty from August, 1837 to April, 1839, there is little official information on the government of students during that interval.
committee of the Board which reported in regard to student conduct:

When they consider the ability & faithfulness of the Faculty and the Character & advancement of the great body of the Students, they are not discouraged by the exception of a few disorderly and indolent young Men, who have properly and necessarily removed from the Institution.\textsuperscript{243}

By implication, it was obvious that some disciplinary action had been taken by the Faculty against several students; the Committee recommended and the Board agreed "that the removal of three Students was proper and that it be approved.\textsuperscript{244}

Possibly as a result of their findings in that case, the Board adopted a resolution "that when any Student shall be suspended or dismissed from the University for improper conduct, the Faculty shall be authorised & required to remove him from the College buildings, within a reasonable specified time."\textsuperscript{245} Almost at once the Faculty used that ruling to evict a former student; at a special meeting, they "resolved that \[a named student\], a student of the University, who had been dismissed some time before, be required to leave immediately."\textsuperscript{246}

\textsuperscript{243}M.B.T. III: 288 (4-10-39).
\textsuperscript{244}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{245}M.B.T. III: 292 (4-11-39). Concerning an early attempt to gain legal authority to remove students, see above, pp. 310-311.
\textsuperscript{246}M.F. I: 26 (4-12-39).
The matter of neglect by the students to prepare compositions for examination by the Board at the time of their meetings evidently continued to disturb some members of that body. That neglect had been going on for many years, evoking at each meeting protests by the examining committee. Finally, in April, 1839, the committee "thought that it might have a good effect to make the delinquents directly responsible to the Board." They proposed and the Board adopted a resolution: "That the Students be distinctly informed by the Faculty that if they fail to hand in their compositions as directed except in cases where they have been excused, they must appear before the Board & either read compositions to them or render an adequate excuse." It is not evident from the records whether that ruling was enforced in that way.

During most of the period in 1839 from April through September, the University was without an official President, and the administrative duties, including the government of the students, were assumed by the Faculty. It is probable that there was very little variation from the patterns which had been established.

247 M.B.T. III: 259-260, 263 (4-13-37); 264 (9-19-37); 278 (4-12-38); 286 (9-20-38).
249 ibid.
The records of the actions taken by the Faculty in the case of one student during June, 1839, illustrate the representative procedures followed in disciplining a student:

[a named student] was called before the Faculty charged with having committed personal violence upon [another named student], a fellow student. [The first student] admitted the charge, and offered several circumstances in extenuation. Case not decided.250


The case of [the first student] was again brought up. [The named student] acknowledged that he ought not to have committed the act which he did; and declared that hereafter while a member of this Institution, he will not be guilty of a similar offence.

The Faculty after having carefully examined the facts of the case, and the admissions of the parties, and having maturely weighed every extenuating circumstance so far as to them made known, give it as their judgment: - That the said [first named student] has been guilty of a flagrant violation of College order, and that his punishment be a public admonition administered in the presence of the Faculty and students of the University.251

A week later, another student was "reproved for misconduct." In July, 1839, the Faculty "made arrangements for forwarding the semi-sessional circulars to parents & guardians," for the purpose of informing them about

the standings of their sons in both grades and deport­ment. 253

**Increasing Strictness In Government**

At one of their meetings near the end of the summer session in 1839, about a week after the inauguration of the new President, 254 the Faculty "resolved that the rooms of the students be visited every evening between the hours of 7 and 10 as agreed upon from time to time." 255 They decided "also, that the existing abstract of college laws be continued." 256 Those actions may have been steps taken under the direction of the new President or for his benefit; they tend to foreshadow the stricter control of student conduct that was to occur during the period of that president's tenure.

The practice of visiting rooms was probably not begun since the vacation started late in September. At their first meeting of the next session, before classes of the fall term had begun, the Faculty decided that there should be no such rule: "The resolution passed on Sept. 11th making it the duty of the officers to visit the rooms

253 M.F. I: 34 (7-4-39).
255 M.F. I: 35 (9-26-39).
of the students at some hour every evening was rescinded. 257

During the fall session of 1939-40, the Faculty took action in two cases. In November, 1839, they resolved that a particular student "be publicly censured for absence from morning recitations." 258 In January, 1840, they "Resolved, That in every case of assault the aggressor shall be dismissed from the Institution." 259

The records showed no references to any review of disciplinary cases by the Board at their meeting in September, 1839. In April, 1840, however, they approved the Faculty's action in dismissing a student for leaving the University without permission: "The Board sustain the Faculty in relation to [a named student] formerly a student of the Ohio University & it is ordered that the copies of the Letters addressed by the Faculty to [the student's father] be recorded." 260 Two letters were copied in full, showing the Faculty's attempts first to persuade the boy to remain until the end of the school session and secondly to inform the father exactly why his son had been expelled. 261

257M.F. I: 36 (11-1-39).
259M.F. I: 38 (1-25-40).
260M.B.T. III: 300 (4-16-40).
261M.B.T. 300-301 (4-16-40).
It has already been stated that the early catalogues and circulars of the University contained very little information about governmental procedures at Ohio University. For example, the catalogue for 1839-40 informed prospective students that each instructor would have control of his own classes, that a merit roll would be kept by him, that students would be required to attend religious worship, that students must show evidence of good moral character before being accepted, including the requirement that each transfer student must present from the institution previously attended a "certificate of having been regularly dismissed free from censure," and that too much spending money was not good for them:

Parents and guardians are advised that students have need of very little spending money. In cases of useless, extravagant, or injurious expenditure, the debts contracted ought not to be paid. It is advised that funds for the use of students be put into the hands of some judicious friend or college officer.

However, there was no statement in the catalogue of any specific rules of conduct.

---

262 See above, p. 332.

263 See Catalogue, 1839-40; the catalogue for 1840-41 carried this same information, and the catalogue for 1842-43 offered in addition to this only the fact that the village of Athens provided "the best security for the morals of the Students"; see Catalogue, 1842-43, p. 16. There appears not to have been a catalogue for 1841-42.
An unusual situation is evident from the Faculty's Minutes for the summer term of 1840; a total of seven students were expelled or dismissed from Ohio University during June and July. The first student in that group was a senior, expelled "for negligence and insubordination." Another student "was found to have been engaged in depositing a heap of shaving under and about the stile with the intention of setting fire to them." He did not admit that he had had such intentions: "He however positively denied having had anything to do with the affair. He was immediately told to leave."265

Two other students had "applied for leave to attend a political convention at Chester. It was refused, but they went notwithstanding. On their return, they were informed that they had by that act cut themselves off from the Institution."266 A fifth student "left the Institution without leave and by that act cut himself off from the Institution."267

A sixth student "was according to his own confession engaged in the noisy and disorderly proceedings of the..."
night of the 9th [of July], by which a citizen, and a company - partly ladies - at his house were grossly insulted." In addition to that, he had "made himself conspicuous in associating with [the first expelled student] after his expulsion." Furthermore, he had been "repeatedly warned about absenting himself from his room during study hours at night but had persevered in disobedience." For all of those actions, "he was dismissed from the Institution." A seventh student "received an honorable dismissal at his own request."  

In April, 1841, the President reported to the Board that: "... good order and industry have marked the conduct of our Students almost without exception; especially during the last Session." Also, he informed them about a religious revival which had occurred "whereby a number have been brought to rejoice in the hope of the Glory of God." By implication, that revival of religious fervor had been a source of help in controlling the behavior of the students. The Board approved all of

\[268\] M.F. II: 8 (7-10-40).

\[269\] Ibid. There was another gap in the Faculty's Minutes from July, 1840, to June, 1841, so it is only a matter of speculation whether the student body was reduced still farther by such practices.


\[271\] Ibid.
the above-mentioned actions by the Faculty in dismissing and expelling students.272

Generally, disciplining of students was not directly related to their academic work, but occasionally that was true. On June 12, 1841, the Faculty informed a student "that unless he resume his several studies including Logic at 6 o'clock P.M. he [would] be dismissed from the University."273 Three days later, that student "was called before the Faculty and positively refusing to comply with the directions of the Faculty was thereupon dismissed from the University."274

That was the beginning of another series of dismissals during the summer term of 1841. The largest number [ten] were dismissed officially after having left the Institution in protest over the first student's dismissal. Before that occurred, however, those students presented a petition in protest over the treatment given their fellow-student:

"To the President & Faculty of the Ohio University. Gent. The undersigned believing it to be their duty to act manfully and openly and to guard against anything calculated to destroy the mutual respect of the Faculty and students take this method of declaring their entire dissatisfaction of the course

272M.B.T. III: 314 (4-14-41).
of the Faculty in dismissing [a named student] and their incapability of comprehending the reasons assigned therefor.

Influenced by no other motive but a strict regard for truth and justice, we would therefore individually and most respectfully request an honorable dismissal from the Institution.

[signed by ten students] 275

The Faculty resolved "that this petition be not granted," but they agreed to meet with the "Petitioners." 276

The record informs us that the students met with the Faculty, heard their refusal, then left the University as a group. 277 After that happened, the Faculty met again and took official action to dismiss those students: "Whereas [ten named students] have left the University without permission; Resolved that they and each of them be and hereby are dismissed from this University." 278 The Faculty would obviously tolerate no defiance of their authority.

275 M.F. II: 17 (6-22-41).
276 M.F. II: 18 (6-22-41)
277 M.F. II: 19 (6-22,27-41). The Faculty arranged to have two Board members sit with them while they heard the students. Although there appears to be no way to determine the affiliation of those students with either society, it would be interesting to know whether all of the students who left the University at that time were members of just one of the two major literary societies.
278 M.F. II: 19 (6-27-41).
Meanwhile, other students had been placed under censure by the Faculty. Early in the summer, the "standings" [low grades] of three students were reported "in writing to their parents respectively."\(^{279}\) A week later, the father of one of those students was "requested to withdraw his son . . . from the Institution on the ground that he [was] doing no good in his studies."\(^{280}\) At the same time, "the Faculty approved the action of the President in the case of [still another student] in having written his father to have him removed from the Institution."\(^{281}\)

Later in the summer, one student was dismissed for being "entirely in the fault for a quarrel and personal re-encounter on the street" with another student.\(^{282}\) Still later, two more students were dismissed after "having left the University without permission."\(^{283}\) Another instance of misbehavior resulted in a student's being "reprimanded before the Faculty and placed on trial of good behavior for three months for going to the East College and there in time of study creating noise

\(^{279}\) M.F. II: 14 (6-12-41).
\(^{280}\) M.F. II: 15-16 (6-19-41).
\(^{281}\) Ibid.
\(^{282}\) M.F. II: 21 (7-14-41).
\(^{283}\) M.F. II: 22 (7-14-41).
and disturbance by violently striking a board on the floor."\textsuperscript{284}

Altogether, sixteen students had been separated from Ohio University during a five-week period and several other students had been disciplined severely. Whether or not the Faculty had begun to wonder by that time if their actions had been too extreme is not clear from their reports. However, the disciplinary actions by the Faculty during the final two weeks of that summer session were milder even though extensive disturbances were being produced by the students.\textsuperscript{285}

At the Board's meeting following that summer session, the President reported all of the actions taken by the Faculty, and the Board voted their approval:

\begin{quote}
The Committee on the discipline of the Ohio University report to the Board, that they have given attention to this subject, & having considered the records of the Faculty & the information within their reach, recommend to the Board the following Resolutions:

1st The diligence and firmness of the Faculty in maintaining order and exercising discipline is fully approved.

2nd It is a subject of regret and of decided disapproval that a part of the students have been remiss in their attention to study, and that insubordination and disorder has been manifested in such a degree as for a time to
\end{quote}

\textsuperscript{284}M.F. II: 24 (7-22-41).

\textsuperscript{285}M.F. II: 20 (7-10-41); 21-22 (7-14-41); 23 (7-15-41); 24 (7-22-41).
Inflict a serious injury on the character of the Institution, and detract from its usefulness.

3rd The Board decidedly approve the dismissal of [a named student] as the necessary result of his refusal to attend the recitations assigned to him with his class.

4th The dismissal of those students who left the University in a disorderly manner, viz. [ten named students], was necessary & is distinctly approved.

5th In other cases of discipline for disorderly conduct reported to the Board, it is believed that the Faculty have done their duty.

6th Nothing has come to the knowledge of the Board that can impair their confidence in the Faculty, and nothing that should induce any orderly or diligent student to leave the University, or hinder others who might wish to enter hereafter. 286

Another committee of the Board, after inspecting the buildings of the University, upbraided the students for disfiguring the interiors of the buildings "by the practice of scribbling on the walls."287 The committee believed such a practice to be an "indication of low & vulgar tastes and habits unworthy of young men engaged in the acquisition of a liberal education."288

At the April, 1842, meeting of the Board, the President reported: "For the last few months good order and a

288 Ibid.
right spirit have increased."\textsuperscript{289} However, he also stated that enrollment had decreased, which condition may have contributed somewhat to the greater ease of government. The Board's committee, which reviewed his report, took note of that decreased enrollment and suggested that it might have been partially due to "the discipline necessary to the preservation of order."\textsuperscript{290}

Another gap in the Faculty's Minutes extending for about two years makes it impossible to report any further specific practices by the Faculty with regard to the government of the students at that time. It is probable that whatever disciplinary action may have been taken followed the general pattern pictured above, but there may have been fewer cases which called for Faculty action since the enrollment was smaller and "troublemakers" had been dismissed. Also, that was near the end of the four-year presidency of that particular President which appears to have been marked by unusual strictness and harshness in discipline together with increased religious zealosity.

Speculation that a period of relative calm occurred at that time is not without foundation since the President reported in August, 1842, that "good order [had] generally

\textsuperscript{289}M.B.T. III: 329 (4-7-42).
\textsuperscript{290}M.B.T. III: 331 (4-7-42).
prevailed,"291 and in April, 1843, that "the conduct of
the students upon the whole, [had] been better than the
preceding year."292 In August, 1843, he reported that
"the internal condition of the Institution" had not
previously "presented a more favorable aspect"; he men­
tioned nothing regarding any specific problems in govern­
ing the students.293

At the August, 1842, Board meeting, "the Faculty in
pursuance of a former Resolution294 reported a System of
By-Laws for the regulation & government of the Insti­
tution,"295 with the suggestion that they be printed as
soon as possible in order to "go into the hands of the
Students at the beginning of the next Term."296 That
"Code of By-Laws" was studied by a committee of Board
members which reported later in the same day, "recommend­
ing the adoption of the same, whereupon said Laws were
read, approved and adopted"; the Board also resolved
"that the Faculty be authorized to procure the printing
of a suitable number of copies of said Laws, for the use

291M.B.T. III: 342 (8-3-42).
292M.B.T. III: 354 (4-4-43).
of the Institution." There was no immediate indication of the method that was planned for the purpose of getting those Laws "into the hands of the Students." However, in September, 1844, the Faculty decided that the Secretary of the Board "be requested to sell the Bye Laws at 6 1/4 cents & that each student be recommended to provide himself with a copy." There had been no previous reference in Ohio University's official records to such a practice, and there was no later indication that the practice was continued.

Published in August, 1842, copies of those "By-Laws" present a rather comprehensive summary not only of the rules for student control but of the total internal organization of the Institution, including the curriculum. In comparison with the By-Laws of 1825, the later By-Laws of 1842 appear to have been basically the same but more detailed and comprehensive. More than any of the previous sets of By-Laws which had been developed at Ohio University, they showed a close resemblance to the "Laws of the College of New Jersey" which had been "borrowed" by Ohio University

---

297 M.B.T. III: 342 (8-3-42).
298 M.F. II: 28 (9-19-44).
299 Appendix F is a reproduction of that set of By-Laws. Several copies of those "Laws" are on file in the libraries of Ohio University, Marietta College, and the Philosophical and Historical Society of Cincinnati.
in 1810. One of the major additions to the By-Laws of 1825 which appeared in 1842 was an extension of the statement of the responsibilities of the Faculty which stipulated that: "It shall be their duty to communicate to the President all offences against the laws of the University that may come to their knowledge, and interpose to prevent any such offences in their presence." The "Tutors," who were employed to assist the Faculty with their teaching, were also expected to "render their aid in the good government of the Institution." Another addition in 1842 provided what appears to be their basic philosophy for the government of students:

All members of the Faculty are vested with the full power to maintain order and decorum in their presence, to quell disturbances, to visit the rooms of the students, and in cases of noise and tumultuous conduct (in the College Buildings or within the precincts) to order Students to retire to their respective rooms. It is made their duty to prevent the violation of the laws and rules of the University, and to preserve its quiet and good order. A mild and paternal, yet fair and uniform execution of the laws and rules is earnestly enjoined. No exemption from the operation of general laws or excuse for their habitual disregard is to be admitted. Indulgence is to be extended to those violations only which are casual and spring from inadvertence, and not from design to offend.

300 See above, pp. 272-277.
301 By-Law and Regulations of the Ohio University, at Athens, August, 1842, chap. i, sec. 5; see Appendix F.
302 Ibid., chap. i, sec. 6.
303 Ibid., chap. i, sec. 7.
There were also several additions to the regulations which required the Faculty to give more careful attention to the attendance of students and to the records of absences.304

The admissions requirements still placed a premium on "evidence of good moral character,"305 and demanded that the entering student sign a pledge stating that he would "not wilfully and deliberately violate the Laws of the University, or cause, aid, or advise any other to violate the same."306 The regulations regarding student behavior during study hours were very much the same as those of 1825,307 but the rules concerning class attendance and excuses for absences were more detailed and specific.308 The rules regarding religious worship and the observance of the "Sabbath" were quite similar to those which had been stated in 1825 except that the statements of 1842 included definite activities which were forbidden on Sunday. The student was expected to "observe the Sabbath in an orderly, serious and reverential manner, refraining from all amusements and ordinary studies and employments [but] engaging in such exercises as may be proper for the day."309

304 Ibid., chap. 1, secs. 9, 10, 11.
305 Ibid., chap. 11, sec. 3.
306 Ibid., chap. 11, sec. 4.
307 Ibid., chap. vi, secs. 1, 3, 4.
308 Ibid., chap. vi, secs. 5, 6, 7, 8.
309 Ibid., chap. viii, sec. 2.
Three major additions to the student conduct regulations were included in the By-Laws of 1842. The first of those dealt with "exhibitions" and "public exercises" in which students participated.\(^{310}\) Such programs were considered to be "under the control of the Faculty"\(^{311}\) who were authorized to designate those students who would perform in the "exercises"\(^{312}\) or to prevent those students from participating who were "under College censure" or had been "placed upon probation."\(^{313}\) It was stipulated that "the speeches and other exercises designed for the Commencement and other public occasions" were to be "submitted to the Faculty for approval and correction"; no presentation was to be permitted which had not been "examined and approved by the Faculty."\(^{314}\) The "Societies" at the University were also controlled by those regulations; they were required to "furnish a list" of their members who were chosen as "performers for [any] public exhibition, . . . for the approval of the Faculty."\(^{315}\)


The second major addition was a group of regulations which dealt with the "assignment and occupation of rooms." The rules of conduct in the rooms and buildings of the University emphasized the need to avoid disturbances and damage to property. Some of the rules which were intended to regulate behavior in the buildings were also contained in the chapter of the By-Laws concerning "offences against the Laws" and resembled largely the same rules in the By-Laws of 1825.

The third major addition to the By-Laws was a chapter entitled "Of Discipline," which presented the philosophy of the University's officers toward the government of student conduct. The basic pattern of disciplinary action was stated thus:

The course of discipline in this University will be friendly caution and warning, admonition before the Faculty or in public, official notice of delinquency to parents or guardians, placing the delinquent on probation of conduct for a limited time, during which neglect of duty or irregularity of conduct shall be punished by instant dismissal; and when the nature and circumstances of the case require, suspension, dismissal or expulsion.

---

316 Ibid., chap. ix. For a more complete summary of those regulations, see above, pp. 236-241.
317 By-Laws, 1842, chap. xi, secs. 3, 4, 6, 7, 9.
318 See Appendix E, chap. vii.
319 By-Laws, 1842, chap. x.
320 Ibid., chap. x, sec. 1.
A statement which removed an earlier ruling that had permitted imposing of fines for misconduct stipulated that: "Fines will not be resorted to except in cases of injury to property." 321 Any student who, "after repeated counsel and warning from the Faculty," was found to be "incorrigibly indolent, troublesome or vicious," might be removed from the University by a request to his parent or guardian or by dismissal "without public censure or disgrace." 322 One of the regulations stated that, "at the close of each College Term," it would be "the duty of the Faculty to notify the parents or guardians of such Students as [had] been grossly deficient in their duties"; in some of those cases, the Faculty were authorized "to advice that Students thus deficient be withdrawn from further connexion with the University until their habits became better." 323 A further statement of the concepts which served as the foundation for the Faculty's dealings with the students emphasized the personal and paternal approach:

The faculty are advised as far as possible to make their discipline preventive, to stimulate Students to high and manly efforts by presenting the more generous motives to good conduct and studious habits, and as far as may be convenient to acquaint themselves with the

321 Ibid. Regarding the ruling which had authorized fining students for misconduct, see above, p. 298.

322 By-Laws, 1842, chap. x, sec. 2.

323 Ibid., chap. x, sec. 3.
particular circumstances and views of each student, and by kind advice and counsel to influence him to a virtuous life and that course of improvement that may seem best adapted to his character and future prospects.324

Among the "offences against the laws,"325 a number of items were interpreted more clearly than had been true in 1825;326 the items which had been added dealt primarily with the greater variety of forbidden student activities, with the control of the "Societies" and other groups of students, and with clearer definitions of incorrect behavior. The responsibility of the Faculty for maintaining control of the students was emphasized, and detailed procedures were outlined for their guidance in dealing with most of the student infractions of the rules.327

Following the development and adoption of that set of By-Laws, no major alterations appear to have been made in the basic regulations of the University for many years. In August, 1848, the Board authorized three minor modifications,328 then apparently made no further changes.

At a meeting in 1841, the Board had decided to collect all of the laws and resolutions which were related to their

324 Ibid., chap. x. sec. 4.
325 Ibid., chap. xi.
326 See Appendix E, chap. vii.
327 By-Laws, 1842, chap. xi.
authority and responsibilities. Two years later, at their meeting in August, 1843, they adopted a set of "Regulations for the Government of the Board of Trustees of the Ohio University, and their Officers &c. which consisted of the various rulings that had been made by the Board for many purposes throughout the years. Among those regulations was one which stated that:

The President shall report to the Board at their annual Meeting each year, all important measures and transactions of the Faculty, and those acting under them, and the general condition and progress of the Institution, with such suggestions and remarks as he may think proper.

During the academic year of 1844-45, the Faculty continued to discipline and dismiss students in spite of the fact that the enrollment had dropped alarmingly. For example, in October, 1844, one student complained to the Faculty about being deliberately disturbed by another student. The accused student was called before the Faculty and asked for his "statement of the disorder," but he "had no acknowledgements to make." The Faculty

---

329 M.B.T. III: 309 (4-14-41).
331 Ibid., Res. 3.
332 The enrollment decreased from ninety-one in the summer term, 1843, to twenty-five in the winter term, 1844, to thirteen in the summer term, 1845; see M.B.T. III: 367 (8-1-43); Annual Report, 1845; M.B.T. IV: 4 (8-5-45).
333 M.F. II: 31 (10-24-44).
then upbraided him and secured a promise from him not to disturb the other student:

He was then addressed by [two Faculty members] showing him the impropriety & wickedness of such conduct & assuring him that they had no disposition to proceed to extremities in his case. On condition of his promising to avoid in the future a like disturbance or annoyance to [the disturbed student], he was permitted to pass without further action on the part of the Faculty.334

In February, 1845, however, that same student was again called before the Faculty, with two companions, for "attending a dancing school without permission from the Faculty."335 When the three students were informed "that they had violated the rule of the Institution relative to attendance upon a Dancing School,336 . . . they affirmed their ignorance of the rule & were permitted to retire."337 However, within a few days, the three students sent a petition to the Faculty "for permission to attend dancing school."338 The Faculty refused their request:

The Faculty after mature deliberation concluded as follows, Whereas the course of study prescribed in this Institution is designed to be sufficient to occupy the whole time of its students; so that any extra pursuits whatever must ordinarily be incompatible with due proficiency in study; and

334 Ibid.
335 M.F. II: 35 (2-8-45).
336 See Appendix F, chap. xi, sec. 3.
337 M.F. II: 35 (2-8-45).
338 M.F. II: 36 (2-13-45).
whereas, Although there might be individual cases in which no great detriment would accrue from such extra pursuit - yet in as much as it is important that some general principle should be established on this subject, therefore Resolved, That it be deemed inexpedient to grant the request.\textsuperscript{339}

The matter of dancing was brought up again when one of those students requested "to be dismissed from the Ohio University on the grounds that he [wished] to attend a dancing school and [could] not do so without transgressing the rules of the Institution."\textsuperscript{340} The Faculty decided that he "be dismissed from the Ohio University without censure."

Meanwhile, another one of that group had received more attention from the Faculty:

Resolved that [a named student] be called before the Faculty & informed that unless he immediately change his boarding house, & give immediate & strict attention to his Studies he be dismissed from the Institution. [The named student] appearing made satisfactory explanations & that he had complied with the requisitions of the Faculty.\textsuperscript{342}

Three weeks later, he was called in again and put on probation "in consequence of the long continued negligence of [his] college duties."\textsuperscript{343} Two weeks after that, he was "dismissed from the Institution but without public

\textsuperscript{339}\textsuperscript{Ibid.}
\textsuperscript{340}\textsuperscript{M.F. II: 37 (3-1-45).}
\textsuperscript{341}\textsuperscript{Ibid.}
\textsuperscript{342}\textsuperscript{M.F. II: 37 (2-13-45).}
\textsuperscript{343}\textsuperscript{M.F. II: 38 (3-9-45).}
censure or disgrace."  

In 1845, the college program at Ohio University was discontinued for a period to last three years; the enrollment in the Preparatory Department, which was continuing, decreased to a very small number. The official records for those years contained no references to problems or practices of government over students; presumably that was a period of quiet at the University.

With the re-opening of the University in 1848, another catalogue was published. As had been true for the catalogues of the early 1840's, the catalogue of 1848-49 informed the prospective student that he would be required to present "testimonials of good moral character," or, if he were a transfer student, he would need to "bring with him a certificate of having been regularly dismissed, free from censure" from the institution previously attended. It was also stated that all students were required "to be present at morning prayers and the reading of the Scriptures, daily," and at the "Divine Services in

---

344 M.F. II: 39 (3-24-45).
345 M.F. II: 43-44 (4-9-45); M.B.T. IV: 2-3 (8-6-45); see also above, p. 28.
346 See above, n. 332, p. 364.
347 M.B.T. IV: 14 (11-17-47); 18 (8-2-48); M.F. III: 1, August, 1848; see also above, pp. 28-29.
348 See above, pp. 332, 347.
349 Catalogue, 1848-49, p. 25.
the College Chapel . . . on the Sabbath. " An explanation was given again about the practice of keeping a "Merit Roll":

An accurate account of the delinquencies of every student, and of his daily attendance, conduct, and scholarship, is kept by the Faculty, and entered on record every week. From this record his place on the merit roll is determined at the close of each College term, and communicated to himself or to any friend, upon application. 351

At the end of the first year after the re-opening of the University, the new president reported that student conduct had been satisfactory:

The year has been one of considerable diligence and good order among the students of the University. No instance of insubordinations or other misconduct has occurred to require the exercise of formal discipline or the infliction of College punishments. 352

Early in the second year of that period, however, a case of disturbance was reported in the Faculty's Minutes. A student was summoned to the Faculty meeting at which they were considering the case; "he acknowledged that he was engaged in the disturbance, declaring that he regretted the part he had taken in it, & promising that he would not engage again in similar scenes." 353 In spite of that,

350 Ibid., p. 25.
351 Ibid.
352 M.B.T. IV: 21 (7-31-49).
353 M.F. III: 19 (11-10-49).
because "it had been explicitly stated to the students what course the Faculty would adopt with respect to persons detected in acts of gross impropriety & disorder — namely, to dismiss them from the Inst.," the Faculty did not let the case pass, but "in accordance with this view & from the conviction that the best interests of the College demand the step, it was unanimously agreed" that the student should be dismissed. \footnote{M.F. III: 20 (11-10-49).} At a meeting of the following day, the Faculty decided "that he be allowed to remain, on condition that all the others engaged with him in the disturbance, . . . make themselves known & pledge themselves to the observance of good order for the future." \footnote{M.F. III: 21 (11-12-49).} When the "above proposal was announced to the students after morning worship," the other students who had been involved offered "the required acknowledgement & pledge." \footnote{Ibid.} That was the second major instance when such action by the Faculty had produced evidence of the students who had been involved in mischief. \footnote{The previous case had occurred in 1837; see above, pp. 340-341.}

A number of similar escapades occurred during the following three years which resulted in the dismissal, suspension, or reprimanding of the students involved. One
case concerned the student who had tried "to fire the main College Building," several cases dealt with students who had damaged University property, or had "engaged in conversation of a grossly profane and infidel nature" all while they were "intoxicated; and one instance related to a student who had refused "to rewrite an Essay, which, as he alleged, had been too severly criticized."

During those years, the President's reports had made no further reference to student conduct or problems of government.

**Moderate Government of Student Conduct**

The first five presidents of Ohio University had been "old school" Presbyterian ministers who appeared to be strict disciplinarians in their government of students. In 1852, a Methodist minister was elected to the presidency of the University, yet there was no immediate evidence of any major change in the methods of dealing with problems of government.

---

358 M.F. III: 24 (3-9-50).
359 M.F. III: 29,30 (12-16, 17-50).
360 M.F. III: 26 (7-27-50).
361 M.F. III: 29 (11-2-50).
363 Hoover, *op. cit.*, p. 101; see also above, p. 30.
In the catalogue published during the first year of his presidency, a number of regulations were included for the first time or stated more clearly than had been true previously. As before, one of the admissions requirements stipulated that: "Testimonials of good character are in all cases required; and those who are admitted from other Colleges must produce certificates of dismission in good standing." There was a slight modification regarding "Public Worship"; some of the students were permitted to attend other churches on Sunday:

Prayers are attended in the College Chapel every morning, with the reading of the Scriptures, and all the students are required to be present. They are also required to attend public worship on the Sabbath in the Chapel, except such as have permission to attend worship elsewhere.

For the first time, there was a section of the catalogue labelled "Discipline." It contained the statements regarding what had previously been called the "Merit Roll," and added information concerning attendance:

Records are kept by the Faculty, exhibiting accurately the standing of each student in scholarship and deportment. A low standing on either record will be followed by a private admonition, and notice of the same will be given to the parent or guardian. Unexcused absence from a public examination, or continued delinquency, may subject the offender to degradation to some lower class, or to separation from the Institution. It is believed, however,

---

365 Ibid., p. 15.
that a prompt and judicious cooperation on the part of the parents or guardians will relieve the Faculty from the necessity of resorting to severe measures, and that the ends of good government may be secured by means that will save the feelings and character of the students.\textsuperscript{366}

There was also a new section which stated the rules concerning absences:

No student is allowed to be absent, without special leave, except in vacations. The absence of a student in term time, even for a day, occasions much greater injury than is commonly supposed by parents or guardians. During the vacations, on the contrary, parents are advised not to allow their sons to remain at College.\textsuperscript{367}

Regarding expenses, parents were informed of the total amount that would ordinarily be needed for a son during a year and were cautioned that "the allowance of more [was] generally injurious in its influence on his improvement and good conduct."\textsuperscript{368} As an argument to persuade parents that Athens offered a good moral environment for their sons, it was stated that the inhabitants of the village were "persons distinguished for intelligence, refinement, religion and morality." Furthermore, "the sale of ardent spirits [was] not suffered in the town." It was considered that "everything [was] favorable to the intellectual and moral good of the student."\textsuperscript{369}

\textsuperscript{366}Ibid., pp. 15-16.
\textsuperscript{367}Ibid., p. 16.
\textsuperscript{368}Ibid., p. 18.
\textsuperscript{369}Ibid., p. 19.
During the subsequent twenty years of that President's term at Ohio University, the basic concepts stated above were repeated in the new catalogue for each year. One addition in 1856 clarified the type of excuse which was to be accepted for absences; it was indicated that "no apology but that of sickness, or other unavoidable accident [would be] sufficient to excuse a student from a regular attendance at recitation."\textsuperscript{370} Another modification which was published that year concerned the requirements of attendance at "public worship"; students were still expected to attend "in the College Chapel every morning," but the program for Sunday was changed:

Every Sabbath, at 3 o'clock P.M., a lecture on some moral or religious subject will be delivered, in the University Chapel; at which time all the students are expected to attend. It is also recommended by the Faculty that every student attend some other place of public worship on Sabbath morning, according to the direction or preference of his parent or guardian.\textsuperscript{371}

The statement regarding the student's need for money was changed also in 1856, but largely for the purpose of clarification:

With regard to pocket money, it is earnestly recommended to all parents sending their children to this Institution, no matter how wealthy they may be, not to furnish them with extravagant means. The scholarship and character of students are often grievously injured by a free indulgence

\textsuperscript{370}Catalogue, 1855-56, p. 17.
\textsuperscript{371}Ibid.
in the use of money. Whatever is furnished beyond a reasonable supply for ordinary expenses, exposes the student to numerous temptations, and endangers rather than increases his happiness and respectability. As a precaution against extravagance, it is suggested that parents at a distance may deposit funds with some one residing in the vicinity, of the University, and in whom they have confidence, who, in that case, may pay particular attention to the pecuniary concerns of the student, settle his bills, and correspond with the parents, transmitting an account of his expenditures.372

In that year, too, the statements regarding Athens as a good moral environment were reduced to the comment that the "population" was "moral, religious and intelligent, and well calculated to exert a salutary influence on the youth who resort to the University."373 Some further alterations, which related to several of the items above, occurred later, in 1866, but they were more the result of the omission of certain statements than any changes in the fundamental regulations.374

The administration of government during the early years of the sixth president's term tended to be similar to the pattern which had been evident largely during the preceding twenty-five years. Periodically, there were instances of misbehavior by certain students who were then called to account by the Faculty and given varying degrees or types of punishment.

372Ibid., p. 20.
373Ibid.
374Catalogue, 1865-66.
However, there appeared to be a tendency from the beginning of that period for the Faculty to give more students "a second chance" in an attempt to educate them to better behavior. One such case, which occurred in November, 1852, concerned a student who had been accused of "conduct consisting of partial intoxication, gross profanity & wantonly breaking glass in windows of the college buildings; attended with the aggravation of continuing the outrage after being reproved by the President." The Faculty decided, "after mature deliberation," to dismiss that student, but a day later they concluded that such punishment "might properly be commuted in view of some additional circumstances of a palliating nature" which had been presented by another student. Another case was considered in November, 1854, when four students were questioned about "disorderly conduct." In their decision, the Faculty reported the behavior of those students to have been "censurable, yet in order to spare if possible the feelings of their parents and save the characters of the young men," it was decided to "continue them in this college on condition of their future good conduct, provided, they give such assurance of their future

376M.F. III: 38 (11-11-52).
correct deportment, as shall satisfy the President."\textsuperscript{377}

At the same meeting, the Faculty studied the case of a student who had been "charged with making an appointment and meeting for the purpose of fighting,"\textsuperscript{378} which was against one of the rules. Several days later, the Faculty decided that, "in view of extenuating circumstances," that student would be required only to "make a written acknowledgement and give a written pledge for future good conduct."\textsuperscript{379}

Later in that month, two of the four young men mentioned in the case above were dismissed because of a repeat performance of "intoxication by spiritous liquors."\textsuperscript{380} However, the Faculty received a letter from "certain citizens in behalf of [one named student], sueing for his restoration to the privileges of the University and becoming sureties for his future good behavior"; after a review of the case, it was "resolved by the Faculty of the O. U., that in view of [the named student's] promises of future good conduct, and the pledges of certain responsible [persons] in his behalf," he was to be allowed "to enjoy the privileges of the University, on trial, for

\begin{itemize}
\item \textsuperscript{377}M.F. \textit{III}: 56 (11-4-54).
\item \textsuperscript{378}\textit{Ibid.}
\item \textsuperscript{379}M.F. \textit{III}: 58 (11-7-54).
\item \textsuperscript{380}M.F. \textit{III}: 62 (11-30-54).
\end{itemize}
one term, and, if during that term, he [should] make good his pledges of reformation, he then [would] be fully restored." Later references indicated that the other young man also returned on probation but was eventually dismissed permanently.

Not all students were given such opportunities for rehabilitation, however. In July, 1855, one student "having been found guilty of drunkenness was by a unanimous vote [of the Faculty] dismissed, & required to leave the college within two days." Even when "a petition signed by the students of the Institution" was received "requesting the Faculty to restore" that student, "the request [was] refused by a unanimous vote." It is apparent that the President did not inform the Board about all of the cases of disciplinary action by the Faculty; he may have considered most of them not important enough to be reported to the Board. In his first report, he stated that "with very few exceptions" the students had been "uniformly orderly and studious"; he had "never known a company of students who were more devoted to their studies."

---

381 M.F. III: 62-63 (12-16-54).
382 M.F. III: 65 (2-3-55); 67 (3-31-55).
384 M.F. III: 69 (7-21-55).
385 M.B.T. IV: 54 (8-3-53).
In his second report, he was still more pleased with the conduct of the students:

The Students have with commendable diligence applied themselves to their studies and the order has uniformly been good — not one case of disorder during the year has occurred, which has required the exercise of formal discipline. A high moral sentiment prevails among the students of the University, and the spirit of insubordination which sometimes obtains in colleges is unknown.386

In 1855, his report stated that: "The good order of the University has not been interrupted, except in a few cases, and in a slight degree only, by the misconduct of its Students."387 The following year, he reported that he believed there was "not so much change and instability as in former years."388 The Board's reaction to that report and to their personal observations around the University was that they had "observed with pleasure a high toned moral sentiment pervading among the Students," and they believed "that while the Environment of the Institution seemed mild and paternal, yet [they were] led to believe that it [was] sufficiently strict to accomplish all that [could] be desired."389

In 1857, the President's report to the Board stated that "the good order and application of the Students [had]
been remarkable -- if at any time there [had] been an aberation from the proper course, a suggestion or a word [had] been sufficient to correct the evil."\textsuperscript{390} Furthermore, he believed that such cooperation by the students had been "rendered not through fear but from respect and love for their instructors."\textsuperscript{391} During the subsequent years of his presidency, his reports carried similar opinions about the good behavior of the students. In 1858, "the exercise of discipline [had] been a delightful task"; in 1859, "the general deportment of the students [had] been good"; in 1860, "with very few exceptions, nothing [had] happened to call for discipline or censure"; and in 1861, "the deportment and application of the Students [had] been extraordinary -- not one case of immorality or wilful disobedience [had] occurred which [had] required dismission or expulsion."\textsuperscript{392}

Meanwhile, the Minutes of the Faculty had carried the proceedings of that body as it dealt with cases of student misbehavior. In actual fact, there appeared to be fewer such cases than had been true in previous years, and

\textsuperscript{390}M.B.T. IV: 114 (8-4-57).
\textsuperscript{391}\textit{Ibid.}
\textsuperscript{392}M.B.T. IV: 127 (6-23-58); 131 (6-21-59); 149 (6-19-60); 157 (6-25-61).
only occasionally was a student dismissed or expelled without the opportunity to request reinstatement.\textsuperscript{393}

One factor which caused the dismissal of a number of students, and sometimes showed a relationship to disciplinary problems, was poor academic work by students due to neglect or absence. At times, that led the Faculty to attempt to stimulate certain students to give more time and attention to their studies. In October, 1852, for example, the Faculty voted that one particular student "be required to attend punctually to his college duties, or leave college; and the mode of dismissal [was to] be left at the discretion of the President."\textsuperscript{394}

Somewhat later in that school year, the Faculty adopted a specific rule for indicating which students should be advised to study harder:

Resolves, That when the weekly mean of any student shows him negligent in his studies, or college duties, it shall be the duty of his Professor to admonish him of the same immediately, & to appraise him of his liability to be called before the Faculty.\textsuperscript{395}

In order to secure more encouragement (or pressure) in that direction from the parents of the students, the Faculty decided in June, 1853, that reports of the students' grades

\textsuperscript{393}M.F. III: 66-67 (3-17-55); 69-70 (7-28-55); 75 (11-10-55); 76-77 (11-17-55); 78-80 (12-18,20-55); 83-84 (5-3-56); and M.F. IV: 17 (1-1-58); 21 (4-1-58); 28 (9-18-58); 42,43 (10-28,29-59); 45 (11-14-59).

\textsuperscript{394}M.F. III: 37 (10-16-52).

\textsuperscript{395}M.F. III: 39 (5-14-58).
should be sent to their homes. For that purpose, they authorized the printing of "500 copies of a circular to contain an account of the standing & deportment of each student & to be sent, at the close of each term, to parents & guardians." 396

Although there were no reports in the Faculty's Minutes during the next two years of the application of the policy of warning students about neglect of studies, several instances did occur later. In October, 1855, two students, who were "summoned to answer charges of non-performance of college duties," were "excused with promises of amendment." 397 There was no evidence that they had to be dealt with again. In May, 1856, another student was considered to have "subjected himself to college discipline, by his absences from recitation and chapel—and general delinquencies"; in that particular instance, "the Secretary of the Faculty [was] instructed to communicate the facts in the case to his father." 398 In November, 1856, two students were "summoned before the Faculty and called to account for absenting themselves from recitations in Freshman Math." 399

396 M.F. III: 40 (6-4-53).
397 M.F. III: 74 (10-20-55).
398 M.F. III: 85 (5-24-56).
399 M.F. IV: 3 (11-28-56).
The Faculty decided that those two students should be required "to reenter the class and prosecute the study during the remainder of the term." There were no more such cases recorded in the Faculty's Minutes for a number of years, but several similar instances occurred in the 1860's. The reports in the Faculty's Minutes during the 1850's and the 1860's indicate that much of the time in their meetings was devoted to the evaluation of excuses for students' absences.

An interesting variation from the usual pattern of decisions by the Faculty occurred in the late 1850's and early 1860's when the students made several requests for holidays or extension of vacations. The first such incident happened in 1859: "The students having numerously signed a paper asking three day holiday in view of the county fair now holding in Athens, after some discussion it was voted to suspend recitations for the last two days of the fair." Another request of that type was sent to the Faculty in 1861: "A petition was presented from the students asking for one week holiday including Christmas and New Years days. After some discussion, petition

---

400 Ibid.

401 M.F. IV: 54 (1-5-60); 44 (11-19-60); 55 (12-7-60); 66 (2-14-62); 74 (5-24-62); 82 (12-12-62); 89 (4-2-63).

402 M.F. IV: 41 (10-4-59); see also above, p. 341.
In 1862, a similar "petition from the students asking for a vacation of one week during the holidays" was also "granted." In 1863, the Faculty "granted one day to the students on which they [might] visit the County Fair," but nothing was recorded regarding a Christmas vacation. Twice more, in 1865, and 1866, petitions by students for extended Christmas vacations were honored, but in 1869 no petition was reported in planning the vacation. In 1870 and 1871, some of the students' petitions were granted partially, others were refused, and subsequently no such petitions were mentioned.

During the early 1860's, there appeared to be somewhat fewer cases than usual of disciplinary difficulty, yet there was no great increase of such difficulties when the soldiers came back to the University. The President's reports to the Board continued to maintain that the government of students was satisfactory. In June, 1862, he reported that "the year just closing [would] probably compare as to order, efficient study, and systematic application with previous ones"; in June, 1863, he stated

---

403 M.F. IV: 64 (12-20-60).
405 M.F. V: 1 (9-23-63).
406 M.F. V: 42 (12-21-65); 52-53 (12-14-66).
407 M.F. V: 84 (12-16-69).
408 M.F. V: 96 (12-2-70); 103 (12-1-71).
that "the gentlemanly deportment of the Students and their untiring application to Study [had] been exceedingly gratifying to the Professors." During the remainder of his presidency, until 1872, his reports continued to be favorable with reference to student conduct.

However, reports in the Faculty's Minutes indicated that there were some disturbances. An incident occurred in March, 1863, in which one of the University's buildings was damaged; another case of damage was reported in March, 1864; and still another instance occurred in April, 1865. In one of those cases, a student who had been "concerned in violations of college rules, . . . and had denied any knowledge of these affairs, . . . was required to sign a confession which should be read in Chapel," and in another instance, four students who had confessed "various misdemeanors during the preceding week, were assessed a sum sufficient to pay damages, . . . and were required to replace things as they found them." In addition, for those four students, "It was decided that

---

411 M.B.T. V: 32 (6-21-65); 46 (6-20-66); 51 (6-19-67); 62 (6-24-68); 87 (6-19-71); 95 (6-19-72).
412 M.F. IV: 85 (3-7-63).
413 M.F. V: 8 (3-28-64).
414 M.F. V: 21-22 (4-18-65).
their names should be read in College Chapel as violators of College authority, and that their escape from farther punishment should depend on their future good behavior. 415

At a Faculty meeting in January, 1865, one of the professors "was requested to prepare, and present to the Faculty at a future meeting, a system of grading which should include the deportment of students as well as their attendance and scholarship." 416 That "system" was reported to the Faculty in April, 417 and accepted by them in June as "the new Merit Roll." 418 but apparently the plan was not adopted until August of that year, after the Board had approved it. 419 Among those new rules, the one which was primarily concerned with "Deportment" stated that:

Each unexcused absence from class or chapel shall be marked 5 demerits, from Belles Lettres exercises 10 demerits. Other acts of misconduct shall be marked according to the case. The difference between 100 and the number of demerits received by a student in one month shall be his Monthly Grade, and the mean of these for a term shall be his Term Grade in Deportment. 420

A "General Monthly Grade" was to be determined by averaging "the several monthly grades in studies and in deportment"; the "General Term Grade" was to be "the mean of the

415 Ibid.
417 M.F. V: 22 (4-21-65).
419 M.F. V: 27-30 (8-21-65).
420 M.F. V: 29 (8-21-65).
several term grades in studies and in deportment. 421

Those calculations were to be used in determining "Penalties":

When the monthly grade in deportment falls to 50, parents or guardians will be notified. If it fails to 0, the student shall be suspended for the remainder of the term. If the same thing occur again, he shall be dismissed. 422

There were also "Rewards" for those students who avoided "demerits." 423

Some modifications of those rules were made later.

In November, 1865, the matter of absences was clarified:

Absences from class shall count as failures, unless excused by the Faculty upon written application. When an absence is excused, the student's grade for each recitation lost, shall be the remainder found by subtracting from his average the difference between that average and a "perfect" mark. Except in the first month of a class, the grade of the previous month shall be taken as the student's average grade. The amount thus subtracted shall in no case be more than three-tenths of the "perfect" mark. Cases of prolonged absence will be decided, each upon its own merits. 424

Eight years later, the section of that rule which required the subtraction of some value from the student's grade for any excused absence was removed. 425

421 M.F. V: 29-30 (8-21-65).
422 M.F. V: 30 (8-21-65).
423 Ibid.
424 M.F. V: 37 (11-10-65).
425 M.F. V: 147 (12-5-73).
the President was given special authority to issue excuses, and in August, 1873, a rule was adopted which required that each professor "in whose class" an absence had occurred "call the attention of the student to the absence on his first return to class." 427 In June, 1868, a rule was adopted which stipulated that "when a student [was] absent from examinations without leave, his Deportment Term Grade [should] be reduced 5 per cent for each such absence." 428

Those regulations appear to have been part of a total attempt to reduce the government of students to a science. The Faculty began immediately to apply the rules, and during the succeeding years much of their time in their meetings was devoted to the evaluation of excuses for absences and the assignment of demerits for unexcused absences and for misconduct. At a Faculty meeting less than six weeks after the plan had been put into force, "some students [were] found to have fifty demerits for deportment"; 429 it was not indicated whether the Faculty proceeded to notify their parents as the rule required. In February, 1866, the names of two students were "ordered... erased from the roll... in accordance with the regulations." 430

426 M.F. V: 54 (1-14-67).
427 M.F. V: 135 (8-30-73).
428 M.F. V: 71 (6-24-68).
429 M.F. V: 35 (9-29-65).
430 M.F. V: 43 (2-23-66)
In March, 1872, the Faculty decided that because of a student's "heedlessness of admonition and entire neglect of duty," his father should be "notified not to send him back to College next term." A short time later, another student was "presented" with the "alternative . . . that he shall attend more faithfully to his studies or his father will be notified to take him from college." During the latter part of the 1860's and the early 1870's there were relatively few cases in which the Faculty had to deal with serious problems of misbehavior. One such instance was the attempt by a number of the students to "smoke" the Faculty while they were attending one of their meetings. That incident resulted in the expulsion of three students and the suspension of two others. When five of the other students representing the student body met with the Faculty to discuss the matter, and later a letter was received by the Faculty "from several citizens of Athens, suggesting a mild course with the students lately expelled or suspended," the Faculty made it clear that they "were entirely of [the] opinion that mildness with firmness should govern [their] conduct," but they refused to change their decision.

---

431 M.F. V: 107-108 (3-8-72).
432 M.F. V: 111 (5-1-72).
434 M.F. V: 59 (3-9,11-67).
Reference has been made above to the fact that the students were required to attend religious services at the University and at the churches on Sunday.\textsuperscript{435} At one of their meetings in January, 1870, the Faculty "discussed the petition of the students, asking for a change in the Sabbath exercises."\textsuperscript{436} However, because "a large majority of the students [had] absented themselves from prayers last Sabbath morning, the Faculty [declined] to entertain their petition until they [should] manifest a better spirit."\textsuperscript{437} Eventually the Faculty permitted the students to "have their choice to omit morning prayers on the Sabbath, or the forenoon service in the churches."\textsuperscript{438} The students were expected to "signify their decision on Monday morning next,"\textsuperscript{439} but no result was recorded.

Following the publication of the By-Laws of 1842, no direct reference had been made in the official records to the requirement that each entering student was expected to sign a pledge that he would comply with the regulations of the University.\textsuperscript{440} The fact of the continuation of

\textsuperscript{435}See above, pp. 367-368.
\textsuperscript{436}M.F. V: 86 (1-28-70).
\textsuperscript{437}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{438}M.F. V: 87 (2-4-70).
\textsuperscript{439}Ibid.
\textsuperscript{440}See above, p. 138.
that practice, however, appears to be evident from several sources.\textsuperscript{441} One such source was a report by a man who had entered Ohio University as a student in 1858; in 1920, he stated:

On entering the University, each student was required to sign a pledge which bound him to obey the rules prescribed for the conduct of the students, to refrain from injuring the property of the University and so on. This pledge was written in a big book, and when I attached my name to the long list that preceded it, I felt that I was performing an act of much solemnity.\textsuperscript{442}

It is not clear from the records when that practice may have been discontinued.

\textbf{Return To Stricter Government}

It is extremely interesting to note that the man who made the statement above became the seventh president of the University in 1872, and that within the first year of his presidency "a resolution was adopted [by the Faculty] requiring the following pledge of all students entering College, with a request to all other students to unite in

\textsuperscript{441}See above, pp. 159-160.

\textsuperscript{442}Contained in an address delivered as Ohio University on Founders' Day in February, 1920, by William H. Scott; see \textit{Ohio University Bulletin, Alumni Number}, March, 1920, p. 6.
signing it. The pledge consisted of the following statement:

I hereby solemnly promise that while I am a student of the Ohio University, I will be respectful and obedient to the Faculty and kind to my fellow students; and that I will entirely abstain from the use of intoxicating drinks, from defacing or in any way injuring the College property and from all other immoral or unbecoming practices.

The Faculty's Minutes seem to indicate that during that president's term in office, a great deal of attention was given to the details of student government. Possibly, also, more cases requiring discipline occurred during those years. For example, an extended investigation was conducted by the Faculty in October, 1872, regarding "an outrage perpetrated upon the room" of one of the Students. The Faculty failed to determine exactly which students had been responsible, but those whom they suspected were "earnestly admonished to avoid hereafter such a course of conduct as has already led to making them objects of suspicion on general grounds whenever any mischief has been perpetrated." At a Faculty meeting one month later, another student "acknowledged drinking beer, not regarding it as a violation of his student pledge."

---

443 M.F. V: 119-120 (9-16-72).
444 Ibid.
445 M.F. V: 122 (10-12-72).
446 M.F. V: 122-123 (10-12-72).
The Faculty excused him "with earnest admonition" after he had made "proper acknowledgements and protestations for the future."\footnote{448}

In his annual reports to the Board, the seventh President usually indicated that the conduct of the students had been good. In 1874, he suggested one reason for that: "Nearly all of the idle and troublesome have been quietly discontinued."\footnote{450} In 1881, he gave some credit to the women students for the good conduct of the men students. "The co-education of the sexes, so far from raising new and difficult problems, is a means of silently and effectively solving some of the worst of the old ones."\footnote{451}

In June, 1878, the President had reported to the Board that a mistake had been made by the Faculty in judging a student for misconduct, and the student had been punished wrongly because testimony taken in that case had not been given under oath.\footnote{452} The Board then authorized him to

\footnote{448}{Ibid.}

\footnote{449}{M.B.T. V: 105 (6-25-73); 112 (6-24-74); 123-124 (6-23-75); 131 (6-21-76); 146-147 (6-20-77); 161 (6-17-78); 170 (6-23-79); 186 (6-21-80); 216 (6-13-81); 259-260 (6-13-82).}

\footnote{450}{M.B.T. V: 112 (6-24-74).}

\footnote{451}{M.B.T. V: 216 (6-13-81).}

\footnote{452}{M.B.T. V: 161-162 (6-17-78).}
attempt to determine whether a general policy could be arranged among colleges which would require students to testify under oath.\footnote{M.B.T. V: 165 (6-17-78).} At the Board's meeting in 1879, the President reported that in December, 1878, the Ohio Association of Colleges had adopted a resolution to the effect that "college faculties should encourage the voluntary giving of such testimony."\footnote{M.B.T. V: 172-173 (6-23-79).} He admitted that the statement was "vague and inconsequent" but that it showed "how far our college faculties are willing to unite on some settled policy of administration for such cases."\footnote{M.B.T. V: 173 (6-23-79).}

Meanwhile, the Minutes of the Faculty's meetings included numerous instances of "misdemeanors" by students which required the time of the Faculty for each "trial" of the suspected students.\footnote{M.F. VI: 5-6 (11-14, 16, 17-74); 15-19 (2-26, 27-75); 85-92 (4-21, 23, 25, 28-77); 113-114 (2-14, 15, 16, 18, 19-78).}

The Faculty believed themselves to be authorized to judge the behavior of a student even during vacation time and while away from the campus. In August, 1873, they considered the case of two students who had been "reported guilty of immoral conduct during vacation"; after review of the report by the Faculty "it was thought that they
should not be re-admitted as students without strong pledges on their part of a reform in conduct. 457

Reference has been made above to the fact that the Faculty had established "a system of grading" in 1865 which included the grading of the "deportment" of the student. 458 The Faculty had used that "system" subsequently as a basis for grading the students, subtracting points from their grades for absence or misbehavior. That practice was continued and intensified under the supervision of the seventh president; 459 many of the Faculty's reports indicated that a portion of nearly every Faculty meeting was devoted to the evaluation of absences or misconduct and the assigning of "demerits." In addition to absences, certain numbers of demerits were assessed for such actions as "scattering feathers in the center building," 460 or "playing during study hours," 461 or "for leaving town after permission had been refused by the President," 462 or for "disorderly conduct," 463

---

458 See above, pp. 385-386.
459 M.F. V: 135-136 (8-30-73); 138 (10-10-73); 139 (10-24-73); 143 (11-14-73); 147 (12-5-73); 149 (12-19-73).
460 M.F. V: 144 (11-19-73).
461 M.F. VI: 5 (11-14-74).
462 M.F. VI: 5 (11-14-74).
463 M.F. VI: 6 (11-17-74).
or "for playing football on the terrace after it [had] been distinctly forbidden,"\textsuperscript{464} or "for disrespectful conduct in the recitation room."\textsuperscript{465} Such was the general pattern of student government during the 1870's and the early 1880's.

**Moderate and Cooperative Administration in the Government of Students**

With the beginning of the term of the eighth president, the reports to the Board continued to show that the behavior of the students was satisfactory;\textsuperscript{466} also, the reports in the Minutes of the Faculty showed much less time spent with cases of disturbances. Although the practice of evaluating excuses for absences was continued as part of each Faculty meeting, only one major case of misbehavior was recorded in the first ten years of his presidency.\textsuperscript{467} The change from previous administrations in relation to student government was very definite and in the direction of moderation; that approach continued through the remainder of the century. Even when the

\textsuperscript{464} M. F. VI: 25 (5-1-75).

\textsuperscript{465} M. F. VI: 57 (5-27-76).

\textsuperscript{466} M. B. T. V: 292 (6-18-83); 328 (6-22-85); 359 (6-20-87); 394 (6-18-89).

\textsuperscript{467} M. F. VI: 184-189 (6-11, 16, 19, 23-85).
ninth president assumed the office for two years, the pattern did not change. One characteristic that appeared in the administrations of both of those presidents was the tendency for the Faculty to make their decisions occasionally on the basis of the expressed wishes of the students. In fact, during the last twenty years of the nineteenth century, there was relatively much less official reporting about disciplinary cases than there had been in the previous seventy years.

That fact could permit the assumption that there tended to be less preoccupation on the part of the President and the Faculty than in earlier years with the details of internal government. Furthermore, there appeared to be a tendency to give greater attention to assisting with the planning for organized activities of the students, particularly the intercollegiate contests.

---

468 M.F. VII: 60 (12-17-94); 138-141 (12-10, 15-96).
469 M.F. VI: 202 (Fall, 1887); 206 (9-22-90); M.F. VII: 58 (11-19-94); 92 (3-23-96); and M.B.T. VI: 96 (3-2-92); 213 (4-27-96).
CHAPTER VI

INTERPRETATION AND EVALUATION

General Patterns of the Services for Students at Ohio University During the Nineteenth Century

It was proposed in the first chapter of this treatise that one major portion of this study would be an evaluation of the student personnel practices at Ohio University during the nineteenth century as illustrated by the material recorded in the succeeding chapters. Since the information in those intervening chapters has been presented in a relatively uniform, chronological order for each area chosen, this summary will attempt to combine those different areas in a chronological survey.

Such an approach would logically deal first with the original plans for the University. In actual fact, the provisions for housing and governing the students as stipulated in the "Act" of 1804 were very general and of a type that might normally have been included in any plan for an institution of higher education at that time. Evidently those provisions were attempts by the University's planners to anticipate some of the later needs of the Institution. Their value appeared eventually in the uses and interpretations made during the subsequent years by the officers of the
University. No specific provisions were made in the charter for the other areas of student personnel service.

During the early years of Ohio University, those activities which may properly be called student personnel services were conducted largely by the Board of Trustees. At that stage of its development, the University was controlled primarily by the Board,¹ and the "Preceptor" served as one of its members. That arrangement of responsibilities continued relatively the same during the terms of the first two presidents of the University, each of those men apparently depending extensively upon the judgment of other members of the Board for many of the important decisions. In their turn, the Board as a whole frequently depended upon committees of its members for the planning and evaluation of separate phases of the total program. The student personnel services during those years consisted primarily of recruitment, admissions, and government of students within the University, and operated on a relatively simple level. Later in that period, the matter of housing and "boarding" students became increasingly important.

Modifications of the early patterns took place gradually during the terms of the third, fourth, and fifth presidents, yet only partial transfer of those responsibilities

¹The word "Board" will be used hereafter to refer to "The Board of Trustees of The Ohio University."
to the president occurred in those years. It was primarily during the term of the third president that the Board discovered its inadequacies in governing students and withdrew from so much involvement in that phase of the program. Also, between 1824 and 1852, the Board reduced some of its own activities in advertising the University, authorizing the Faculty to assume more of those responsibilities. During the term of the fourth president, the Board frequently accepted his judgment in authorizing modifications of some of the practices. At the time of the retrenchment in the University during the 1840's, the Board assumed increased responsibility again, but only temporarily. After the University had been re-opened, the Board again permitted the president more freedom in the internal operation of the Institution.

The sixth president, who was in office for twenty years, depended upon the Board for direction in the early years of his term, but eventually he assumed more of the right to act independently. During the later years of his term, he served to guide the Board in policy-making and tended not to take so many of the internal problems in the University to them for their decisions. The practices in the government of the students appear to have been modified in those later years.

The three presidents who served during the last quarter of the nineteenth century, while being restricted by the
Board in financial matters, became successively more independent of that body in the internal administration of the University's programs and in public relations activities. Although the government of student conduct was somewhat involved during the seventh president's term, the following two presidents did not seem to find it so. During all of that period, there was increasing emphasis on the activities which were designed to publicize the University and recruit students, and the matter of providing accommodations for the students was given greater attention. It was apparent, also, during the late 1800's that more responsibility for certain personnel practices in the University was being delegated to other members of the Faculty by the President.

Summary of Specific Practices in Personnel Services for Students

It may be well to look more closely at some of those changes that were occurring during that century. For example, the early responsibilities for public relations and student recruitment were assumed by the Board members themselves in their official capacities. A number of the resolutions which the Board adopted during its first fifteen years authorized newspaper advertising or some other action which was intended to improve the public opinion about the University or its officers. Although the primary formal method for recruitment of students during the first thirty years after the opening of the "Athens Academy" was
newspaper advertising, it is more than probable that such news as the opening of a college in the territory was passed "by word of mouth" throughout the frontier country. Furthermore, it may be assumed that the members of the Board discussed the "Academy" in conversations with their friends in their home communities.

Admissions requirements during the early years consisted primarily of the desire of the entering student to get an education, assurance that he could read and write and had some knowledge of arithmetic, evidence that he was a moral person, and the payment of a two-dollar fee. One other major qualification for the hopeful student, a condition which was continued for many years, was the fact that the student must be a male. Since Ohio University was operated at first as an academy, it was logical that the early academic requirements for entrance were on an elementary level.

It seems reasonable to assume that the evaluation of each applicant for entrance was performed personally and informally by the Preceptor. Since one of the regulations adopted in 1812 required it, the student was probably asked to pledge himself to obey the rules of the University. Whatever orientation the young man may have received probably came as the result of individual attention from the Preceptor and must have impressed upon the student the importance of good moral conduct. One of the requirements
which may appear to have been a simple problem was the fee which was charged to each student; yet some qualified young men may have found that to be a serious difficulty. The fact that no fee was charged for a period of several years may have helped to draw a few students to the University who would not have come otherwise. There were also a few cases in which the Board authorized the Faculty to accept a student without the payment of the fee.

Although the subject of high rates for student "boarding" was treated seriously by the Board, more because it was considered to be a major factor in preventing some students from attending the University than for any other apparent reason, still the authorities of the University made no concrete provisions themselves at that time for supplying that service to the students. They did show sufficient interest in that subject in 1815 to authorize an official attempt to establish a "boarding house," but that project did not materialize. Later, the Board attempted to influence the local boarding house proprietors to set reasonable, standard rates for their services.

Housing appeared not to be an official problem during the very early years, yet the fact that the second building was planned in 1815 in such a way that it could serve to house some of the students may indicate that the Board concerned themselves with that problem. It seems reasonable to assume that the authorities of the University
observed with some interest the type of living accommodations which the out-of-town students were able to secure with local families in the village.

The government of students was an official concern of the Board from the beginning but at first only to the extent that they delegated the responsibility to the Preceptor. Soon, however, they became interested in the selection of a formal plan for the internal government of the University. Evidently because they felt the need for some help in organizing a system of rules and regulations, they resorted to the device of securing some ready-made plans from older, established institutions. Among those institutions from which such plans were solicited was the college which the Preceptor had attended for his undergraduate study. It is not too surprising that when the choice was made from the several plans submitted, the "Laws of The College of New Jersey" were selected to serve as the model for judging the conduct of the students at Ohio University.

It is also not surprising that the "Laws" of the older, sophisticated institution were found to be somewhat inappropriate for the pioneer "Athens Academy," and that the University's officers soon began to prepare a set of laws which were more appropriate for their Institution. Within two years, a specific set of regulations were developed for Ohio University, yet all of those rules were based upon
corresponding sections of the older set of laws. One of the most interesting items in that connection was the fact that only those by-laws of the earlier group were selected which seemed most applicable to Ohio University. There was still a great deal of emphasis on the importance of good moral conduct and strict discipline as there had been in the "Laws of the College of New Jersey."

In many respects, the five-year period from 1819 to 1824 was a time of adjustment for Ohio University. The major changes concerned the curriculum, since the Institution was passing through the stages of establishing itself as a college. Another source of change and instability was the resignation of the first president and the short tenure of the second president which led to the selection of a third president by 1824.

Accompanying those changes were certain adjustments that affected some of the student personnel practices which had been developed during the first ten years. The "reorganization" of the curriculum in 1819 which permitted the expansion of the "Athens Academy" into a four-year college was in itself a major selling point for advertising the Institution. The fact that a formal college curriculum was then being offered for the first time probably served to attract some additional students who were qualified to pursue college courses.
With the expansion of the curriculum in 1819, there was a corresponding extension of the entrance requirements. In order to enter the advanced courses, it was necessary for the student to have had certain basic preparation, more than had been required previously. Those academic requirements were made known in the new set of regulations which were adopted in 1819. In addition to the academic conditions for entrance were the requirements that the new and the transfer student give proof of his good character. Also contained in those regulations were several statements of philosophy which revealed the fundamental beliefs of the University's officers regarding the importance of accuracy, serious-mindedness, self-discipline, and systematic efforts on the part of the students. Other sections of that "System of Government" established higher levels for the work in the Institution.

Of course, official efforts were made to advertise the expanded program of the University through the newspapers of the larger towns in the region. The cost of living expenses for students who were required to "board" in the village of Athens caused the Board to show concern again because that condition seemed to be causing some students to attend other colleges instead of Ohio University. In order to reduce that problem, the Board, through a committee of its members, arranged with the local boarding house operators to use a standard set of prices which they considered reasonable;
then they proceeded to advertise through the newspapers informing prospective students about the new arrangements. There is not enough continuity or information in the records about the enrollment at the University to indicate whether or not such efforts were successful, but there continued to be reports emphasizing the need to increase the enrollment. On the other hand, availability of housing for students apparently became less of a problem during that period as more rooms were finished in the main building and made available to students. Such was not true for government in the housing units, however; difficulties in that direction drew the attention of the Board and led them to recommend action by the Faculty designed to control the conduct of the students in the buildings.

A major concern of the Board during that period was the use and improvement of the previous sets of regulations, which action eventually led to the development of a comprehensive set of By-Laws. The revisions which had been made in 1819 were rather indefinite and apparently not sufficiently comprehensive to serve as the ultimate guide in dealing with the many new problems that were arising as a result of the increasing size and complexity of the student body. Even while they emphasized the need for a clearer understanding of the existing rules by the student through the requirement that all students be informed, the Board was attempting to find new ways to make the regulations
more effective. One of the devices to which they resorted was a new rule that authorized the imposing of fines on students in some cases of misbehavior. Another matter that drew their attention, in which they provided the Faculty with greater freedom and authority, was the differentiation needed between the methods to be employed in dealing with the older college students and the younger academy students.

Eventually the inadequacies of the existing regulations became so apparent that the Board authorized the Faculty to collect and improve the By-Laws of the University. The Faculty's efforts in that direction were finally completed in 1824; the results were accepted officially by the Board in 1825 after a committee had reviewed and possibly revised them.

When the third president of the University was inaugurated in August, 1824, the Board and Faculty used the occasion as a basis for publicizing the University; an account of the event was published in the newspapers, and the inaugural addresses were printed for circulation in a pamphlet which also contained other information about the University. A problem in public relations which faced the Board in early 1825 was the impression which many persons had evidently accepted that Ohio University, although a state institution, was under the control of the Presbyterian church. Such rumors may have resulted from the fact that the first three presidents had been ministers in the
Presbyterian church and all of the professors in 1825 belonged to that denomination. In order to offset such "prejudices," the Board decided to employ public relations agents who belonged to three different denominations. There is very little information to indicate how well those agents served.

The inauguration of the third president marked the beginning of a fifteen-year period during which, it might be said, the college was "growing up." One of the major events of that process was the adoptions in 1825 of the By-Laws mentioned above. They did more than enumerate the rules of conduct; they presented most of the official plan for the operation of the University. The first chapters outlined the responsibilities of the University's officers, stated the admissions requirements, and listed the courses which were offered at each class level. The remaining chapters dealt primarily with matters of student conduct: they stated the hours of study, and stipulated the methods to be used for demonstrating the results of that study; they indicated the type of conduct expected of students in classes; they stated the rules related to religious exercises; and they designated the "offences against the law."

There was nothing in those By-Laws to regulate or suggest the practices for advertising the University, but copies of the Laws themselves may have been used for that
purpose. Those sections of the Laws which explained admissions requirements and academic practices may very well have served to inform the prospective student about the University; two major items which the Laws did not include were publicity statements and information about expenses.

The University benefited also in 1825 and for several years subsequently as a result of the publication of a newspaper begun in Athens by one of their graduates. In addition to the editor's favorable comments about the University, official advertisements were published for the University; the editorial comments were frequently more informative than the advertisements. The University was advertised in other newspapers, too, and at various times during the next fifteen years special emphasis was placed on that type of advertising.

The annual reports by the President of the University to the State Legislature of Ohio, begun in 1827, were used as another means for publicizing the University. Although the basic purpose of the reports was to inform the Legislature about the finances of the Institution, the facts contained in the reports were sufficiently comprehensive to serve as substantial advertising for the University. Such reporting continued to be employed for more than twenty years.

During the 1830's, a number of other devices were employed to advertise Ohio University and therefore to
recruit students. One of those which later became a major means for advertising was the annual catalogue. From all indications, the first catalogue issued at Ohio University was published in 1832. It was quite brief and did not carry much of the information that later filled the catalogues, but it presented most of the facts which a prospective student would have wished, such as the entrance requirements, the courses offered, the names of the Faculty members, the length and dates of the terms, and the expenses for attending the University. Apparently no later catalogue was published during the 1830's.

A publicity device which resembled the catalogue in some respects was the circular or pamphlet. Twice during the 1830's, the Board authorized the publication of a circular for the purpose of stimulating interest in the University; copies of only one of those have been located. In terms of the information which it presented, the circular was similar to the catalogue but not as complete. However, it probably served its purpose well since it was apparently well circulated.

Even though it may be assumed that the members of the Board of Trustees of Ohio University would naturally publicize the Institution which they supervised, that may not have been true for all of them. In 1832, some of the members emphasized the need for them to exert themselves more in promoting the University. That was one of the very few
times when such an opinion was recorded in their official Minutes.

The alumni also represented a potential source of publicity. Since Ohio University was a State university and therefore was not dependent on its alumni for operating funds or endowment, efforts by the University's officers to maintain contact with the alumni represented public relations more than fund raising. There is not much evidence of many organized attempts during the first twenty-five years to stimulate interest among the alumni, but one major attempt did occur in 1836 at the time of the commencement. Possibly since many of the alumni lived in or near Athens, more attention may have been given to that subject than is evident from the records, but there did not appear to be as much official interest then as was true in later years.

A means of publicizing the University which required more planning and financing than many of the other approaches to that problem was the agent. Reference has already been made to the fact that agents were employed in 1825 to try to dispel prejudices against the University. In 1836, a more definite plan was adopted for the employment of one of the professors to visit specific regions for the purpose of advertising the University. There was no report about the success of his mission, but because it was well planned it probably served its purpose better than the previous attempt to employ agents. Once more, in 1838, a plan
to use an agent was proposed but evidently was not com-
pleted.

Because the curriculum was one determining factor in
attracting students to Ohio University, the authorities
decided in 1829 to relax certain restrictions so that stu-
dents might take less extended courses, yet could become
prepared for vocations such as teaching and business pur-
suits. That arrangement served to increase the enrollment
and was continued for a number of years.

Three times during the 1830's, the University authori-
ties showed concern again about the cost of student "board-
ing," believing that to be one cause of lowered enrollment.
In 1830, the situation was given special study, but no
report was offered; in 1837, there was no effort made to
study the problem; and in 1838 and 1839, a committee studied
the situation, then reported briefly to the Board. The
matter was dropped after that.

An interesting variation from the usual pattern of pub-
licity was the emphasis in Ohio University's advertising on
the good moral atmosphere in Athens because the village was
somewhat isolated from the thoroughfares of traffic which
tended to bring immoral influences. Yet, in 1833, the
Board concluded that one reason for the University's diffi-
culty in securing more students was the town's lack of
exchange and communication with the rest of the region.
For that reason, they attempted to establish better
transportation and communication between Athens and other communities. Toward the end of his term, the third president urged the Board to give more attention to advertising the University. The results of that urging may have carried over into subsequent years.

Two major occurrences during the 1830's served to assist in recruitment yet were not advertising techniques in the usual sense. The first of those was the construction of two new dormitories for students, begun in 1835, because the University's housing facilities had become inadequate. By making such provisions for housing more students, the authorities of the University were able to assure potential students that living accommodations were available, in contrast with the situation which had existed a few years previously.

The second major event was the proposal and adoption of the plan to accept one student from each county without charge for tuition fees. That program was an immediate success, and although it was in operation for only four years before being discontinued, it secured a number of students for the University and established a pattern for use at a later date. The practice of admitting a few "indigent" students had been continued, and was not entirely replaced by the new program.

The admissions requirements and practices between 1824 and 1839 were not very much different from those of the
years immediately preceding except for the entrance examination. Pre-enrollment examinations may have been administered to all students in the years previous to 1825, but no statement had appeared in the records or advertisements indicating such a requirement before it was published in the By-Laws of 1825. The fact that the By-Laws of 1842 also carried that regulation may permit the assumption that that requirement had been continued throughout the third President's term in office.

By implication, the entrance examination was an extension of the previous requirement that the student have sufficient academic preparation to enter the courses offered by the Institution. The evaluation of transfer students was also a matter related to entrance examinations. Beginning in 1819, the transfer student had been required to demonstrate by examinations that he had acquired the training necessary for admission to an upper-level class. That continued to be a standard requirement through most of the nineteenth century.

The other major admissions requirements included the demand that the student pay the fees, that he show evidence of good moral character, and that he sign a pledge to "obey the laws of the Institution." The requirement regarding proof of good moral character had been in force from the early years of the University, but the need for the transfer student to show a certificate of good conduct from the
institution previously attended was a newer development. Both of those requirements continued to be a major part of the qualifications for admission until late in the century. The pledge was evidently continued for a period of time but discontinued in the 1860's. Added in 1825 to those conditions for admission was a ruling which established one year's probation for each student at the time of entrance; there is no evidence to show how long that rule was continued.

At various times during the late 1820's and the early 1830's, the officers of the University had been forced to deal with difficulties related to both the housing and the feeding of the students. When the president had taken those problems to the Board, they dealt with the matter of high boarding costs for the student by securing the cooperation of the local proprietors; the Board's answer to the problem of scarcity of housing was the authorization for the construction of two new dormitories as mentioned above. The latter action resulted in far greater future benefit than they may have anticipated.

It was the internal government of the University that offered the greatest difficulties during the term of the third president. In the general application of government, there appeared to be a tendency during the early part of that period for the Board to become involved with individual cases of discipline and to judge some of those cases
inaccurately, sometimes implying lack of confidence in the Faculty. Finally the Board resolved to establish self-government among the students by requiring them to pledge to report on and testify against each other.

The reaction of the students to that arrangement was evidently not the response which the Board had expected; the students rebelled and many of them left the University. The eventual outcome of those events was the decision by the Board to revise their ruling and to relinquish most of their direct authority in the government of students. Those actions served to relieve the situation to the extent that the remaining years of the 1830's were relatively calm and the Faculty were able to resume control.

There were at least two instances during the term of the third president when the defiance of Faculty authority by certain students appeared to be an organized effort by one of the Literary Societies. It is not clear from the records how far that sort of action was carried, but there is no doubt about the fact that the Faculty would tolerate no group defiance of their authority.

In summary, it may be stated that there appeared to be stricter enforcement of the regulations in the early stages of the third president's term than during the later years. At first there had been strict adherence to the concept of student submission to authority; later the Faculty seemed to become more permissive and admonitory, occasionally
complying with requests from the students instead of dictating arbitrarily.

The fourth president of the University was somewhat unique in the sense that he showed initiative and originality by introducing new methods and concepts into some of the established programs. The two major characteristics of his administration were a stricter enforcement of discipline and a liberalizing of the curriculum to permit the student greater freedom of choice in his courses. There was also some attention given to the practices of advertising and recruitment and some additional attention and encouragement offered to the students in group activities. The matters of admissions and of care for the physical needs of the students continued in relatively the same pattern as before.

The relaxing of the curriculum from the rigid pattern of previous years evidently served to draw more students to the University. There was no indication in the official records that any special effort was made to publicize the changes in the curriculum, yet the largest enrollment of the University's first fifty years occurred during the early 1840's.

Formal advertising was provided through the reports to the Legislature each year and in the form of a new, more complete catalogue for the University in 1840; two later editions of the catalogue were published during the years immediately following. An unusual item which appeared in
only the 1839-40 catalogue was an advertisement for a girls' school in Athens; the statements in the advertisement encouraged parents to send both their sons and daughters to school in the village. A similar arrangement had occurred in 1827 but had not been advertised as being so closely associated with the University.

Another interesting fact in the catalogue for 1839-40 was the statement that "Irregular" students might attend the University. Such students had been accepted from the beginning but that item represented the first formal attempt to publicize the fact.

During the fourth president's term, disciplining of students became a major portion of the Faculty's duties. There seemed to be an unbending attitude toward student misbehavior and the result was an unusual reduction in the student body because of many dismissals. During that time, also, a new set of By-Laws was published; they were more comprehensive than the By-Laws of 1825, and contained, among several new sections, one that dealt especially with correct conduct in the housing units of the University.

During the middle 1840's, following the departure of the fourth president, there was a period of retrenchment which led to the suspension of the advanced part of the program. In that period, there seemed to be very little application of the practices being discussed in this paper.
The fifth president, who assumed his office in the reorganized Ohio University, appeared to be not a strong but a cooperative president. He and the Board re-established the formal curriculum, published another catalogue, and attempted to awaken greater interest in the University among the alumni. Very little that was original occurred during that administration and the government of students was relatively strict. One suggestion in 1850 by the President for the purpose of increasing enrollment was the sale of certificates of scholarship [tuition] at reduced rates. That device succeeded in its purpose of increasing the enrollment relatively well over the period of the succeeding twenty years.

The advent of the sixth president brought a twenty-year period of relative stability to the University even though several important events developed during that time. Among those events were the shift from Presbyterian to Methodist influence in the University, the influx of soldier-students from the Civil War, and the admittance of women to the University as students.

The advertising efforts by that administration consisted primarily of the publication of yearly catalogues, advertising in newspaper, and continuing attempts to stimulate interest among alumni. Additional recruitment occurred as a result of the continued sale of scholarship certificates at reduced rates and the re-establishment in
1854 of the program of county scholarships. A new device in the 1860's was the acceptance of soldiers without charge for tuition; that practice led to unusually high enrollments during two years of that period.

The admissions requirements continued to be approximately what they had been, consisting of academic qualifications, proof of moral character, the pledge to obey the laws of the University, and the payment of the fees.

The housing and feeding of students were evidently managed without too much difficulty although the University provided only the housing. During the years of highest enrollment, there were some, but not many, difficulties with the students in the housing units, probably due partly to crowded conditions and partly to the dispositions of some of the students.

Although there were cases of disciplining at various times during the 1850's and 1860's, the governing of the students was generally not too much involved with disciplinary cases. The presence of so many returned soldiers evidently produced some problems, but other problems may have been reduced or eliminated by the same influence. The attendance of women students may also have produced a good effect on the behavior of the young men. The over-all pattern of government during those years tended to be moderate and paternal.
During the term of the seventh president, public relations received more attention than had been true during the preceding two decades. Special emphasis was given to the matter of establishing better alumni relations, possibly due in part to the fact that the president was himself an alumnus. There was also more use of newspapers for advertising the University. Among the newspapers through which advertising was conducted during the 1870's was the new student publication. It is not clear how widely the student newspaper was circulated, but apparently it served to inform prospective students about the University largely through the copies sent to alumni.

The catalogue of the University was revised in 1873, and its annual re-publication was continued. The use of circulars appears to have been popular during that time, also, as one means for publicizing the University. Furthermore, there was some indication that the president was travelling throughout the State and to surrounding regions with advertising of the University as one of his purposes.

The provision of free county scholarships was being continued as a method for attracting students, and the expansion of the teacher-training program was another device that served to increase the enrollment. According to a report by the president, the students themselves were helping to recruit other students. The fact that women students had been admitted officially after 1869 had little
effect on the enrollment during the 1870's, yet that provision did bring in a few students.

The admissions requirements during that time were approximately the same as they had been previously except that the pledge was again made a part of the process of "Matriculation" in 1872, and general entrance examinations were administered to all new students after 1873. The new pledge emphasized particularly the protection of the property of the University and the abstention from drinking liquor. It was apparent during the administration of that president that unusual importance was placed on the value of entrance examinations.

In the later years of his term in office, that president attempted twice without success to persuade the Board to provide housing and boarding facilities for the women students. Meanwhile, some of the men students had continued to live on the campus although many of them evidently preferred to room with families in the village. The problem of the cost to the student for boarding in Athens appeared to be no longer a major concern of the University authorities since no further official reference to it was made in the records.

The seventh president re-introduced strictness in the government of students, and he emphasized the improvement of academic standards and public relations more than the sixth president had done. A characteristic of the seventh
The president's administration was the preoccupation of the Faculty with detailed application of the rules, including refinements of some of those rules. Not only was a pledge administered to entering students, but other types of pledges were required from students who had been judged to be guilty of infractions of certain rules of the University.

The eighth and ninth presidents combined to bring about a more comprehensive approach to, and greater emphasis on, public relations for the University. One of the most important results of their increased efforts in that direction was the greater attention given to the personal approach; not only did they make personal appearances and speeches at public meetings, but they encouraged other members of the Faculty to assist in those activities. Furthermore, the Board approved and came to expect the same type of service from all of the Faculty members.

The University catalogue, which was revised in 1886 and again in 1892, continued to be a major device for publicizing the programs of the University, and some advertising was conducted through newspapers. Other means were also used to recruit students; increased emphasis was given to the fact that county scholarships were available, the teacher-training program was extended and advertised more thoroughly, and the student publications were apparently used more extensively for publicity purposes. The fact that women
were accepted as students was advertised, and a significant number of them enrolled.

A very important action late in the century which helped to increase the enrollment was the discontinuance of the tuition charge to students. Other attempts to increase the attractiveness of the University's programs included the addition of courses in music, bookkeeping, and stenography to the curriculum; the Faculty evidently sanctioned such additions reluctantly.

Admissions practices changed very little during the last two decades of the century; the alterations which were made appeared to be in the direction of liberalizing some of the restrictions which had previously been enforced in relation to both academic preparation and quality of character, yet relatively high standards were still maintained. The formal pledge was no longer required, but the student was informed that his act of matriculating constituted such a pledge. Because of increased enrollment, "matriculation" procedures became more involved, and a "registrar" was chosen to assume those responsibilities.

The matter of living accommodations for students received unusual attention during the last twenty years of the century. In the 1800's, after failing to secure the cooperation of the Board in making such provisions for the women students, the president authorized the establishment of boarding facilities for men in one of the University's
buildings; that service was continued for a number of years, while at the same time the facilities for housing men on the campus were being reduced gradually to the point where they were no longer available at the end of the century. In contrast with that trend in men's housing, the president was finally successful in persuading the Board to provide a dormitory in which women were housed and fed. As the century came to an end, the University was much less involved in providing such accommodations for men than for women.

The eighth president appeared to be paternalistic rather than autocratic in his governing of the students. Although there were problems of discipline, the general approach to such difficulties seemed to be an attempt to help the students make better adjustments. On one occasion, the president expressed regret that he did not have more time to become better acquainted with the students personally. The students seemed to have more freedom in their conduct than had been true during previous administrations. Of course there were some cases of serious disturbances, yet the Faculty did not act as arbitrarily and harshly as might have been true a few years previously.

The ninth president appeared to give very little attention to problems of student government; the Faculty as a whole assumed more of that responsibility during those years. Numerous actions by groups of students indicated
that they believed that they had gained more influence in determining policies of government.

Trends in Student Personnel Practices at Ohio University During the Nineteenth Century

In final summary, it might be stated that the student personnel practices at Ohio University during the nineteenth century reflected the attitudes and beliefs of the members of the Board of Trustees, of the various presidents of the University, and of the members of the Faculty. The influence of the Board in that connection was much more evident during the first half of the century, especially in the first twenty-five years, than during the second half of the 1800's. The degree of the success of the working relationship between the president and the Board was reflected in the personnel practices as it was in the determination of financial and curricular matters.

Although he may be given credit for much of the early success of the University, the first president appeared to function more as one member of the Board than as the only individual who determined policies. In general, the Board functioned as a group to establish the basic policies and practices for the University. The second president was in office for such a short time that he apparently produced very little effect on the total program of the University; probably he followed the same general approach as his predecessor.
The records seem to indicate that the third president was somewhat dependent upon the Board for guidance and decisions during the first half of his term, then became more independent and assumed more responsibility himself for determining policies and direction. He gave special attention to certain personnel services. For example, he seemed to favor the use of agents for publicity purposes and also sanctioned the use of circulars as well as newspapers for advertising. He believed that the University should provide living accommodations for the students and encouraged more complete student participation in the programs of the University. His suggestion of the county scholarship program not only attracted additional students to the University but also benefited a number of deserving students.

The fourth president was a man of strong convictions and a definite educational philosophy. He was able to influence the Board to make some progressive changes in the internal program of the University, yet his rigid approach to the government of the students tended to diminish the value of some of his other proposals. Even more than his predecessor had done, he encouraged broad student participation in a variety of activities.

The fifth president evidently continued most of the practices which had already been established. The major innovation of his presidency was the introduction of the
sale of "certificates of scholarship" which served to attract numbers of students during the subsequent fifteen years.

In a general sense, the last four presidents of Ohio University during the nineteenth century functioned more as leaders than as followers of the Board. The sixth president was not especially outstanding in that respect, but he did influence the Board to expand the University's programs in some respects. One strength of his administration was the fact that he showed personal interest in the students and in their activities outside the classroom. Because his term in the presidency extended over most of the third quarter of the century, including the years of the Civil War and the immediate post-war period, he was required to deal with the problems of returning soldiers; as in his dealings with the students generally, he showed a fatherly concern about the difficulties of the soldier-students. He did not stress advertising and evidently depended largely upon the annual catalogue for publicizing the University. He favored the practice of housing the students on the campus but seemed not to concern himself very much with the problems of "boarding." The government of students during his presidency appeared to be relatively mild and permissive in contrast with the control which had been typical of his predecessors.
The seventh president showed a good deal of interest in public relations, especially the contacts with the alumni. Although he proposed no unusual innovations for recruitment, he did make use of the established practices for that purpose, particularly the publication of the annual catalogue. His revival of the pledge for entering students and his greater emphasis on entrance examinations tend to indicate that he placed somewhat more importance on the careful selection of students than had his predecessor. He attempted to persuade the Board to provide good living accommodations for both the women and the men students, but he was not very successful in that. His approach to the government of students tended to be detailed and thorough; he was somewhat less paternalistic than his predecessor had been. Evidently he was rather dissatisfied because of the lack of progress in the University during his term.

The eighth president made use of personal appearances at public meetings more than had been done before his term to publicize the University. He also used the catalogues and personal correspondence to advertise the Institution, and he encouraged the students to recruit other students. He continued the practice of screening new students by means of the entrance examinations, but he evidently did not continue the requirement that the entering student sign a pledge of good conduct. He was more successful than his predecessor in expanding the living accommodations for
students; under his urging, boarding facilities for men were established on the campus, and later a dormitory was provided for the women students. His methods in the government of students tended to be milder than had been true during any previous administration; there was noticeable participation by the students in some policy-making.

During his two-year term, the ninth president apparently concentrated on publicizing the University. Much of that was accomplished by his numerous public appearances. He used newspaper advertising, the mailing of catalogues, and personal correspondence also for that purpose. Apparently he did not concern himself very seriously with the admissions procedures, living arrangements, or the government of students. Although the combined efforts by the eighth and ninth presidents did not bring about all of the improvements that they proposed, the effects of their efforts were apparent in later years and may have been credited to their successor.

Much of the emphasis in this study has been placed on the first half of the nineteenth century because so many of the basic concepts and practices which continued to serve the University were developed during those early years. This does not mean that there were no fundamental modifications in some of the practices during the later years of the century; there were basic changes which affected some
of the major student personnel practices at the University.

There has been an attempt to show, among other things, that the students were given more freedom and more opportunity to influence the programs of the University in the last years of the 1800's. Another major change was the fact that the responsibilities for student personnel services were distributed more widely among the faculty members, and the president was less responsible for the details of such practices. Although there had been a great deal of preoccupation with problems of discipline during most of the presidencies in the early three-quarters of the century, the last two presidents were less autocratic and restrictive.

No doubt, much of the material which has been presented here could be duplicated from the records of many of the colleges and universities which had their origin during the period of time that has been covered by this study. It is for that reason that the assumption is made that what has been offered in this report is somewhat representative of the early stages in the development of student personnel services at many institutions of higher education during the corresponding years.
APPENDIXES
APPENDIX A

LAWS OF THE COLLEGE

CHAPTER I.
Of the Officers of College generally.

1. The officers of college who are to administer its government and conduct its instruction are the president, professors and tutors.

2. They are responsible to the trustees for the full execution of the laws of the institution, and for the suitable and faithful instruction of the students.

3. They are not to engage in any pursuit or occupation that will interfere with a stated and punctual discharge of all their official duties, without the consent of a board of the trustees.

4. It is the duty of every officer individually, to use his utmost vigilance and exertions to carry into complete effect every law of the college without exception — As he is clothed with sufficient authority to make himself and the laws respected, he is never to suffer any violation of a law known to him, to pass without its due reprehension or punishment.

5. An exemplary regard to moral and religious duties is indispensable in every officer of the college.

6. At the beginning of each session, and as much oftener as to the president may seem expedient, there shall be a

1 Taken from a pamphlet on file in the Library of Princeton University: LAWS OF THE COLLEGE OF NEW JERSEY, REVIEWED, AMENDED and FINALLY ADOPTED, BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES, IN SEPTEMBER 1802. These "Laws" were used as the first set of regulations for Ohio University. In order to preserve as accurately as possible the unique style of these By-Laws, variations from modern methods in spelling, punctuation, capitalization, and usage have been reproduced as they appeared in the original source.
meeting of the officers of college, in which shall be assigned to each, his part in the instruction of the college, which shall be registered in the book of the faculty. Provided, however, that nothing more shall be assigned to the president than he shall voluntarily accept; and that the professors severally shall always have the branches of science which they profess included in their parts of the distribution. The frequency with which each class shall recite shall be determined at these meetings.

7. All the officers of the college have the right to enter the rooms and studies of the students at their pleasure, and it is their duty frequently to visit them.

CHAPTER II.

Of the President.

1. To the president is committed the general superintendence of the interests and reputation of the institution, which he is bound to promote and maintain by every exertion in his power.

2. He has a right to be present at the recitation of any class in the college, as often as he may see proper; and to conduct or hear the recitation, if he choose.

3. He will take such branches of instruction in the college into his own hands, as he may judge that the number of other teachers in the institution and his own convenience render necessary and proper.

4. He is to see that prayers are made with the students morning and evening, and that public worship be celebrated with them on the Lord's day: And he is also to give to the students a course of lectures on the evidences, principles and duties of the Christian religion.

5. He is, ex-officio, president of the faculty, when present with them, and also the administrator of their decisions in cases of discipline.

6. He is to preside at examinations and commencements, and to confer all degrees.
CHAPTER III.

Of the professor of Mathematics and Philosophy.

1. To the professor of Mathematics and Philosophy is committed the care of the whole Philosophical apparatus, which he is to preserve from all unnecessary waste or injury.

2. He is to conduct the studies of the youth in those branches of science which he professes, and to examine them on the same.

3. He is to convene and preside in the faculty, in the absence of the president.

CHAPTER IV.

Of the professor of languages.

1. To the professor of languages is specially committed the instruction of the Sophomore and Freshman classes in the Latin and Greek languages — In this he shall be assisted by the tutors.

2. He is to attend on the instruction of the classes committed to him three hours in the morning, and as many in the afternoon, in the rooms prepared for the purpose, of which rooms he is to superintend the preservation and repairs.

3. He is to occupy a room appropriated for his use in the college edifice, and with a view to preserve order in the house, he is expected, as far as may be practicable, to be present in said room till 9 o'clock in the evening.

4. He is to convene and preside in the faculty, in the absence of the president and the professor of Mathematics and Philosophy.

CHAPTER V

Of the Tutors

1. The duty of the tutors in the instruction of the college is to assist the professor of languages an hour and a half both morning and afternoon, and to perform such other
services as may be assigned them agreeably to Chap. 1st. Art. 6th.

2. The tutors must live in the college edifice, unless prevented by sickness.

3. To the tutors is specially committed, in connexion with the professor of languages, the preservation of order and decorum in the college edifice.

4. The tutors shall once a day, or oftener if necessary, visit the rooms of the students, and see that the youth keep regular hours and attend diligently to their studies.

5. The tutors are to attend the meals of the students, to ask a blessing and return thanks at the dining table, and to see that the youth conduct themselves with propriety, during the whole time that they are in the dining room.

CHAPTER VI.

Of the Faculty of the College.

1. The faculty of the college shall be composed of all the persons concerned in the instruction and government of it, a majority of whom, after due notice shall have been given of the meeting, shall constitute a quorum.

2. Every matter brought before the faculty shall be decided by votes; and it shall be the privilege of the president of the college, when present, to vote in all cases that come before the faculty, and also to give a casting vote when otherwise there would be a tie.

3. The faculty shall keep a book of records or minutes, and appoint a clerk, who shall enter there in a fair statement of their transactions, resolutions and determinations; which book the clerk shall lay before the trustees, at each of their stated meetings — The clerk of the faculty shall be allowed a compensation for his services.

4. No act of the faculty, which is not recorded by their order, shall be considered as valid.
CHAPTER VII.

Of the Inspector, and of damages done to the College.

1. A person shall be appointed to inspect the college and see that the rooms and entries be kept in good repair, for which he shall receive such salary as the trustees shall from time to time appoint — This office may be connected with that of tutor or professor.

2. The inspector shall visit all the apartments of the college once a month, to see if any waste has been made, and shall cause it immediately to be repaired. If the waste has happened in any private apartment, and by the fault of him or them who occupy it, and in all cases where the damage could not be done by a person from without the apartment, the inspector shall charge double for the repairs which he shall cause to be made, and in like manner for damages made in the uninhabited apartments of the college, when the party or parties who have offended can be discovered; but when such discovery cannot be made, the inspector shall levy the expense of repairs equally on all the students, and it shall be paid before the end of the session in which it has taken place.

3. The inspector shall keep an account of the repairs which have been made, and of the expenses incurred in consequence of them, and of the money he has received for damages from the students; which he shall lay before the trustees at every stated meeting of the board, that a regular settlement may be made.

4. Every student shall pay to the treasurer sixty-seven cents, at the commencement of each session, to constitute a fund in advance, for such general repairs of the college as are not chargeable to any individual.

5. The inspector shall constantly keep by him such materials as are necessary for the repairs of the college.

CHAPTER VIII.

Of the Librarian, and Library.

1. The faculty shall appoint a librarian, who shall execute the duties of his office agreeably to the direction of the faculty, in all matters which are not provided for by the rules established by the trustees.
2. Every student shall, at the commencement of each session, pay to the treasurer sixty-seven cents, for the use of the library.

3. The librarian shall attend at the library one day in the week, at noon, during the session, to give out books to all who have a right to apply: He shall enter the names of the persons in a book kept for that purpose, with the number and condition of the volume, by which entry he shall compare it when returned.

4. He shall keep another book for the purpose of recording all additions made to the library, with the date of their reception, and if they are presents, the name and place of abode of the donor; and these books shall be immediately entered in the catalogue.

5. The librarian shall permit no one to keep a book longer than as follows, viz: A folio, six weeks; a quarto, four weeks; an octavo, two weeks, and every other book, one week. No book received from the library shall be lent and he who receives it shall be answerable for every injury done to it while in his possession; if lost, defaced or torn, he shall pay a sum proportionable to the damage incurred, or replace it, at the choice of the faculty.

6. No person, not immediately connected with the college, shall be permitted to take a book from the library, without depositing with the librarian the value of the whole set, which shall be forfeited immediately after the expiration of the time above specified, if the book be not returned.

7. No book shall be lent to any person who lives more than a mile from the college.

8. If the trustees or officers of the college, on any occasion, shall desire to consult a book in the library without taking it from the room, it shall be the duty of the librarian to attend them for that purpose.

CHAPTER IX.

Of Punishments.

1. The punishments of the institution, being wholly of the moral kind, and addressed to the sense of duty and the principles of honour and shame, are the following: Private admonition or reprehension of a student by an officer of the
college; admonition before the faculty of the college or confessions there; formal admonition before the class of the offender, or in the presence of a select number of persons of any description, with acknowledgments of the fault and engagements of amendment; public admonition and reprehension in the presence of all the students, with a public confession and profession of penitence; if the circumstances of the case require it, suspension from the privileges of the college for a limited time; putting the party on a state of probation, so that on the next offence he shall be wholly dismissed; dismissing from the house, and ordering the student to leave the college immediately, but without a public expulsion; public and formal expulsion.

2. In all laws where the penalty is not specified, the selection and application of any of these punishments shall be by a vote of the faculty, except the first, which any officer may apply as he shall judge necessary, and expulsion, which shall be subject to the regulation afterwards provided. The faculty, moreover, are to judge of the circumstances of the crime, and to consider whether they extenuate or aggravate its nature, and proportion the penalty accordingly — The repetition of offences shall always be considered as an aggravating circumstance.

3. The punishment of expulsion shall be sanctioned by at least six trustees, met for that purpose, before it shall be finally inflicted; but in the mean time the faculty may suspend the offending party, and exclude him from all connexion with the college.

4. If any student shall refuse to remove out of college on being suspended by the faculty, the faculty shall cause an extract of their minutes respecting him to be published in the newspapers, and such student shall never afterwards be re-admitted to the college.

CHAPTER X

Of Admission into College

1. All examinations for admission to college shall be in presence of the faculty, and no person shall be admitted, but by a vote taken by them for that purpose, after his examination.

2. None shall be admitted into college, but such as on examination shall be found able to render from Latin into
English, Sallust, Caesar's Commentaries and Virgil, or other authors equivalent to these; to make grammatical Latin of any exercises in Mair's Introduction, and to translate into English any passage that may be assigned him from the Evangelists in the Greek Testament, and give a grammatical analysis of the words.

3. When there are candidates for admission to any of the classes higher than the Freshman, they shall be examined by the faculty on all the studies which have been pursued by the class into which they desire to enter, and on being found equal to such class, and complying with the other legal requisitions, may be admitted into it.

4. All the students who shall be received into this institution, on the charitable funds destined to the education of men for the gospel ministry, except such as are received solely for the study of divinity, shall be examined by the faculty, and take their standing in such class as their literary attainments shall enable them to study with in a regular manner.

5. Every person, before he is admitted to an actual standing in any class, shall obtain from the treasurer and steward of the college receipts or certificates, by which it shall appear that he has complied with the existing orders of the trustees in regard to expense, which certificates or receipts he shall produce to the officer of the college who has at that time the instruction of the class into which he desires to enter; and if any officer admit a student to the recitations of his class, without such receipts or certificates, such officer shall be responsible to the treasurer or steward for the expenses of such student; and this rule shall also be observed in regard to every student at the commencement of every new session of the college.

6. If any student shall be received into college after the commencement of a session and before the middle of it, he shall pay the tuition, room rent, library and damage money, accruing on the whole session; If admitted after the middle of the session, he shall pay for the half thereof.

7. To prevent all excuses arising from an ignorance of the laws of this institution, every student shall receive a printed copy of them, signed by the clerk of the faculty, for which he shall pay to the treasurer thirty three cents, to defray the expenses of printing.
8. Every student shall be required to bind himself by promise, in the presence of his fellow students, to obey all the laws of the institution. This obligation shall be taken by the president or a professor in the following manner, viz: Question to the student — Have you read and understood these laws? Answer — I have. Quest. Do you solemnly pledge your truth and honour to obey them? Answer — I do. After this the student shall be required to subscribe his name to the following form, to be kept in a book for that purpose by the faculty of the college, viz:

"We whose names are underwritten do declare that we have acquiesced in, and solemnly promised to obey the laws of this college, as they are contained in the pamphlet under that title."

9. The foregoing obligation to obey the laws of college shall be taken from every student at the commencement of every session, omitting the subscription in cases where it has been made before.

CHAPTER XI.

Of Study.

1. Every student shall diligently apply himself to such studies as shall be prescribed to him by his teacher, and shall be careful not to be absent from any recitation of his class.

2. Every instructor shall appoint the time and place for the recitations of the class he instructs.

3. When a student is absent from recitation, without the express permission of his instructor, he shall be called to an account for it in the presence of his class; and if he have not a sufficient excuse to justify the absence, he shall be reprimanded by his instructor according to the nature of the offence; and if such absences become frequent with a student, he shall be reported to the faculty, and, by their decision, be subjected to such punishment as may be deemed necessary.

4. The hours of study shall be from the time of morning prayers till eight o'clock, from nine till twelve in the forenoon, and from two till five in the afternoon; during which time every student shall keep his room, unless called from it to recite, or by some urgent necessary, of which he
shall always be ready to give an account to any officer of the college who may observe his absence.

5. At the close of each session of the college, every class shall be strictly examined on all the studies of that year. The faculty may also appoint quarterly examinations of all, or any of the classes, whenever they may judge it expedient. These examinations shall be public, so far as to admit not only the trustees, but all gentlemen of liberal education who may choose to be present, and such other persons as the faculty or trustees may invite.

6. Those who shall appear to the faculty, on examination, to be deficient in their studies, shall be dealt with according to the nature and extent of the deficiency. If the deficiency be great, the party in whom it appears shall be put into a lower class: If it be such as can be remedied by diligence, the faculty may allow the ensuing vacation to make it up, and examine the party at the beginning of the succeeding session: If proofs of negligence appear in any, though it have not been productive of gross deficiency, the faculty may mention, before the class, the names of such persons, and administer a reproof to them, and an exhortation to greater diligence in future: Those, on the contrary, who shall appear to excel, shall be mentioned with approbation.

7. Competitions in the various branches of literature and exercises of the college shall be appointed by the faculty, at such times, and subject to such regulations, as they may judge most expedient.

8. The examination for degrees shall be on the studies which have been attended to in college, namely, Virgil, Horace, Cicero, Xenophon and Homer, Geography, Logick, Arithmatic Algebra, Geometry, surveying, Navigation, Conick Sections, Natural Philosophy, Chemistry, Astronomy, Cronology and the general principles of History, Moral Philosophy, including Politicks and the leading principles of Jurisprudence, English Grammar, Rhetorick, Belles Lettres and Criticism.
CHAPTER XII.

Of Public Speaking.

1. For the improvement of the students in public speaking, two or more orations, as the faculty may direct, shall be pronounced every evening immediately after prayers, on the stage in the public hall. These shall be assigned to the students in rotation, so that all may have the benefit of this exercise; nor shall any student be exempted from it, except on account of natural impediments or other disqualifications, of which the faculty or president may judge.

2. The members of the senior class shall be excused from the above exercises, and in place of them shall each pronounce at stated times during the winter session, an oration or declamation of their own composition, as the faculty shall appoint.

3. Occasional exercises in public speaking may be assigned at the discretion of the faculty.

4. On the day of commencement the candidates for degrees shall perform such exercises as shall be appointed them, and no candidate shall refuse the exercise assigned him, under penalty of being refused his diploma.

5. Nothing indecent, profane or immoral, shall at any time be delivered on the public stage, under penalty of such censure as the faculty or trustees shall judge proper. And, with a view to preserve all the public exercises of the students from impropriety of any kind, every student, during the whole of his senior year, and previously to his commencement performances especially, shall shew to the president, the whole of what he proposes to speak, and shall not fail to observe such corrections as shall be made of his performances; and if any student pronounce any thing in public of a censurable nature, in contradiction to the directions or corrections of the officer to whom he has shewn his piece, the president is required to stop him on the public stage, and he shall be otherwise censured as the trustees or faculty shall determine.
CHAPTER XIII.

Of Order in the Dining-Room.

1. At the ringing of the bell for breakfast, dinner and supper, the students shall go peaceably to the door of the dining-room, where they shall regularly arrange themselves in their several classes, each class giving the precedence to the one next above it, and in this manner they shall wait five minutes, if necessary, for a tutor.

2. The students shall sit in their several classes at the tables, according to the order which the faculty or tutors shall appoint, and shall behave themselves with decorum, carefully observing all the regulations which the faculty or the tutors shall make for their decent and proper behaviour.

3. Any officer of college attending at the dining-table shall have full power to send out of the dining-room any student, who shall behave in any respect indecently or improperly.

4. The students shall at all times pay respect to the Steward of the college, and they shall not on any occasion infringe on the regulations which, with the approbation of the faculty, he may make for the good order of the servants, or of the dining-room and kitchen.

5. The Steward shall not be obliged to provide any by-meal, except in case of sickness, for any student or students who may not attend at the regular hours of breakfast, dinner and supper.

6. No student shall on any occasion leave the dining-table before it be regularly dismissed, except by permission from one of the officers present.

7. No student, who is capable of attending on the exercises of college, shall be permitted to board out of the house, unless it be with his parents or with the president, or professors of the college.

8. The price of board shall be affixed by the trustees, as often as shall be judged necessary.
CHAPTER XIV.

Of Dress.

1. It is recommended to the students to be plain in their dress, but it is required of them always to appear neat and cleanly; and if any student shall be grossly negligent in this respect, it shall be the duty of the college officers to admonish him for it, and see that he preserve a decent appearance.

2. Every student shall possess a black gown, which shall be made agreeable to a fashion which the faculty shall prescribe; nor shall any student appear at prayers in the hall, or at church, or in the performance of any public exercise, without his gown.

CHAPTER XV.

Of religious worship, and moral Conduct.

1. Every student shall attend worship in the college-hall, morning and evening, at the hours appointed, and shall behave with gravity and reverence during the whole service.

2. Every student shall attend public worship on the sabbath, at such times and places as shall be directed, and shall be careful to maintain a reverential deportment.

3. No student shall employ any barber or hair-dresser to shave or dress him on the sabbath, nor shall any such person go into college on that day, for any such purpose.

4. Besides the public exercises of religious worship on the sabbath, there shall be assigned to each class certain exercises for their religious instruction, suited to the age and standing of the pupils. These exercises shall be assigned by the president or professor of divinity, and attended upon by the different officers of college, agreeably to the arrangement which they may make for that purpose, and no student belonging to any class shall neglect them.

5. No student shall visit on the sabbath, nor shall any who live and board in college, go without the bounds of the
college on that day, unless by express permission of his instructor.

6. Monitors or bill-keepers shall be appointed to note down the absentees from the exercises of the college, as often as the faculty or any particular instructor of a class may think proper.

7. No student shall possess or exhibit any indecent picture, nor purchase or read in college any lascivious, impious or irreverent books, and if any student shall be convicted thereof, or of lying, profaneness, drunkenness, theft, uncleanliness, playing at unlawful games, or other gross immorality, he shall be punished according to the nature and heinousness of the offence, by admonition, public reprehension, or expulsion from the college.

8. If any student shall quarrel with, insult or abuse a fellow-student, or any person whatever, he shall, upon conviction, be punished according to the nature of his fault and as the faculty may determine.

9. No student shall bring or cause to be brought into college, or on any occasion keep in his room, any spirituous or fermented liquors, without an express permission from the teacher of the class to which he belongs.

10. No student shall go to a tavern, beer-house, or any place of such kind, for the purposes of entertainment or amusement, without permission from some officer of the college; nor shall he on any occasion keep company with persons of publicly bad character, under penalty of admonition, and, if the practice be continued, of expulsion.

11. It is required of all the students to treat all persons with whom they have intercourse, with decency, modesty and respect, but especially to exhibit the most respectful deportment to the officers of the college; and if any student shall disobey any of the lawful commands of his teachers, or shall either in speech or action manifest disrespect towards any of them, he shall be admonished, ask forgiveness of the offended party, or be suspended, according to the nature of his offence and the decision of the faculty.

\[2\] By which are meant the front and back yards of the college.
12. If any student shall refuse to appear personally before the president or any officer of the college, when required to do so, he shall be punished for contempt of authority.

13. Immediate and implicit obedience shall be yielded by every student to the lawful commands of every officer of the institution, under penalty of punishment for contempt of authority.

14. Any student who may be required so to do, shall open the door of his room or study to any officer of the college; and if he refuse, the officer may break it open, and the expense of repairing it shall be defrayed by the student, who shall also be punished for disobedience.

15. If any students remain in the college, or in the town, during the vacation, they shall be subject to all the laws respecting decent and orderly conduct, and shall be under the control of the officers of the college who may remain there during the vacation.

CHAPTER XVI.

Miscellaneous Regulations.

1. No hallowing, loud talking, whistling, jumping, or any other boisterous noise, shall be permitted in the entries or rooms of the college at any time, under such penalty as the nature of the offence shall be judged by the faculty to deserve.

2. No student shall be allowed to disguise himself by wearing women's apparel, or in any other way whatever, under penalty of such censure as the faculty may see cause to inflict.

3. No student shall be allowed to disturb, or attempt any imposition on his fellow-students in any manner whatever; and every student shall be required to preserve order and decorum in his own room, and shall be responsible for all disorder therein, unless he give information, when in his power, of the person or persons from whom it proceeded.

4. No student, after the examination for degrees, shall leave college before the day of commencement, without express permission from the authority of the college.
5. If any clubs or combinations of the students shall at any time take place, either for resisting the authority of the college, interfering in its government, or for concealing or executing any evil or disorderly design, every student concerned in such combination shall be considered as guilty of the offence which was intended. And the faculty are empowered and directed to break up all such combinations as soon as discovered, and to inflict a severer punishment on each individual than if the offence intended had been committed in his individual capacity, whatever be the number concerned, or whatever be the consequence to the college.

6. No servant shall be employed in the college, except such as shall be engaged by the steward, at a stipulated salary, with the concurrence of the faculty; the duties of the servants within the college shall be pointed out solely by the faculty. And if any servant shall be found to violate any of the laws of the institution, or to neglect any of his appointed duties, he shall be immediately dismissed.

7. No woman shall be permitted on any pretence to go into the college, except on days of public speaking; and excepting also strangers who wish to see the college, or citizens of the neighbourhood, accompanied by an officer of the college, or some person appointed by him.

8. No student shall keep for his use or pleasure any horse or riding beast; nor shall any student keep a dog, or gun, or fire-arms and ammunition of any kind.

9. If any student or students shall steal, destroy or trespass on the property of any person in the town or elsewhere, the authority of the college shall inflict an exemplary punishment on him or them; and any combination to prevent the execution of the civil law shall be severely punished.

10. No student shall hire any horse or carriage from any person whatever, for the purpose of amusement, exercise or business, without explicit permission from some officer of the college, except for the purpose of going to his place of residence, at the end of a session of the college. Nor shall a student, without such permission, go to a greater distance than two miles from the college, at any time whatever, during the continuance of the session.

11. Every student shall preserve not only his own room, but as far as possible every part of the building, from all
dirt and filth, and shall not indulge in any practice inconsistent with the regulations, under the penalty of such censure as the nature of his offence may be judged to deserve; nor shall any student throw out of his window, or against the sides of the college, any filth of any description.

12. In every certificate of dismissal from college, the reasons of dismissal shall be specified, and the student's standing as a scholar particularly mentioned.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

The annual commencement of the college is on the last Wednesday of September.

The fall vacation begins the day after commencement, and expires in six weeks.

The spring vacation begins on the first Thursday after the second Tuesday in April, and expires in four weeks.

The studies of the different classes are the following:

Freshman. Greek Testament, Sallust, Lucian, Cicero and Mair's Introduction.

Sophomore. Xenophon, Cicero, Homer, Horace, Roman Antiquities, Geography, Arithmetic, English Grammar and Composition, and Algebra.

Junior. Algebra, Geometry, Trigonometry, Practical Geometry, Conick Sections, Natural Philosophy, and English Grammar and Composition.

Senior. Natural and Moral Philosophy, Chemistry, History, Criticism, Chronology, Logick and the Classicks.
CERTIFICATE of ADMISSION.

I CERTIFY that was regularly admitted a member of the college of New-Jersey, on the day of One Thousand Eight Hundred and Eight Hundred and

Clk. of the Faculty
Circular letter to the parents of the students.

PRINCETON.

SIR,

The Trustees of the college of New-Jersey having found very considerable evils to arise from indefinite credits, or excessive sums of money allowed to many young men who have been placed at this seminary for their education, have determined, as far as shall be in their power, hereafter to correct the ill consequences which spring from this source. Few things corrupt the heart of a young man more than the power of gratifying his vanity or his passions whenever he pleases. If he enjoys unlimited funds for this purpose, he will almost necessarily misapply them to his own injury, or the injury of others. Youth, associated together, encourage one another to extravagance in proportion as they enjoy the means. And the mistaken indulgence of parents is frequently the cause of disappointing their own hopes. If some have the power of purchasing improper pleasures, others become discontented and impatient. And instances have too often occurred of young men having imposed upon the fond partiality of their parents by the grossest misrepresentations, that they might obtain supplies for their extravagance. In order to prevent such temptations, to preserve morals by means of frugality, and to meet, as far as possible, by proper restraints, the growing relaxation of the times, the trustees have thought it absolutely necessary to impose a certain limitation to the expenses of all those who come to this institution to pursue their studies. Completely to accomplish this end, it will be requisite to obtain the co-operation of parents, and even their engagement to the government of the college, not to furnish in any one year above a stipulated sum, calculated upon the experience of those who have lived here, at once genteelly and prudently. It will be necessary for them, further, to engage to pay no accounts contracted on credit, because these become a substitute for money, they invite to expense, and prove a temptation, often to part very improperly with half worn clothes: It is found, from experience, altogether in vain to appoint guardians with discretionary powers to give out supplies from time to time as they may be wanted; for if a young man is disposed to excess in his expenditures, as most young men, from defect of experience are, he will take still greater liberties with a guardian than with a parent. If he is refused, he will complain of rigidity of treatment; and if he is gratified, no advantage will be gained.
The engagement on the part of parents not to remit above a certain sum in the course of a year, and not to pay any accounts contracted on credit, should be determinedly made, and on the honor of each parent, that it might be announced to all mechanics, tavern-keepers, or others, disposed to draw the students into expense. For unless this regulation is exactly complied with, it will be impossible to answer for the improvement, the morals, or the order of the college.

The necessary expenses of the college, exclusive of entrance, which is dols. 4.67, and the price of the laws which is 33 cents, and the requisite furniture for a chamber, which may be disposed of when a young gentleman leaves the institution, does not amount at the utmost, to above dols. 171 a year, viz;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Dols</th>
<th>Cts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Board with the steward for 42 weeks, including both sessions, at dols. 2 a week,</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition, room rent, and other charges paid to the Treasurer of the college.</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, say 3 1-2 cords to each student,</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washing and mending, say</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candles, say 25 lb. at 20 cents,</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servant, for waiting and keeping in order chamber,</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expenses at the beginning of each session for cleaning and white-washing chamber,</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books for classical studies,</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

171 00

Travelling expenses, in coming from home and returning, are not provided for in the statement above.

Besides these college necessaries, two hundred, or two hundred and twenty dollars, will be a liberal allowance for clothing and all other demands, for those whom their parents would wish to live most genteelly, but within those bounds which are favourable to morals and improvement. A less sum will be requisite for those who receive their clothing from home; and still less for those who wish to live with economy.

The following conditions are annexed to the above payments: — One half of the money for tuition, room rent &c. is to be paid to the Treasurer at the beginning of each session, and no student is admitted to his class till he has produced a receipt to that effect. If he should die, or be required by authority to leave the college, a proportionable part shall be refunded. — One half the sum
stated for board, and servant for waiting, is to be paid to
the steward at the beginning of each session, and at the
commencement of the winter session, the whole of the sum
estimated for wood; a proportionable part to be refunded,
if the student leaves the institution during the session,
or if the estimated quantity of wood is not consumed.

It is most earnestly recommended to each parent or
guardian of such young gentlemen as may be in the college,
to signify to the president, or some other officer of the
institution, his acquiescence in these regulations. Be
assured that any sums of money, above those which are here
stated, are not only unnecessary but injurious. No customs
of living here require them, except among a few who take
a pride in the ostentation of expense.

Signed by order of the Board of Trustees,
JOSEPH BLOOMFIELD, Governor of the State
and ex officio President of the Board.

Attested,
JOHN MACLEAN, Clerk.
APPENDIX B

RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE OHIO UNIVERSITY

The Committee appointed to draft Rules and Regulations for the Government of the Ohio University beg leave to report in part as follows — While your Committee are sensible of the necessity of a system of strict College Rules for the Government of the University, [they] believe it inexpedient at this period to adopt such a System of Laws as are common to other Colleges which confer degrees after a limited Time of study — From the Infant establishment of this Seminary and the want of Time to make a Judicious selection of such Laws as may hereafter be necessary for the Government of the Colledge — Your Committee therefore recommend the following additional Rules and Regulations for the Temporary Government thereof untill a more complete system can be adopted.

1st Resolved that the necessary qualifications for the admission of a Student in the University for the time being, shall be Reading, Writing and some knowledge of Common Arithmetic; and it shall be required of every Student after his Admission, that he continue at least Three Months as a Member of the Institution unless sooner expelled therefrom for Misconduct.

2nd Resolved that if any Student shall in any manner damage or Injure the Colledge Buildings or injure and destroy any property belonging to the Corporation the person so offending shall be liable for all damage done which shall be Assessed by the President and charged to the Student offending for the benefit of the Corporation.

3rd No student shall possess or exhibit any indecent picture; nor purchase, nor read in the University any

---

1Minutes of the Board of Trustees of the Ohio University, volume I, pages 28-32, April 2, 1812. In order to avoid bulkiness in the footnotes, future references to this source will be abbreviated thus: M.B.T. I: 28-32 (4-2-12). Regarding variations from modern methods, see above, n. 4, p. 36.
lascivious, impious or irreligious Book or ballad nor Sing or repeat verses of like Character; and if any Student shall be convicted thereof or of Lying, profaneness, Drunkenness, Theft, uncleanness, playing at unlawful Games or other Gross Immoralities, he shall be punished according to the nature and heinousness of the Offence by Admonition, public reprehension, or expulsion from the University.

4th If any Student shall quarrel with Insult or abuse a fellow Student or any person whatever he shall be punished according to the value of his fault.

5th No Student shall keep by him, nor bring nor cause to be brought into the University, on any occasion any Spirituous or fermented Liquors without the express permission of the President.

6th No Student shall go to a tavern, Alehouse, Beerhouse or any place of like kind for the purpose of Entertainment or Amusement without special permission from some One of the Faculty; nor shall he, on any occasion, keep company with a person whose Character is notoriously bad under penalty of Admonition, and if the practice be continued of Expulsion.

7th It is required of all the Students to treat all persons whatsoever with Modesty, Civility and due respect; but more especially, to exhibit at all times the most respectful deportment to the Officers of the University, and if any Student shall wilfully disobey any Officer of the University in his lawful commands; or shall either in speech or action manifest disrespect towards the President he shall be admonished and make due acknowledgement to the Offended party, or be suspended, as the faculty may decide.

8th If any Student shall refuse to appear personally before the President or any other Officer of the University when required so to do, he shall be punished for contempt of Authority: and the most prompt and implicit obedience shall be yielded by each Student to the lawful commands of the President of the Institution.

9th Any Student remaining in the University or in Town, in time of Vacation shall be subject to all the Laws respecting decent and orderly conduct; and shall be under the control of such Officers of the University as may reside there during the Vacation.
10th No halloing, whistling, jumping nor any other boisterous or tumultuous noise shall be permitted in any of the Apartments of the University, under such penalty as the Nature of the Offence may require.

11th No Student shall disguise himself by wearing women's apparel, or in any other way whatever under such penalty as the President and any Two Trustees may see cause to inflict.

12th If any Meeting or combination of the Students shall at any time take place, either for resisting the Authority of the University, interfering in its Government or for concealing or executing any evil or disorderly design, every Student herein concerned, or in any manner engaged, shall be considered Guilty of the Offence thereby intended: and the Faculty are empowered and directed to destroy all such combinations and Associations as soon as discovered and to inflict a suitable punishment therefor.

13th No Servant shall be employed in the University unless by the President at a Stipulated Salary and with the concurrence of the Faculty, by whom the duties of such Servants shall be pointed out. Should any such Servant be found to violate any of the Laws of the Institution, be negligent in duty, or otherwise misbehave, he shall be immediately dismissed.

14th Should any Student or Students destroy, trespass on or in any manner wantonly injure the property of any person in the Town or elsewhere or, in any manner by improper conduct, disturb the quiet of any private family, or should fail to deport himself or themselves decently and Orderly in any private family where he or they may be permitted to board; the party so offending, shall be dealt with according to the nature, quality and degree of the offence: And any unlawful combination, to prevent the execution of the civil Law, shall meet a Severe and exemplary punishment.

15th In every dismission from the University the person shall receive a certificate, signed by the President, specifying the cause and reasons thereof, and the Students standing as a Scholar.

16th Whenever and so often, as it may be necessary or expedient for any or the whole of the Students to board in private families, care shall be had, that none be permitted to board at improper or disorderly houses; and in no case, shall a Student be allowed to board in a Tavern without Special leave of the President.
APPENDIX C

RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR THE LIBRARY
OF THE OHIO UNIVERSITY

1st No student under twelve Years of age shall be allowed to use or take Books from the University Library except by the special permission of the President.

2nd For all damage done a Book while in the possession of a student the President shall be authorized to Assess such Fine or Fines as he shall deem proper — provided such Fine is not less than 6 1/4 cents nor more than the value of the Book so damaged.

3rd No Student shall be allowed to have in his possession more than one Book at any one time.

5th No Book shall be used by a Student without being previously covered with a Wrapper of paper.

6th If any Student shall lend a Book belonging to the Library such Offender shall forfeit and pay the sum of Fifty Cents and be deprived of the use of the Library for three Months.

7th All fines collected under the above Regulations shall be appropriated by the President to the purchasing of new Books for the use of the University.

8th All Students of Law physic or Divinity residing within the Town Platt, who have been Members of the University for one year or more or any Teacher of a School within the above limits shall have the privilege of using the Books of the Library under the direction of the President or Librarian and under the above Rules and Regulations.

---

2 No "4th" rule was given in the original source.
Moved and seconded that any Student taking a Book from the Library and not returning the same agreeably to the Library Laws shall pay twelve & half Cents for each failure.*

3M.B.T. I: 143 (4-12-20).
The primary object of Education being the evolution of intellectual and moral faculty, and the formation of habit, this object should be so constantly kept in view in the whole course of Academic Studies as to render progress through the classes without due regard to it, by both Teacher & Pupil altogether impracticable; there ought therefore to be an undeviating adherence to the following principles and their general applications.

Exactness. By which is understood the learning perfectly whatever is professed to be learned at all. This cannot be attained without great attention and practice, causing the subject to pass and repass in close examination, until it become familiar and leave an indelible impression on the mind. The encitement of this habit of attention, as it is the first duty, so it is the greatest difficulty, and the most important victory of an able teacher. To produce it he must insist peremptorily and inexorably upon exactness. The Pupil may shrink, he may complain; he may feel a momentary dispondence, but there is an elasticity in youth which cannot be long depressed, there is an ambition and a generosity, which a mild and firm authority can excite to great and astonishing efforts. Let the idea of doing a thing and doing it well be identified in the minds of both professor and pupil, and let the doing a thing by the halves be equivalent with not doing it at all.

Punctuality. By which is intended that the performance of every exercise should be limited to a certain time, and then be rigorously exacted. The Teacher will of course take care that they be both reasonable and sufficient; and nothing but a physical impossibility, or such a hindrance as cannot be referred to indolence or evasion should excuse for nonperformance. Let it be ascertained that there is no escape, that the thing must be done, and it will be done. Such an urgency on the mind disarms temptations to trifling and often to vice, keeps it bent on duty, and hence springs the finest effusions of human genius. There exists no more fatal enemy to diligence, improvement and excellence than the persuasion that there is time enough.

1M.B.T. II: 88-93 (10-2-19).
Regular Progression. By which we mean a gradation of exercises from easier and shorter to more difficult and ample according to the power of a performance. As in mathematical science every preceding proposition is an instrument in the demonstration of those which follow, so in all the branches of education, anything which before being learned is an end, becomes when learned an instrument or means, and is to be applied in its turn to remote and abstract investigation.

Such a course and manner of Studies would in fact be the discipline of the institution, yet other strong motives may be necessary to produce uniform compliance on the part of the Students.

Among the motives undoubtedly the most important is an appeal to a sense of character. In order to give this appeal its just influence, the system of examination should be so improved as to render the student fully sensible that he must stand or fall, solely and absolutely on his own merits: and that his rank must depend on his own exertions. But it will be necessary to go farther and to deepen the impressions thus produced by adequate rewards and punishments. These should be principally

Promotion from one class to another.

No Student should on any consideration be permitted to advance from a lower to a higher class, without being master of the previous studies.

A strong distinction must be instituted and maintained between those Students, who acquit themselves well and those who acquit themselves ill.

Statutes of the Ohio University

Of the President

It shall be the duty of the President to take charge of the University to superintend its buildings, its grounds adjacent thereto, and its moveable property; to report to the Trustees from time to time, the state of the University, and to suggest such measures as may be necessary for its prosperity.

He shall have power to visit the classes and to give such directions, and perform such acts, as shall in his judgment best promote its interests, so that they do not contravene the statutes and decisions of the Board of Trustees.
He shall preside at the meetings of the Board, at public commencements and shall with the other Professors sign all Diplomas for degrees duly conferred.

He shall take charge of the studies of the Senior Class (excepting the classical studies, which shall be conducted by the professor of Languages): he shall also have the charge of instructing the classes in English composition, and shall require the Students to produce, once in every two weeks compositions on such subjects as may be prescribed, which shall be read in the presence of the respective classes.

Of the Faculty

The Faculty shall consist of the President, Professor of Languages and such other Professors as may hereafter be appointed. The faculty shall devote five days and a half in the week to the instruction of the Students, and at least three hours in each day.

The Professors and other Instructors shall assist the President with their counsel, information and cooperation; and that their aid may be more effectual they shall be associated with the President in a body to be denominated the Faculty of the Ohio University.

They shall have power
- To exercise discipline over the Students,
- To determine their relative rank and standing,
- To adjudge rewards and punishments, and to make such regulations for the government of the Students as shall not contravene the general statutes, or the order of the board of Trustees.

They shall meet regularly at least once in each month, to administer the general discipline of the University. At this meeting, the Professors shall make report of the conduct and proficiency of the members of the respective classes, noting particularly all instances of irregularity in conduct, and deficiencies or negligence in studies or recitations.

No Instructor shall during the period of his engagement with the University, enter into any other professional pursuit or employment which interferes with the duties of his office. The classes shall be assembled every morning at sunrise and evening at such time as the faculty may deem expedient, for the purpose of attending prayers, and after the evening prayers Declamation shall be pronounced by two of the Students in rotation.

It shall be the duty of the President, or in his absence, of one of the Professors to assemble the Students on the Sabbath, to perform some moral or religious exercises which shall be previously prescribed.
No Student shall be admitted into the lowest class unless he be accurately acquainted with the Grammar of the Latin and Greek Languages, with the Aeneid of Virgil, of the four Evangelists of the Greek Testament, and the Collectanea Graeca Latin Grammatically, and be well versed in the first four rules of Arithmetic and in the rule of three direct and inverse.

No Student shall be admitted into an upper class without a thorough acquaintance with the previous part of the course. Provided nevertheless, that all persons wishing to study particular branches, shall have the privilege for the purpose of connecting themselves with the class studying such branch. Superior and exemplary diligence, and distinguished progress in study, shall entitle a student to advance to a higher class.

No student shall be admitted from any other College or University without an examination, nor without a certificate from such College or University of his good character.

Attendance on duties
Every Instructor shall cause an exact roll to be kept of each class attending on his instructions. The roll shall be regularly called over at the hour of attendance, and all absentees marked. An abstract of this roll, so far as it relates to each Student shall be transmitted, at the expiration of every Term to his parents or Guardian.

Of Manners and Behaviour
Every Student shall address the President and the other officers of the Institution with respect, and shall observe due decorum in his class, neither doing nor countenancing any thing that may tend to interrupt his teacher or divert the attention of his fellow students.

Crimes and punishments
If any student shall be remiss in his studies, or shall interrupt those of his fellow students; or shall be guilty of disrespectful conduct to the President or any of the Instructors, or shall in any manner behave indecently, he shall be admonished, degraded, suspended or expelled according to the nature and aggravation of his offence.

If any student shall be guilty of profane cursing or swearing, or be intoxicated with Liquor, or be concerned in any riot, or keep the company of Lewd or infamous persons or be guilty of Gambling or of any other known immodesty, he shall be admonished, suspended, or expelled according to the nature and aggravation of his offence.
If any Student shall contumaciously resist the authority
of the President or any other officer of the institution,
he shall be expelled, or otherwise punished according to
the nature and aggravation of his offence. Complaint of
misdemeanor in a student shall be made in the first
instance to one of the professors, who unless the offence
is so flagrant as in his judgment to require the inter-
ference of the Faculty, shall privately admonish the
offender.

The punishment of public admonition, suspension, degrada-
tion shall be inflicted only be the act of the faculty of
the University. The punishment of dismissal or expulsion
shall not be inflicted but with the concurrence of the
Board of Trustees. Every Student charged with an offence
before the faculty shall have notice of the time and place
of meeting and opportunity to defend himself.

When a Student is charged with misconduct the Faculty
shall have power to require the attendance of any other
student as a witness, and it shall be the duty of the stu-
dent so required, to disclose his knowledge of facts touch-
ing said charge provided that no student shall be compelled
to criminate himself.

Examinations

There shall be two Examinations of all the Classes every
year at the Annual and Semiannual meetings of the Board of
Trustees.

The Examination shall be held in the presence of the
President and other Professors and Instructors, the Stu-
dents, the Trustees, or a committee of the Trustees
appointed for that purpose, and of such others as shall
incline to attend.

A Student who shall be found incompetent or incorrigibly
negligent in his studies, shall be dismissed from the
University.

Commencement

There shall be an annual commencement at the autumnal
meeting of the Board in each year, when the customary Aca-
demical degrees shall be conferred. Previously to con-
ferring the degrees public exercises shall be performed by
the Candidates in such manner as shall be directed by the
Faculty.

Vacations

There shall be a vacation of five weeks from the day of
the Commencement and a second of four weeks commencing on
the Monday after the semiannual Examination.
APPENDIX E

BY-LAWS AND REGULATIONS OF THE OHIO UNIVERSITY

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER I

Section 1. The officers who shall constitute the Immediate Government of the University shall be a President, a Professor of Mathematicks, Professor of Natural Science, a Professor of the Latin and Greek Languages, with such other Professors as shall hereafter be appointed, and the Preceptor of the Academy.

Sec. 2. These shall be styled the Faculty of the University, and shall be vested with the necessary powers of government and instruction, according to the statutes of the Corporation.

Sec. 3. It shall be the duty of the President, to exercise a general superintendence over the whole Institution; to promote, according to his best skill and ability, the harmony, success, and respectability of its officers and students, and its general character and reputation. He shall attend the meetings of the Board of Trustees, and represent to them the state and prospects of the University, and suggest the means of its improvement. He shall preside in the meetings of the Faculty, convening them when he shall think proper; preserve order, recommend measures for adoption, take the vote, and, in case of equal division, shall have a casting vote.

He shall have power to visit, at all times, the rooms of the Students; to attend the recitations of any of the classes, and to prescribe special exercises to any Student or class. It shall be his duty to pay strict attention to the order, diligence, and comfort of the Students of the Academy. He shall cause suitable religious and moral instruction to be given on the Sabbath, and, with the advice

---

1Taken from a pamphlet which is on file in the Ohio University Library. By-Laws and Regulations of the Ohio University, Athens, 1825. Printed by Archibald G. Brown. The writer wishes to express his appreciation to Mr. Frank Jones for assistance in securing this material.
of the other officers, prescribe the exercises of the Students on that day.

Sec. 4. In case of the death, or resignation of the President, the discharge of the duties of his office shall devolve on the Professor of Mathematicks, until the next succeeding meeting of the Board of Trustees.

The Professors shall, contribute their zealous and uniform exertions to maintain the order and reputation of the seminary, cordially co-operating with the President, in the discharge of his duties, and shewing all diligence and fidelity in their own peculiar departments.

The Preceptor of the Academy shall attend the meetings of the Faculty, deliberate, and advise, but not vote, except in cases that concern the interests and arrangements of his peculiar charge.

The Faculty shall have the direction of the College servant, and shall take care that he perform his duties in due season, and with fidelity; they shall require all the apartments and halls of the University to be kept by him, in an orderly and decent manner.

CHAPTER II

Of Admission into the University

Sec. 1. Each candidate, before his admission, must have sustained an approved examination before the Faculty, in the various studies prescribed for the Students of the Academy, or studies which shall be deemed equivalent.

Sec. 2. No candidate shall be admitted, without satisfactory evidence of good moral character.

Sec. 3. Each student, except those who may be specially exempted, before being permitted to recite to any instructor, shall produce the certificate of the Treasurer, that he has paid the amount of his tuition, for at least one term in advance. Students coming in at an advanced period in the term, shall, nevertheless, be required to pay the tuition of the whole term.

Sec. 4. Before the name of any Student shall be entered on the college roll, he shall subscribe the following formula.
"I do solemnly engage that I will obey the laws of the Institution; while I shall be a member of it."

Sec. 5. Every Student thus admitted, shall be entitled to receive a certificate in the form following.

"It is hereby certified, that was regularly admitted a member of the Ohio University, on the day of A.D. 18

President."

CHAPTER III

COURSE OF INSTRUCTION

Of Study and Attendance on Literary Exercises

The order of studies of the College classes shall be as follows.

Freshmen Class

Sallust, Virgil's Georgicks, Horace, Collectanea Graeca Majora, Geography, Arithmetick, Roman Antiquities, Cicero de Amicitia and de Senectute.

The Freshman class will also recite Grotius de Veritate Relig.

Sophomore Class


Junior Class


Senior Class

Chymistry, Nat. Philos., Mor. Philos., Astronomy, Elements of Criticism, Horace de Arte Poetica, Mineralogy and Botany, General Review.
CHAPTER IV
Of Declamations and Compositions

Sec. 1. Exercises in Declamation and Composition will be required of all the Students, once in each fortnight. The members of the Senior and Junior Classes will write alternately in English and in Latin, and will be required to declaim their own compositions, when the exercise shall be in English.

Sec. 2. The members of the Sophomore and Freshman Classes shall also declaim alternately in English and in Latin or Greek.

Sec. 3. Exercises in Declamation will be required of the Students, in the Chapel, immediately after evening prayers, on every day devoted to study, except on Wednesday. Two of the Students will speak on each evening in rotation.

Sec. 4. On Wednesday afternoon, at the ringing of the bell, the Students shall assemble in the chapel, and shall declaim and exhibit their compositions, in order which shall be prescribed by the Faculty.

Sec. 5. No Student shall declaim any oration in the chapel, either original or selected, which shall not have been previously approved by the President, or one of the Faculty.

Sec. 6. No Student shall speak the same oration more than twice, on Wednesday.

CHAPTER V
Of the Hours of Study and Recitation

Sec. 1. The hours of study will be, from and after morning prayers, one hour, the expiration of which will be announced by the ringing of the bell; from nine o'clock A.M. in the winter, and eight in the summer, until twelve; from two P.M. in the summer, and half past one in the winter, until evening prayers; and from early candle lighting until nine P.M.

Sec. 2. During the hours assigned for study, every Student shall remain in his room, and pursue his studies
with diligence; nor shall any one unnecessarily absent
himself from his room in the hours of study, or after nine
o'clock at night.

Sec. 3. At all times during the hours of study, and
after nine in the evening, the Students shall observe
order and silence; refraining from loud conversation, sing-
ing, whistling, playing on musical instruments, and from
all other noise which may tend to interruption.

Sec. 4. At the commencement of each term, the In-
structors will announce the times of recitation for the
several classes, and of attendance on other exercises;
and the students shall regularly and seasonable attend
the recitations, lectures, and other exercises at the
times appointed; and they shall perform their several
exercises with care and accuracy. When assembled for the
purpose of instruction, and also after being dismissed
they shall behave with perfect decorum.

Sec. 5. It shall be the duty of all the Instructors
to require of their pupils, evidence of diligence and
fidelity in all their studies. For this purpose, they may
examine individuals or classes at other than the regular
times, and prescribe such additional exercises as shall
appear necessary to secure, as far as possible, to each
student, a thorough knowledge of the whole course of
studies pursued by this Institution.

Sec. 6. In the distribution of the publick honors
and distinctions of the University, among the students,
strict and undeviating regard shall be paid to virtuous
conduct, and to exemplary diligence, fidelity and punctu-
ality, in the performance of their collegiate duties; nor
shall any Student, who shall stand charged with numerous
instances of neglect or deficiency in the performance of
these duties, be permitted to take any distinguished part
in the publick Commencement exercises, or other publick
exhibitions of the University or Academy.

Sec. 7. The sum of one dollar shall be deposited at
the commencement of each term, by each Student, with the
President, as a fund for defraying such incidental expenses
as shall accrue according to law; and such part of said
sum as shall be unexpended, shall be restored to each
Student on application, at the close of the term.
Sec. 8. No Student shall be entitled to receive a degree, or a certificate of dismissal and recommendation from this Institution, until he shall have first discharged all his college dues.

CHAPTER VI

Observance of the Sabbath, and attendance on publick Worship

Sec. 1. Every student shall observe the Sabbath in an orderly, serious and reverential manner, refraining from all amusements and ordinary studies and employments, and from meeting in companies for ordinary conversation; and by engaging in such exercises as may be proper for the day, and such as may be appointed by the President and Faculty.

Sec. 2. The Students shall be required to attend publick worship every Sabbath day. Those who are of mature age, and minors whose parents or guardians may request it, shall be permitted to attend with that denomination which they may choose; all others shall attend where the members of the Faculty usually meet for worship, and there occupy the seats which shall be assigned to them.

Sec. 3. During all the exercises of publick worship, both in the chapel and elsewhere, and in going to and from such worship, the most orderly and exemplary conduct will be required; and, to secure this object, there shall be a visible distance between the classes in retiring from the chapel.

CHAPTER VII

Offences against the Laws, &c.

Sec. 1. Respect to Religious Institutions, to the laws of morality, and the laws of the land, will be required and strictly enforced. The Students shall, in their behaviour, exhibit civility, politeness, and decorum, toward each other, and due respect to the Trustees, the President, Professors, and other Instructors of the Institution.

Sec. 2. No student shall use profane language, or be guilty of intoxication, or riotous behaviour; of fighting, challenging, or abusing another; of singing immodest songs; or of loose or indecent conversation or behaviour, playing
at any game for money or other article of value, nor of any other species of known vice or immorality; nor of associating with any person of dissolute morals, or whom the President and Faculty may Judge to be an improper or dangerous companion.

Sec. 3. No Student shall board at a tavern without permission of the President. No Student shall visit a tavern, or other place of publick entertainment, to eat or drink therein, without special permission of the President or of one of the Professors.

Sec. 4. No Student shall, at any time, make any indecent or tumultuous noise, in the publick halls, or in any of the apartments of the College, or in any place contiguous to the College.

Sec. 5. No Student shall injure or deface the walls, or any part of the publick rooms, or other apartments in the College or Academy.

Sec. 6. All damages done to the College buildings or other property by a person or persons unknown, when the perpetrator or perpetrators cannot be discovered, shall be assessed equally on all Students.

Sec. 7. No Student shall keep fire-arms or gun-powder in the College or discharge any firearms within the walls of the College, or in the neighborhood of the College.

Sec. 8. No Student shall bring any spirituous liquor into any room of the College edifice, or keep or use spirituous liquor within the same, except by permission of the President, or one of the Professors.

Sec. 9. No Student shall disobey, or enter into any combination to resist the authority or any law of the government of the College. Every Student, when required, shall give his testimony respecting any violation of the laws, which shall come to his knowledge, and shall render his aid for the preservation or restoration of good order in the Institution.
Sec. 10. Whereas offences and misdemeanors may be committed by Students of the University, against which no express provision is made by the laws; in all such cases the offenders shall be dealt with according to the nature and aggravation of the offence.

Sec. 11. Violations of the laws of the University, shall be punished at the discretion of the faculty, by fine, private admonition, publick admonition, official notice of delinquency to parents or guardians, degradation, suspension, or dismission from the Institution.

CHAPTER VIII

Of publick commencement and vacations

Sec. 1. There shall be during each year, two vacations; the first shall begin the next day after the commencement, which shall be on the Wednesday following the third Tuesday of September annually, and end on the first Wednesday in November: The second shall commence the Wednesday after the second Tuesday in April, and continue four weeks.

It is hereby certified, that was regularly admitted a member of the Ohio University, on the day of A.D. 18 Pres't.
APPENDIX F

BY-LAWS AND REGULATIONS OF THE OHIO UNIVERSITY

CHAPTER I

Of the faculty

Sec. 1. The officers who shall constitute the immediate government of the University, shall be the President, the Professors, and the Tutors who may from time to time be appointed by the Board of Trustees.

Sec. 2. These shall be styled the Faculty of the University, and shall be vested with the necessary powers of government according to the Statutes of the University.

Sec. 3. It shall be the duty of the President to exercise a general superintendence over the whole University, to promote according to his best skill and ability, the harmony, success and respectability of its officers and students, and its general character and reputation. He shall present to the Board of Trustees at each meeting a Report on the State and prospects of the University and suggest the means of its improvement. He shall preside in the meetings of the Faculty, convening them when he shall think proper; promptly bring to their attention such offences against the laws as he shall deem proper for their animadversion, recommend measures for their adoption, shall vote, and also in case of equal division give a casting vote.

He shall have power at all times to visit the rooms of Students, to attend the recitations of the classes, and to prescribe special exercises to any student or class. It shall be his duty to pay strict attention to the order, diligence and comfort of the Students in the Preparatory classes. He shall cause suitable religious and moral instruction to be given on the Sabbath day, and with the advice of the Faculty prescribe the exercises of that day.

1Taken from a pamphlet which is on file in the Ohio University Library: By-Laws and Regulations of the Ohio University, Athens, 1842. Printed at the Gazette Office.
Sec. 4. In case of the death, resignation, or absence of the President, the discharge of the duties of his office shall devolve on the Vice President.

Sec. 5. The Professors shall contribute their zealous and uniform exertions to maintain the order and reputation of the University. They shall give instruction in their own peculiar departments, and take such part in the discharge of other duties in the Institution as may be deemed necessary, and as shall be agreed upon by the Faculty. It shall be their duty to communicate to the President all offences against the laws of the University that may come to their knowledge, and interpose to prevent any such offences in their presence.

Sec. 6. The tutors shall teach the Preparatory Classes and such College Classes as may be assigned them, and also render their aid in the good government of the Institution.

Sec. 7. All members of the Faculty are vested with the full power to maintain order and decorum in their presence, to quell disturbances, to visit the rooms of the students, and in cases of noise and tumultuous conduct (in the College buildings or within the precincts) to order Students to retire to their respective rooms. It is made their duty to prevent the violation of the laws and rules of the University, and to preserve its quiet and good order. A mild and paternal, yet fair and uniform execution of the laws and rules is earnestly enjoined. No exemption from the operation of general laws or excuse for their habitual disregard is to be admitted. Indulgence is to be extended to those violations only which are casual and spring from inadvertence, and not from design to offend.

Sec. 8. The Faculty shall employ and have the direction of the Janitor or other College servant, and shall take care that he perform his duties in due season, and with fidelity, and his compensation shall be paid on the certificate of the President or Secretary of the Faculty, and charged by the Auditor to the account of the contingent expenses of the Institution.

Sec. 9. There shall be a regular Faculty meeting each week on such day and at such hour as may be agreed on, the ordinary business of which shall be the examination of the Rolls of the several Instructors. In all cases where a Student shall have been absent from any exercise or duty without having rendered a sufficient excuse therefor to the Instructor with whom the absence or
deficiency shall have occurred, he shall be liable to be called before the Faculty to account for his delinquency. It is especially enjoined on the members of the Faculty to be regular and punctual in their attendance at this meeting in order that no neglects or deficiency may pass beyond the current College week without the cognizance and animadversion of the President or Faculty. In case of the necessary absence of an Instructor, it shall be his duty to leave with the President a list of the absences and deficiencies of his several classes.

Sec. 10. A general Roll shall be kept by the Faculty, into which weekly abstracts from the Rolls of the Instructors shall be transferred, which shall be submitted to the inspection of the Board, or Examining Committee at the close of each Term.

Sec. 11. Minutes shall be kept of the proceedings of the Faculty at each meeting, by one of their number, to be designated as their Secretary, which shall be open to the inspection of the Board, when required.

CHAPTER II

Of Admission to the University

Sec. 1. Each candidate before his admission into the regular College classes must have sustained an approved examination before the Faculty or a Committee thereof, in the various studies prescribed for the Preparatory Classes or in studies which shall be deemed equivalent thereto.

Sec. 2. Students wishing to join a class in the studies of a particular Department only, are permitted to do so upon giving evidence of their qualification in the studies of that Department.

Sec. 3. No candidate shall be admitted into any Department of the University without giving satisfactory evidence of good moral character. And in all cases Students from other Colleges must produce certificates of their dismissal in good standing from the Institutions with which they have been connected.

Sec. 4. Matriculation shall consist in making subscription to the following declaration in the Matriculation Book of the University:

"I, A B , do acknowledge that I am a member of the Ohio University, and I hereby promise on my honor
as a gentleman, that I will not wilfully and deliberately violate the Laws of the University, or cause, aid, or advise any other to violate the same."

Whereupon the Student shall be entitled to receive a certificate of membership in the words following:

"It is hereby certified that A B was regularly admitted a member of the Ohio University on the day of A.D. 18 and that he is entitled to all the privileges thereof.

President.

Sec. 5. Each student except those who may be specially exempted by the rules of the Board of Trustees, before being permitted to recite to any Instructor, shall produce the certificate of the Treasurer that he has paid the tuition and other fees for one term in advance. Students coming in at any time before the session is half expired, shall nevertheless pay the whole fees of the session; but if after that time, they shall be required to pay but half the usual fees. No deduction of more than one half the fees of the session shall in any case be made.

CHAPTER III

Of Classification and Departments

Sec. 1. There shall be four regular classes in College, which shall be called the Freshman, Sophomore, Junior and Senior Classes; and there shall be two Preparatory Classes, The Junior Preparatory and Senior Preparatory Classes.

Sec. 2. Students nevertheless may be permitted to recite in different classes according to their respective qualifications in different departments, but the hour of recitation cannot be changed for their accommodation.
CHAPTER IV

Course of Instruction

In each study the recitations are daily, unless otherwise indicated. The Faculty shall have power to change the order of studies, to select such text books as they may think most suitable, and to vary the authors to be read in the Ancient Languages according to the particular circumstances and acquisitions of a class.

Extra Studies

Vocal Music and Drawing are taught to voluntary classes at an extra charge.

Course of Studies for Resident Graduates

Resident Graduates are entitled to pursue any studies of the course in connexion with the regular classes gratuitously. Instruction will also be given them in advanced branches by the different Professors, as may be found desirable.

Sabbath Day Instruction

All the Students are required to recite a Bible lesson on the Sabbath, at 6 o'clock, A.M., and to attend Divine Service, at 3 o'clock, P.M.

Department of Instruction

Each Professor has the charge and control of all the instruction in his own Department as well in the Preparatory Course, as in the College Classes.

2The courses of instruction and their scheduled times of meeting have been omitted from this copy of the By-Laws because this study has not dealt with that phase of the curriculum.
CHAPTER V
Of Examinations

Sec. 1. There shall be three public examinations each year, one at the close of each collegiate term, to which the trustees of the University, the parents and guardians of Students and all persons who feel an interest in science and literature are invited.

Sec. 2. These examinations shall be conducted in the most thorough and exact manner, so as to exhibit as far as possible the actual acquisitions of Students, and their relative proficiency.

Sec. 3. If a Student at the public examinations is found generally deficient in his studies, he shall not be permitted to advance with his class. If the deficiency is in a particular branch only, he may be allowed to make up his deficiency in vacation, and be admitted to a re-examination at the commencement of the next term before the Faculty.

Sec. 4. If a Student shall be prevented by sickness or other unavoidable circumstances from attending the public examinations, he shall nevertheless before being permitted to go on with his class, undergo a careful examination before the Faculty.

Sec. 5. If any Student shall wilfully absent himself from the public examination, or be absent without assigning a sufficient reason therefor, his absence shall be reported to the Board of Trustees, and if about to leave the University, he shall not be entitled to an honorable dismissal. Or a Student may for absence from examination without rendering a sufficient excuse be dismissed from the Institution.

CHAPTER VI
Of Study Hours, Recitations, &c.

Sec. 1. The hours of study shall be from 6 o'clock A.M. until after morning prayers; from 9 o'clock till 12, and from 2 P.M. till 5, and from the ringing of the evening bell until 9 P.M.

Sec. 2. On Saturdays after the morning hour, Students will not be required to attend recitations. The remaining part of this day is exempted from the ordinary
College exercises for the purpose of affording the Literary Societies of the University opportunity of holding their meetings.

Sec. 3. During the hours of study every Student shall remain in his room and pursue his studies with quiet and diligence; nor shall any one unnecessarily absent himself from his room during the hours of study or after 9 o'clock at night.

Sec. 4. At all times during the hours of study and after 9 o'clock P.M., the Students shall observe order and silence, refraining from loud conversation, singing, whistling, playing on musical instruments, and from all kinds of noise that may tend to interruption.

Sec. 5. The Instructors will in some suitable way announce the times of recitation for the several classes and of attendance on other exercises; and the Students shall regularly and seasonably attend the recitations, lectures and other exercises at the times appointed, and they shall perform their several exercises with care and accuracy. When assembled for the purpose of instruction and after being dismissed, they shall behave with perfect decorum.

Sec. 6. It shall be the duty of all the Instructors to require of their pupils evidence of diligence and fidelity in their studies. For this purpose, they may examine individuals and classes at other than the regular times, and prescribe such additional exercises as shall be deemed necessary to secure, as far as possible, to each student, a thorough knowledge of the whole course of studies pursued in this University. In case of the absence of a Student from a particular exercise or his deficiency therein, he may be required to perform the exercise in which he has been so delinquent at some hour which his Instructor may appoint. This course, so far as may be convenient is recommended.

Sec. 7. A Roll shall be kept by each Instructor which shall be called over at the meeting of the class, and all absences shall be noted thereon, as also the merits or proficiency of each scholar, to be indicated by number from zero to ten. The Roll so kept, or an abstract therefrom of the absences, deficiencies or merits shall regularly be laid before the Faculty at its weekly meeting for examination, and delinquents shall be called to account as directed in Chapter I.
Sec. 8. If a Student shall be absent from a recitation or other College exercise, it shall be his duty, as soon thereafter as practicable, to render his excuse or reason for such absence to the officer with whom it may have occurred.

CHAPTER VII

Of Exhibitions, &c.

Sec. 1. All exhibitions of the several classes in the University and of the Societies and all occasional public exercises of Students in speaking and composition shall be under the control of the Faculty.

Sec. 2. Students shall take such part in the exercises of the public Commencement and in College exhibitions as the Faculty may assign.

Sec. 3. No Student who may have been placed upon probation, or who is under College censure shall be permitted to take part in any exhibition.

Sec. 4. It shall be the duty of the Societies upon the election of their speakers and other performers for a public exhibition, to furnish the President with a list of the same for the approval of the Faculty.

Sec. 5. If any such speaker or performer after such approval shall be guilty of an offence which shall subject him to College censure, it shall be the duty of the Faculty immediately to notify the Society in order that his place may be supplied.

Sec. 6. The speeches and other exercises designed for the Commencement and other public occasions shall be submitted to the Faculty for approval and correction, and no student shall speak that which has not been examined and approved by the Faculty.

Sec. 7. In the distribution of the public honors and distinctions of the University among the Students, strict and undeviating regard shall be paid to virtuous conduct, and to exemplary diligence, fidelity and punctuality in the performance of their duties; nor shall any Student who shall stand charged with numerous instances of neglect or deficiency in the performance of his duties, be permitted to take any distinguished part in the public exhibitions.
CHAPTER VIII

Of Religious Worship, the Sabbath, &c.

Sec. 1. The Students shall constantly and seasonably attend the devotional exercises of the Chapel, morning and evening and public worship on the Sabbath day.

Sec. 2. Every Student shall observe the Sabbath in an orderly, serious and reverential manner, refraining from all amusements and ordinary studies and employments, and from meeting in companies for ordinary conversation, from playing on musical instruments, and by engaging in such exercises as may be proper for the day, and such as may be approbated by the President, and Faculty.

Sec. 3. The President is desired frequently to deliver in the Chapel, lectures or dissertations on such religious, moral or other subjects as he shall judge proper for the instruction of the College; which being publicly appointed every Student shall attend.

Sec. 4. During all the exercises of worship both in the Chapel and elsewhere, and in going to and from such worship, the most orderly and exemplary conduct will be required.

CHAPTER IX

Of the Assignment and Occupation of Rooms, &c.

Sec. 1. On Thursday, the first day of each term at 9 o'clock A.M., the rooms shall be assigned in the manner following:

Sec. 2. The Rolls of the classes beginning with the Senior Class Roll shall be called in alphabetical order, when each Student as his name is called may choose a room for himself from among those not previously taken. Students reciting with a class in a particular department only shall be called in the same manner at the bottom of the Roll of those classes in which their principal recitations are made.

Sec. 3. At the end of the term, the Student shall deposit the key of his own room properly labelled with the number of the room to which it belongs, with the person appointed to receive the keys, and any Student failing to comply with this requisition shall forfeit
his right of choice at the next distribution until after all others shall have made their selections.

Sec. 4. Any Student may occupy the same room from term to term upon the condition of depositing his key as before directed accompanied with a note expressing his wish, and by being punctually present to claim his key at the distribution of rooms at the next term. Failure in either particular shall invariably work the forfeiture of his claim.

Sec. 5. Students taking rooms at any time after the first three days of the term shall be entitled to no privilege in regard to such rooms beyond the term in which they are taken.

Sec. 6. Students who may wish to continue in their rooms during vacation must make application to the Faculty for that privilege, and if the Faculty shall be of opinion that no injury will accrue to the College Buildings therefrom, they may allow such Students to retain their keys and occupy their rooms, or they may at their discretion set off a certain portion of the Buildings which alone shall be occupied during vacation.

Sec. 7. Students when permitted to remain in College during vacation shall be bound to observe the most scrupulously correct and orderly conduct, and to have the halls kept open for their accommodation properly swept and preserved free from all kinds of filth; and inasmuch as no regular system of police can be kept up during the vacations, in case of noise, disorder or other improper conduct on the part of those who may thus have been permitted to occupy rooms in College, any College officer or officers remaining in the village, or other person in whose charge the Buildings may have been left shall immediately vacate the Buildings of their occupants.

Sec. 8. Students occupying rooms shall at all times keep them neatly and in good order. They shall not throw water, ashes or any kind of filth from the windows of their rooms or of the Halls, nor shall they sweep into the Halls after 9 o'clock in the morning.

Sec. 9. Students shall not be allowed to make any changes or improvements in their rooms except by the permission of the President and under the supervision of the College carpenter.
Sec. 10. Students shall not without permission from a College officer lodge elsewhere than in their own proper rooms, nor shall they without such permission permit fellow-students or others to lodge with them.

Sec. 11. Students shall not change their rooms without permission from the President.

Sec. 12. All damages done rooms shall be assessed on the occupants.

Sec. 13. Students who neglect to keep their rooms in a proper manner, or who are noisy and troublesome in their habits, may be required to room elsewhere than in the College Buildings.

Sec. 14. The Faculty may in their discretion make special regulations to secure the College buildings from injury and to preserve them in good order.

Sec. 15. Each Student shall be responsible for noise or other irregularity occurring in his own room.

CHAPTER X

Of Discipline

Sec. 1. The course of discipline in this University will be friendly caution and warning, admonition before the Faculty or in public, official notice of delinquency to parents or guardians, placing the delinquent on probation of conduct for [a] limited time, during which neglect of duty or irregularity of conduct shall be punished by instant dismissal; and when the nature and circumstances of the case require, suspension, dismissal or expulsion. Fines will not be resorted to except in cases of injury to property.

Sec. 2. If any Student after repeated counsel and warning from the Faculty appear to be incorrigibly indolent, troublesome or vicious, the President is authorized to inform his parent or guardian and to dismiss him without public censure or disgrace.

Sec. 3. At the close of each College Term, it shall be the duty of the Faculty to notify the parents or guardians of such Students as have been grossly deficient in their duties of such deficiency, and in cases where they think best, to advise that Students thus deficient be withdrawn.
from further connexion with the University until their habits become better.

Sec. 4. The Faculty are advised as far as possible to make their discipline preventive, to stimulate Students to high and manly efforts by presenting the more generous motives to good conduct and studious habits, and as far as may be convenient to acquaint themselves with the particular circumstances and views of each student, and by kind advice and counsel to influence him to a virtuous life and that course of improvement that may seem best adapted to his character and future prospects.

Sec. 5. In cases of offences, to which no specific penalties are annexed the Faculty may in their discretion inflict any of the punishments named in this chapter.

CHAPTER XI

Of Offences Against the Laws, &c.

Sec. 1. Respect to Religious Instruction, to the laws of morality, and the laws of the land will be required and strictly enforced. The Students shall in their behavior exhibit civility, politeness and decorum towards each other, and toward strangers and citizens, and due respect to the Trustees, President, Professors and other Instructors of the University.

Sec. 2. No Student shall use profane language, or be guilty of intoxication or riotous behavior; of fighting, challenging or abusing another; of singing immodest songs; or of loose or indecent conversation, of playing at any game for money or other article of value, nor of any known vice or immorality; nor of associating with any person of dissolute morals or whom the President and Faculty may judge to be an improper and dangerous companion.

Sec. 3. No student shall visit a house where spirituous or fermented liquors are sold, or call for such liquors or drink the same at such house or elsewhere. No Student shall give or be present at a ball, party or convivial entertainment nor attend a dancing school without permission from the Faculty. Nor shall any student make a roast or barbecue in his room or cause to be brought therein victuals except in case of sickness, nor shall there be brought or kept in the College Buildings either spirituous liquors or wine, cider, beer or other fermented drink.
Sec. 4. No Student shall board at a house which the Faculty judge to be improper.

Sec. 5. No Student shall at any time make any indecent or tumultuous noise in the public halls, or in any of the apartments of the College or sing or shout or call to persons from the dome, windows or front of the Buildings within the precincts, nor shall a Student in the village or elsewhere engage in noisy, tumultuous or riotous conduct.

Sec. 6. No Student shall keep fire arms, gun powder, crackers or any explosive substance, or under any pretense bring or cause them to be brought into the College Buildings or within the precincts; except that the Faculty may license Military Companies and allow them the use of arms in performing military exercises on the College grounds.

Sec. 7. No Student shall break open the door of another, or break or privately pick his lock with an instrument, or force open the door of any recitation room or other public room, or of any vacant room, or clandestinely enter the same by picking the lock or by means of a false key, and any Student so offending shall be expelled from the University.

Sec. 8. No Student shall disguise himself by unusual apparel, by wearing a mask or smearing his face with paint or coloring matter.

Sec. 9. Marking, writing on, cutting or in any manner defacing the doors, windows walls or woodwork of the College Buildings, or the seats of the public rooms, or intentionally doing any kind of injury to the College's out houses, fences, trees, or shrubbery shall be considered a high offence, and may be punished by fine in double the amount of the damage done or otherwise according to the nature and aggravation of the offence.

Sec. 10. No society shall be formed or meeting of the Students called except by permission of the President.

Sec. 11. Games of chance are forbidden, and likewise games of skill which may be played within doors, as affording no proper exercise for Students.

Sec. 12. All combinations to resist the authority of the Faculty or the laws of the University are prohibited; and in case of such combination, discrimination may be
made by selecting for punishment any one or more of those making and promoting such resistance.

Sec. 13. All charges by the Faculty or any Professor against any Student, for a breach of any of the rules or regulations of the Institution, shall be in writing, and if a trial be had as hereinafter provided, no testimony shall be heard as to any other offence than such as are so specified.

Sec. 14. On a Student being charged by any Professor, with an offence, if he shall deny being guilty thereof, he shall be deemed innocent, as the Trustees believe no Student, who is a gentleman, would be guilty of the baseness of wilful falsehood.

Sec. 15. If a Student be afterwards clearly proved and convicted of wilful falsehood, in such denial, he shall be expelled.

Sec. 16. In all cases of a Student being charged with an offence, and standing mute, the Faculty shall arraign and try such student by the ordinary rules of legal proceedings, so far (in the discretion of the Faculty) as the same can be adopted, and other Students, as well as other persons may be examined as witnesses; and also witnesses on behalf of the Student arraigned shall, at his request, be examined touching his innocence, and the judgment of the Faculty shall be rendered according to the right and justice of the case.

Sec. 17. Any Student called as a witness, who shall omit or refuse to attend, or attending shall refuse to give his testimony, shall be dismissed from the Institution, or be otherwise dealt with, as to the Faculty may appear just and proper.

Sec. 18. And it is hereby enjoined upon the Faculty and each Professor in the Institution to see that all the rules and regulations of the University be strictly observed, that the peace, order and happiness of the whole may be promoted, they and each of them are further enjoined and required promptly to arraign and bring to justice every offender.

Sec. 19. Ordinarily regular and honorable dismissions can be granted only at the end of a term, and after examinations shall have been sustained, and any Student leaving the University without permission shall be considered as under suspension.
Sec. 20. Students during vacations are bound to the
same rules of morality and propriety which are required
in a term time.

Sec. 21. Any Student who may have been suspended or
expelled shall immediately leave the College Buildings,
and shall not again during the continuance of the sentence
enter the same or come within the College precincts ex­
cept by permission of the President, and other Students
shall not visit or associate with a suspended or expelled
Student without the same permission.

Sec. 22. Whereas offences and misdemeanors may be
committed against which no express provision is made by
the laws; in all such cases the offenders shall be dealt
with according to the nature and aggravation of the
offence.

Sec. 23. The faculty being charged with the execution
of the Laws of the University, it becomes their duty to
pursue proper means to discover and prevent offences.
Respect from the Student to the members of the Faculty
being at all times due, it is more especially so when
they are engaged in every Student; and it is declared
that if any student refuse his name to a member of the
Faculty or being required by him to stop, shall fail to
do so, or shall resist or resent the interposition of a
College officer made for the purpose of preventing
offences, or shall be guilty of any disrespect to such
officer, the Student thus offending his aiders abettors
and advisers shall be found guilty of insubordination and
punished according to the nature and degree of his
offence.

CHAPTER XII

Of the Library

Sec. 1. The Faculty shall designate one of their own
number, or some other suitable person to act as Librarian,
who shall take charge of the University Library, and per­
mit the use of the same to the members of the Faculty and
to Students, under such Rules and regulations in addition
to the following as may from time to time be adopted.

Sec. 2. No Student, or other person, shall be permit­
ted to have in his possession out of the Library more
than two volumes of different sets, at the same time,
unless for especial reasons.
Sec. 3. The large, rare and valuable books shall not be permitted to be taken from the Library room unless under very especial circumstances.

Sec. 4. Students and others shall be accountable for damages done to books while in their possession.

CHAPTER XIII

Of Commencements, Conferring Degrees &c.

Sec. 1. The Annual Commencement of the Ohio University shall be held on the Wednesday succeeding the first Tuesday in August, when appropriate public exercises shall be had, Degrees conferred &c., at which the public, and especially the friends of the Institution are invited to be present.

Sec. 2. Previous to receiving his degree in Arts, each candidate shall have undergone a thorough examination in all the branches of study required to be pursued in the University, before the Faculty or a Committee of the Board and such others as may be invited or choose to be present; and no young gentleman shall be permitted to graduate who shall not have sustained a good moral character during his connexion with the Institution, and who shall not have been habitually attentive to his collegiate duties, and whose mean of proficiency in any branch shall fall below 5 in the scale of merit, prescribed in chapter VI., and who shall not have discharged all College dues and requirements.

Sec. 3. The second degree, in course, shall be conferred on any graduate of the University on his application accompanied with satisfactory testimonials of continued moral character and of his having continued during two years diligently in the pursuit of the liberal Arts and Sciences, or of professional studies.

Sec. 4. Honorary degrees, may be conferred on others than members of the University for distinguished merits or proficiency in the Arts and Sciences.
APPENDIX G

ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS IN CATALOGUES
OF OHIO UNIVERSITY

Catalogue 1831-32

To enter the Freshman Class, a student must be able to translate and parse Virgil and the select Orations of Cicero, in the Latin; and in the Greek, to read Collectanea Graecae Minora.

Catalogue 1839-40

Irregular Students.

Students may, under the control of the Faculty, pursue such studies of the term as may be selected by their parents or guardians, in connexion with the classes regularly pursuing those studies. But no student may, without express permission of the Faculty, have more or fewer than three recitations daily, and none will be permitted to graduate who have not gone through the whole of the regular course.

Admission

Applicants for any advanced standing must sustain an examination on the various branches to which the classes which they propose to enter have attended.

Testimonials of good moral character are required; if the applicant has been a member of another College, he must bring with him a certificate of having been regularly dismissed free from censure.

This Appendix consists of excerpts, taken from the annual catalogues of Ohio University, which dealt primarily with the requirements for admission to the University. For further clarification, see the respective catalogues.

488
Catalogue 1840-41

Irregular Students
[exactly as in 1839-40.]

Admission
[exactly as in 1839-40]

Catalogue 1842-43

Irregular Students
[exactly as in 1839-40]

Admission
[exactly as in 1839-40]

Catalogue 1848-49

Terms of Admission

Candidates for admission to the Freshman Class must be acquainted with Arithmetic, Geography, (Ancient and Modern) English, Latin and Greek Grammar, Latin Reader, Caesar's Commentaries, Virgil's Aeneid, Cicero's Orations, or Sallust, and the Greek Reader.

There is a Preparatory Department in which these studies are pursued, under the instruction or immediate supervision of the several Professors.

Candidates for any advanced classes will be examined in the studies previously pursued by the class they propose to enter.

Testimonials of good moral character are required. If the applicant has been a member of another College, he must bring with him a certificate of having been regularly dismissed, free from censure.

Each student, except those specially exempted by the Faculty, before being permitted to recite to any instructor must produce the certificate of the Treasurer that he has paid the tuition and other fees for one term in advance.
Catalogue 1850-51

Terms of Admission
[exactly as in 1848-49]

Catalogue 1852-53

Terms of Admission

Testimonials of good moral character are in all cases required; and those who are admitted from other Colleges must produce certificates of dismissal in good standing.

Students may be received at any time, but it is earnestly recommended, both for the advantage of the student and the convenience of the Professors, that they should enter at the commencement of the term.

Candidates for advanced standing, whether from other Colleges or not, in addition to the preparatory studies, are examined in those previously pursued by the class which they propose to enter; or if they come from institutions where different authors are read, in those which shall be deemed an equivalent to this course.

Degrees.

Individuals desirous of pursuing select portions of the course, will be admitted to the recitations and other exercises of the classes, and if it is desired, will receive a written certificate, stating the number of sessions passed at the University, and the branches of study to which they have devoted their attention.

Catalogue 1853-54

Terms of Admission.
[exactly as in 1852-53]

Scientific Course and Normal School
The students of this department are admitted to recitation in any of the regular classes; . . .

Degrees.

. . . .

Any student may take a partial, or an entire course of study, as may suit his circumstances; . . .

[no mention of a "certificate"]

Catalogue 1854-55

Terms of Admission
[exactly as in 1853-54]

Scientific Course and Normal School

The students in this department are admitted to recitations and lectures in any of the regular College classes.

Degrees
[exactly as in 1853-54]

Catalogue 1855-56

Courses of Instruction

. . . .

The students in the Scientific course are admitted to recitations and lectures in any of the regular College classes.

Terms of Admission

1. Testimonials of good moral character are in all cases required, and those who are admitted from other Colleges must produce certificates of dismission in good standing.

2. Students may be received at any time, but it is earnestly recommended, both for the advantage of the students and the convenience of the Professors, that they should enter at the beginning of the term.
3. Candidates for advanced standing, whether from other college or not, in addition to the Preparatory studies, are examined in those previously pursued by the class which they propose to enter; or if they come from institutions in which different authors are read, in those which shall be deemed an equivalent to this course.

4. Before being admitted to a recitation, each student will procure a certificate of scholarship, and present the same to the Registrar for record on the books of the University, and also a receipt from the Treasurer, showing that room rent and contingent fees have been paid.

5. Whenever the further connection of any student with the University shall be deemed by the Faculty undesirable, on account of particular misdemeanor or general neglect of duty and disregard of regulations, such student may be privately or publicly dismissed.

Studies and Recitations

Students will pursue the studies of the classes to which they are assigned, unless exempted for special reasons. No student will take a study to which he has not been assigned, nor discontinue a study without permission obtained from the Faculty.

Graduation and Degrees

The course of study in the Scientific Department is so arranged as to meet the wants and wishes of a large class of young men, whose time, means, or other circumstances, do not admit of their pursuing a regular College course, but who desire to qualify themselves for teaching, or for business pursuits. With a competent knowledge of the common English branches, they may enter the Scientific Department.

Any student may pursue a partial or an entire course of study, as may suit his circumstances.
Expenses

By a resolution of the Board of Trustees of the University, one student from each county of the State, to be selected by the Board of County Commissioners and Auditor, is admitted to any department of the Institution free of charge for tuition.

Catalogues 1856-57 to 1864-65

[exactly as in 1855-56]

Catalogue for 1865-66

The course of study in the Scientific Department is so arranged as to meet the wants of a class of young men, whose circumstances do not admit of their pursuing a regular College course, but who desire to qualify themselves for business pursuits. With a knowledge of common English branches, they may enter the Scientific Department, . . . . [added, 1869-70: The wants of another class of students will be met in the still more limited English course.]

. . . . .

New students, candidates for advanced standing, in addition to the preparatory studies, are examined in those previously pursued by the class which they propose to enter: or, if they come from institutions in which different authors are read, in those which shall be deemed an equivalent.

No Student will take a study to which he has not been assigned, nor discontinue a study without permission obtained from the Faculty.

. . . . .

Testimonials of good character are required from applicants for admission. Students from other Colleges must produce certificates of dismissal in good standing. Students are received at any time, but it is to their advantage to enter at the beginning of a term.

. . . . .
By resolutions of the Board of Trustees, one student from each county of the State, to be selected by the County Commissioners and Auditor, or any United States volunteer, a citizen of Ohio, who has been disabled in the service and honorably discharged, is admitted free of charge for tuition. All students are, however, charged for room rent and contingencies.

By law of the State of Ohio, any honorably-discharged Ohio volunteer, who entered the service as a minor, is entitled to free tuition in the University, for as long a time as he was in the service under age. Soldiers availing themselves of this provision must procure from the Adjutant-General at Columbus a certificate of the time spent in the service as a minor.

Catalogues 1866-67 to 1872-73
[exactly as in 1865-66]

Catalogue 1873-74

Courses of Study

Those who are able to attend for a short time only may take a select course, provided that the studies they may wish to pursue are such as they are qualified to take up with advantage. But no student will take a study to which he has not been assigned, nor discontinue a study without permission obtained from the Faculty.

Admission

Applicants for admission must present satisfactory testimonials of good character; and students coming from other colleges must present certificates of honorable discharge.

Examinations for admission are held on the day preceding the beginning of the college year, and on the first day of the second and third terms of the year. Candidates will therefore be present September 7th, 1874, December 5th, 1874, and March 30th, 1875. [Substituted, 1886-87: Candidates will, therefore, please govern themselves accordingly.]
Candidates for advanced standing are in all cases examined in the studies previously pursued by the class which they propose to enter, or, if they come from institutions in which different authors are read, in those which shall be deemed an equivalent.

Ladies are admitted to all departments of the University on the same terms and under the same conditions as those prescribed for young men.

**Discipline**

Entering the University will be considered a pledge to obey its rules and regulations. These are few and simple, appealing to the student's self-respect and personal responsibility.

**Expenses**

The term fees, which are payable to the treasurer of the University on the first day of each term, are, ...

One student from each county of the State is admitted free of charge for tuition. Any one desiring to have the benefit of a county scholarship must receive his appointment to it from the Auditor and Commissioners of the county and obtained from them a certificate stating that he is of good moral character and an actual resident of the county from which he is sent.

**Catalogues 1874-75 to 1890-91**

[nearly as in 1873-74]

[ variation in 1875-76]

Two courses of study are laid down — the classical and the scientific. The requirements for admission to the classical course are, — arithmetic, algebra to complete quadratics; physical and political geography; history of the United States and of England; English grammar; Harkness's Latin grammar and reader, Caesar, Sallust, Virgil's Bucolics, Latin prose composition; Hadley's Greek grammar and Boise's First Lessons, Anabasis, Iliad and Greek prose composition.
The requirements for admission to the scientific course are the same, except that no algebra or Greek is required, and but one year of Latin.

[variation in 1879-80]

Preparatory Department

This department is designed to prepare students for the regular courses of the College department. Students are also received who may wish to pursue elementary studies, even though they may have no intention of entering upon one of the higher courses.

Candidates for admission to this department must furnish satisfactory evidence of good character, and must pass examinations in geography, arithmetic as far as percentage, English grammar as far as syntax, and all studies of the course lower than those which they wish to pursue.

[variation in 1884-85: Expenses]

All tuition bills must be paid during the first thirty days of the term. No exceptions can be made to this regulation.

[variation in 1884-85: Calendar]

It is important that all students be in their places during the first few days of the term, as no change in the arrangements of classes can be made later. Students who have examinations to pass, should present themselves on the day before the opening of the term.

[added in 1886-87: Admission]

In exceptional cases, students are admitted to classes for a few weeks on trial without examination, provided the Professors in charge are reasonably certain that they can maintain their standing.

Students who have done the full amount of prescribed work in the preparatory department, except the Greek, will be admitted to the Freshman class; this can be taken afterward, and the course leading to A.B. completed in the usual four years. [dropped in 1890-91]
[added in 1886-87: Preparatory Department]

Persons who have certificates from county examiners in Ohio will be admitted without examination in the subjects named in the certificates.

Catalogue 1891-92

Course of study

Those who are able to attend for a short time only, may take a select course, provided the studies they wish to pursue are such as they are qualified to take up with advantage. But no student will take a study to which he has not been assigned, or discontinue a study, without permission obtained from the Faculty.

Admission and Discipline

Entering the University will be considered a pledge to obey its rules and regulations. These are few and simple, appealing to the student's self-respect and sense of personal responsibility. Persons of known bad character or of lazy habits are not wanted and will not be retained unless they show a decided desire to reform. Students from other colleges must present certificates of honorable dismissal.

Candidates for advanced standing are, in all cases, examined to ascertain their thoroughness and proficiency; but certificates from other institutions will be accepted for the amount of work done in the classics.

In exceptional cases students are admitted to classes for a week on trial, without examination, provided the Professors in charge are reasonably certain that they can maintain their standing.

Ladies are admitted to all departments of the University on the same terms and under the same conditions as those prescribed for young men.
Stress is laid upon the fact that no young man or woman need hesitate to enter the Ohio University for lack of means or because of inadequate preparation. The surest guaranty of success is an honest and determined effort to succeed. If the student has learned nothing more during the years spent in college than how to study, and how to investigate any subject of which he takes hold, no matter how meager his knowledge may be at the start, he will be able to enlarge it with astonishing rapidity.

Religious Influence

... It is the constant policy of both Trustees and Faculty to inspire students with the love of knowledge, and with the desire to practice religion and morality. Accordingly only those persons are invited to profit by the means of instruction here placed within their reach, who are willing to conform their conduct as far as possible to the teachings of the Bible. ...

Expenses

All tuition bills must be paid within the first thirty days of the term. No exceptions can be made to this regulation.

A fee not exceeding two dollars is charged for all private examinations, except for entrance, unless the candidate is excused by a vote of the Faculty.

One student from each county of the State is admitted free of charge for tuition. Any one desiring to have the benefit of a county scholarship, must receive his appointment from the Auditor and Commissioners of the county, and obtain from them a certificate stating that he is of good moral character and an actual resident of the county from which he is sent.

All students, whether they hold a scholarship or not, are charged room rent and contingent expenses, and are held liable for any damage that may be done to their rooms.

Catalogues 1892-93 to 1900-01

[nearly as in 1891-92]
APPENDIX H

THE OHIO UNIVERSITY

Athens, 1838

To the Auditor and Commissioners of the County of

By a resolution of the Board of Trustees of the Ohio University, passed at their Session held during the second week of April, 1838, it was made the duty of the Faculty to receive one young man from each County in the State of Ohio, as a Student in this University, free from all charges of Tuition, such young man to be recommended by the Auditor and Commissioners of the County in which he resides.

The following, or a similar form will embrace the particulars required in the recommendation above specified, which should be signed by the Auditor, and at least two of the Commissioners:

"This is to certify, that we have satisfactory evidence that A. B., a resident of the

---

1 This circular was found in the library of the Western Reserve Historical Society, Cleveland, Ohio. Accompanying the circular was a letter of recruitment written by R. Stone to E. Brown, Esq., informing the latter about the aid for indigent students.

county of is a young man of good moral character, and promising talents; and we hereby recommend and appoint him as the Student from said County to receive Tuition free of charge in the Ohio University, in accordance with the Resolution of the Board of Trustees of said University."

While it will be observed from this form, that the Faculty require no certificate of indigence on the part of the applicant: it may be remarked, that this provision of the Trustees is not intended for the rich, but for the assistance and encouragement of that numerous class of young men, found in every part of our country, who ardently desire the advantages of a liberal education, but whose circumstances interpose difficulties to the attainment of their wishes. But of the pecuniary circumstances, as well as the personal qualifications of the candidate for this gratuity, you, Gentlemen, are made the sole judges; and in every instance your recommendation will entitle the young man so recommended to the privilege generously offered by the Board, the individual conforming, during his residence at the University, to those studious and orderly habits required of all students.
Boarding can be had at from $1.25 to $1.50 per week. Students lodge in the University buildings, and find their own bedding, which will subject them to an additional expense of $5 per annum, and proportionally for a shorter period.

The Summer Session opens on the 9th of May; the Winter Session on the first Wednesday of November. But Students may be received at any time during the term.

The following is the Faculty of the Ohio University, as at present organized:

Rev. Robert G. Wilson, D.D., President and Professor of Moral and Intellectual Philosophy.
Daniel Read, A.M., Professor of Languages.
Alfred Ryors, Professor of Mathematics.
Rev. Frederick Merrich, Professor of Natural Science.
Rev. Elisha Ballentine, A.M., Associate Professor of Languages.
Rev. Randolph Stone, A.M., Professor of History and English Literature.
Rev. J. Marvin, Teacher of the English Model School.

Respectfully,

Robert G. Wilson,
President
APPENDIX I

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

Constitution

Article I. This Association shall be called the "Alumni Association of the Ohio University."

Art. II. The officers of the Association shall be a President, Vice President, Secretary, Treasurer, and an Executive Committee, consisting of three members, to be chosen annually.

Art. III. The annual meetings of this Association shall be held in connection with the Commencement exercises of the University.

Art. IV. The object of this Association shall be to cultivate fraternal relations among the Alumni of the University, and to promote the interests of our Alma Mater by the holding of social reunions, by literary exercises, or by such other means as the Association may, from time to time, deem best.

Art. V. Any member of the Faculty, and graduate of the University, also any one who has spent three years in the college classes of the University, and been honorably dismissed, may, by the payment of one dollar and the signing of the Constitution, become a member of this Association.

Art. VI. This Constitution may be altered or amended at any annual meeting by a vote of two-thirds of those present at such meeting.

Art. VII. Amendment. The members of this Association shall each pay into its treasury an annual fee of one dollar, and the sum so paid shall be expended in defraying the expenses of the annual reunion.
BIBLIOGRAPHY

Public Documents


Minutes of the Board of Trustees of The Ohio University, Vols. 1-7, 1804-1901.

Minutes of the Faculty of Ohio University, Vols. 1-8, 1837-1901.

Books

A Legal History of The Ohio University, Athens, Ohio, 1881.


Martzolff, Clement L. *Ohio University, The Historic College of the Old Northwest,* 1910.

Reed, Anna Y. *Guidance and Personnel Services in Education.* Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1944.

Resolutions and Acts Passed By The Ohio and Territorial Legislatures, Relative to the Ohio University, At Athens, Collected and Arranged For the Benefit of Said Institution. Zanesville: Putnam and Clark, 1816.


Articles and Periodicals

"A Brief Sketch of the History of the Ohio University,"
The Mirror and Literary Register, Athens, Ohio, Vol. I.,No. 1, April 16, 1825.


The College Current, Vols. I-IV.


Miscellaneous

Addresses Delivered at the Inauguration of the Rev. Robert G. Wilson, D.D., President of The Ohio University, August 11, 1824, together with a short Account of That Institution. Zanesville, 1824.

An Address Delivered Before the Alumni and Former Students of the Ohio University, August 7, 1850, by Rev. D. V. McClean.

By-Laws and Regulations of Ohio University, Athens, May, 1825.


Circular of Information, Ohio University, 1882-83.

The Baccalaureate Address, Delivered Before the Graduates of the Ohio University, at the Annual Commencement, September, 1836, By the President, R. G. Wilson, D.D. An Address Delivered in the Chapel At the Opening of the Session, May, 1839, by Daniel Read.
The Laws of the College of New Jersey, Reviewed, Amended and Finally Adopted, by the Board of Trustees, in September, 1802.
I, Silas Stuart Anderson, received my elementary education at schools in northern Ohio and my secondary school training at Houghton Seminary, Houghton, New York. My undergraduate study was taken in languages and science at Houghton College, Houghton, New York, for which I was granted the Bachelor of Arts degree in 1932.

Following graduation, I taught for five years in rural elementary schools in New York State, then in a junior high school; later I taught mathematics and science in a consolidated high school. Meanwhile, I had begun graduate study; by means of summer school and extension courses in mathematics and physical sciences, I completed the requirements for the Master of Science degree which was granted to me in 1945 by St. Bonaventure College, St. Bonaventure, New York.

As a result of my experiences while teaching, I became interested in the field of guidance. I enrolled at Ohio State University for further graduate study and completed the course requirements in the areas of guidance and psychology. Later I taught mathematics and psychology at Ohio University, at the College of Emporia, at Bowling Green State University, and at Hillsdale College. Besides teaching, my work has included the supervision of the testing programs at two of those colleges and participation in the formal counseling programs at all of those institutions.